

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 107—Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public

Delete Subsection 107.21 and Substitute the following:

107.21—Contractor's Worksite Utility Coordination Supervisor

107.21 General Description

The Contractor shall designate, prior to beginning any work, a Worksite Utility Coordination Supervisor (WUCS) who shall be responsible for initiating and conducting utility coordination meetings and accurately recording and reporting the progress of utility relocations and adjustment work. Also, the WUCS shall prepare an Emergency Response Plan for the purpose of planning, training, and communicating among the agencies responding to the emergency. The WUCS shall be the primary point of contact between all of the Utility companies, the Contractor and the Department. The WUCS shall recommend the rate of reoccurrence for utility coordination meetings and the Engineer will have the final decision on the regularity for utility coordination meetings. In no case will utility coordination meetings occur less than monthly until controlling items of utility relocations and adjustment milestones are completed. The WUCS shall contact each of the utility companies for the purpose of obtaining information including, but not limited to, a Utility Adjustment Schedule for the controlling items of utility relocations and adjustments. The WUCS shall notify the appropriate utility company and/or utility subcontractors and the Department of the status of controlling items of relocations and adjustment milestones as they are completed. The WUCS shall furnish the Engineer, for approval, a Progress Schedule Chart, immediately following the receipt of the Notice to Proceed unless otherwise specified, which includes the utility companies controlling items of work and other information in accordance with Section 108.03 or elsewhere in the Contract documents.

A. Qualifications

The WUCS shall be an employee of the Prime Contractor, shall have at least one year experience directly related to highway and utility construction in a supervisory capacity and have a complete understanding of the Georgia Utilities Protection Center operations, and shall be knowledgeable of the High-voltage Safety Act and shall be trained on the Georgia Utility Facility Protection Act (GUFPA). The Department does not provide any training on GUFPA but will maintain a list of the Georgia Public Service Commission certified training programs developed by other agencies. Currently the following companies offer approved GUFPA training programs:

Associated Damage Consultants

Phone: 706.234.8218 or 706.853.1362

Georgia Utility Contractors Association

Phone: 404.362.9995

Section 107—Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public

Georgia Utilities Protection Center

Phone: 678.291.0631 or 404.375.6209

H B Training & Consulting

Phone: 706.619.1669 or 877.442.4282 (Toll Free)

The Prime Contractor is responsible for obtaining the GUFPA training for their employees.

Questions concerning the Georgia Public Service Commission GUFPA training program should be directed to:

Georgia Public Service Commission

244 Washington St. SW

Atlanta, GA 30334-5701

404.463.9784

B. Ticket Status

During the utility coordination meetings the WUCS shall collect and maintain the Ticket Status information to determine the status of all locate requests within the project limits. This information will be used to assure those planning to use mechanized equipment to excavate or work within the project limits are prepared to begin work when they have reported or estimated beginning work. At points where the Contractor's or utility company's operations are adjacent to or conflict with overhead or underground utility facilities, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not commence until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

C. Notice

The names of known utility companies and the location of known utility facilities will be shown on the Plans, or listed in the Subsurface Utility Engineering Investigation if performed or in the Special Provisions; and the WUCS shall give 24-hour notice to such utility companies before commencing work adjacent to said utility facilities which may result in damage thereto. The WUCS shall further notify utility companies of any changes in the Contractor's work schedules affecting required action by the utility company to protect or adjust their facilities. Notice to the utility companies by the Department of the Award of Contract, under Subsection 105.06, shall not be deemed to satisfy the notice required by this paragraph. Furthermore, this 24-hour notice shall not satisfy or fulfill the requirements of the Contractor as stated in Chapter 9 of Title 25 of the Official Code of Georgia Annotated, known as the "Georgia Utility Facility Protection Act".

D. Agenda

The WUCS shall cooperate with the companies of any underground or overhead utility facilities in their removal and relocations or adjustment work in order that these operations may progress in a reasonable manner, that duplication of their removal and relocations or adjustment work may be reduced to a minimum, and services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted. To promote this effort the WUCS shall prepare an agenda for the utility coordination meetings and circulate same in advance of the meeting to encourage input and participation from all of the utility companies. The agenda will be prepared by an examination of the project site and may include photographs of potential/actual utility conflicts.

Section 107—Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public

E. Emergency Response Plan

The WUCS shall prepare an Emergency Response Plan within 30 days following the receipt of the Notice to Proceed. The WUCS shall clearly mark and highlight the gas, water and other pressurized pipeline shut-off valves and other utility services including overhead switch locations on the utility plans; and prepare a chart to indicate the location of each site (Street address or intersections), the utility company or operator of the facility with emergency contact information and the working condition of the device to facilitate prompt shut-off. The WUCS shall post the Emergency Response Plan in an area readily accessible to the Department. In the event of interruption to gas, water or other utility services as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the WUCS shall promptly notify the appropriate emergency officials, the Georgia Utilities Protection Center and the appropriate utility facility company or operator, if known. Until such time as the damage has been repaired, no person shall engage in excavating or blasting activities that may cause further damage to the utility facility.

F. Submission

Provisions for reporting all utility coordination meetings, the progress of utility relocation and adjustment work milestones and ticket status information will be reported on a form developed by the WUCS and will be distributed by the WUCS to all of the utility companies as milestones are met and shall be included as part of the project records. These reports shall be delivered to the Engineer for review, on a monthly basis. The WUCS shall immediately report to the Engineer any delay between the utility relocation and adjustment work, the existing Utility Adjustment Schedule, or the proposed Utility Adjustment Schedule so that these differences can be reconciled.

G. Delays

Delays and interruptions to the controlling Item or Items of The Work caused by the adjustment or repair of water, gas, or other utility appurtenances and property will be considered for an extension of Contract Time as provided in Subsection 108.07.E unless such delays are due to the negligence of the Contractor.

H. Facilities Supported on Bridges

If the utility facilities are to be supported on bridges, the following provisions shall apply:

1. The Plans will show the location of the facility and the auxiliary items necessary to support the facility.
2. The Contractor constructing the bridge shall install anchor bolts, thimbles, inserts, or other auxiliary items attached to the bridge as a part of the support for the utility facility. The Utility Company shall furnish these auxiliary items, unless the Contract indicates these items are to be furnished by the Contractor as a part of the bridge construction.
3. The Utility or its subcontractor constructing the utility facility shall install hanger rods, pipe rollers, and other attachments necessary for the support of the utility facility as indicated on the Plans. The Utility Company shall furnish these attachments at no cost to the Department or the prime contractor unless otherwise specified. This work shall also include:
 - a. Caulking the openings around the utility where it passes through endwalls to prevent the passage of undesirable materials.
 - b. Painting the exposed portions of utility supports unless such supports are corrosion resistant. Painting shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 535, unless otherwise specified.
4. The sequence of bridge construction work may be set forth in the Plans and/or the Special Provisions and will show at what stage of the Work a utility company will be allowed to make the utility installation. Further, all or any portion of The Work under Subsection 107.21.H.3 may be included in the bridge Contract by the Plans and/or the Special Provisions.

Section 107—Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public

5. Any damage to the bridge structure caused by the utility installation shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the expense of the Utility or its subcontractor installing the utility facility.

I. Clearances

The Plans provide for at least minimum clearance of utilities as required by the National Electrical Safety Code, U.S. Department of Commerce, and National Bureau of Standards. Any additional clearance the Contractor may desire or require in performing The Work shall be arranged by the Contractor with the utility company. The Department will pay no extra compensation for such additional clearances.

J. Utility Relocation Progress Schedule

The purpose of the Utility Adjustment Schedule is to provide the Contractor with the pertinent information, including any utility staging required, dependent activities, or joint-use coordination that is required for the creation of a feasible progress schedule. A suitable Utility Adjustment Schedule form is available from the Department for the WUCS to circulate to utility companies for any proposed project construction staging or should a utility company not duly file a Utility Adjustment Schedule to the Department during the preconstruction phase of the project. The WUCS shall submit a Utility Relocation Progress Schedule showing together the Progress Schedule Chart referenced in Section 108.03 and the proposed Utility Adjustment Schedules from all utility companies to the Engineer for review and approval. Copies of existing Utility Adjustment Schedules with utility companies having facilities on this project will be made available at the Georgia Department of Transportation, Office of Construction Bidding Administration, located at One Georgia Center, 600 West Peachtree Street, NW, Atlanta, GA 30308, for examination by the Contractor. The Utility Adjustment Schedules are available on-line at: <http://www.dot.ga.gov/doingbusiness/contractors/Pages/default.aspx>

K. Compensation

There will be no separate measurement or payment for this Work. The cost associated with this Work shall be included in the overall Bid submitted.

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SPECIAL PROVISION

Section 150—Traffic Control

150.01 GENERAL

This section as supplemented by the Plans, Specifications, and Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) shall be considered the Temporary Traffic Control (TTC) Plan. Activities shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing necessary traffic signs, pedestrian signs, barricades, lights, signals, cones, pavement markings and other traffic control devices and shall include flagging and other means for guidance and protection of vehicular and pedestrian traffic through the Work Zone. This Work shall include both maintaining existing devices and installing additional devices as necessary in construction work zones.

When any provisions of this Specification or the Plans do not meet the minimum requirements of the MUTCD, the MUTCD shall control. The 2009 Edition of the MUTCD shall be in effect for the duration of the project.

The needs and control of all road users (motorists, bicyclists and pedestrians within the highway right-of-way and easements, including persons with disabilities in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), Title II, Paragraph 35.130) through a Temporary Traffic Control (TTC) zone shall be an essential part of highway construction, utility work, maintenance operations and management of traffic incidents.

The Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor (WTCS) shall have a copy of Part VI of the MUTCD and the Contract on the job site. Copies of the current MUTCD may be obtained from the FHWA web page at <http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov>.

A. WORKER SAFETY APPAREL

All workers, including emergency responders, within the right-of-way who are exposed either to traffic (vehicles using the highway for purpose of travel) or to work vehicles and construction equipment within the TTC zone shall wear high-visibility safety apparel that meets the Performance Class 2 or 3 requirements of the ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 publication entitled "American National Standard for High-Visibility Safety Apparel and Headwear", or equivalent revisions, and labeled as meeting the ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Emergency and incident responders and law enforcement personnel within the TTC zone may wear high-visibility safety apparel that meets the performance requirements of the ANSI/ISEA 207-2006 publication entitled "American

National Standard for High-Visibility Public Safety Vests", or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 207-2006, in lieu of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 apparel. Firefighters or other emergency responders working within the right-of-way and engaged in emergency operations that directly expose them to flame, fire, heat, and/or hazardous material may wear retroreflective turn-out gear that is specified and regulated by other organizations, such as the National Fire Protection Association.

B. WORKSITE TRAFFIC CONTROL SUPERVISOR

ALL HIGHWAYS (ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS BELOW FOR INTERSTATES): The Contractor shall designate a qualified individual as the Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor (WTCS) who shall be responsible for selecting, installing and maintaining all traffic control devices in accordance with the Plans, Specifications, Special Provisions and the MUTCD. A written resume documenting the experience and credentials of the WTCS shall be submitted and accepted by the Engineer prior to beginning any work that involves traffic control. The WTCS shall be available on a twenty-four (24) hour basis to perform his duties. If the work requires traffic control activities to be performed during the daylight and nighttime hours it may be necessary for the Contractor to designate an alternate WTCS. An alternate WTCS must meet the same requirements and qualifications as the primary WTCS and be accepted by the Engineer prior to beginning any traffic control duties. The Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor's traffic control responsibilities shall have priority over all other assigned duties.

As the representative of the Contractor, the WTCS shall have full authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in administering the TTC Plan. The WTCS shall have appropriate training in safe traffic control practices in accordance with Part VI of the MUTCD. In addition to the WTCS all other individuals making decisions regarding traffic control shall meet the training requirements of the Part VI of the MUTCD.

The WTCS shall supervise the initial installation of traffic control devices. The Engineer prior to the beginning of construction will review the initial installation. Modifications to traffic control devices as required by sequence of operations or staged construction shall be reviewed by the WTCS.

The WTCS shall be available on a full-time basis to maintain traffic control devices with access to all personnel, materials, and equipment necessary to respond effectively to an emergency situation within forty-five (45) minutes of notification of the emergency.

The WTCS shall regularly perform inspections to ensure that traffic control is maintained. Unless modified by the special conditions or by the Engineer, routine deficiencies shall be corrected within a twenty-four (24) hour period. Failure to comply with these provisions shall be grounds for dismissal from the duties of WTCS and/or removal of the WTCS from the project. Failure of the WTCS to execute his duties shall be considered as non-performance under [Subsection 150.08](#).

The Engineer will periodically review the work for compliance with the requirements of the TTC plan.

On projects where traffic control duties will not require full time supervision, the Engineer may allow the Contractor's Project Superintendent to serve as the WTCS as long as satisfactory results are obtained.

CERTIFIED WORKSITE TRAFFIC CONTROL SUPERVISOR

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERSTATE AND LIMITED ACCESS HIGHWAYS: In addition to the requirements above, the WTCS shall have a minimum of one year's experience directly related to work site traffic control in a supervisory or responsible capacity. The WTCS shall be currently certified by the American Traffic Safety Services Association (ATSSA) Work Site Traffic Supervisor Certification program or the National Safety Council Certification program.

Any work performed on the interstate or limited access highway right-of-way that requires traffic control shall be supervised by the Certified Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor. No work requiring traffic control shall be performed unless the certified WTCS is on the worksite. Failure to maintain a Certified Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor on the work will be considered as non-performance under Subsection 150.08.

The WTCS shall perform, as a minimum, weekly traffic control inspections on all interstate and limited access highways. The inspection shall be reported to the Engineer on a TC-1 report. The Engineer will furnish a blank copy of the TC-1 report to the Contractor prior to the beginning of any work on the interstate or limited access right-of-way.

C. TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

All traffic control devices used during the construction of a project shall meet the Standards utilized in the MUTCD, and shall comply with the requirements of these Specifications, Project Plans, and Special Provisions. All devices shall be tested at NCHRP Test Level III. Reference is made to [Subsections 104.05](#), [107.07](#), and [107.09](#).

D. REFLECTORIZATION REQUIREMENTS

All rigid fluorescent orange construction warning signs (black on fluorescent orange) shall meet the reflectorization and color requirements of ASTM Type VII, VIII, IX or X regardless of the mounting height.

Portable signs which have flexible sign blanks shall meet the reflectorization and color requirements of ASTM Type VI.

Warning signs (W3-1a) for stop conditions that have rumble strips located in the travelway shall be reflectorized with ASTM Type IX fluorescent yellow sheeting.

All other signs shall meet the requirements of ASTM Type III or IV except for "Pass With Care" and "Do Not Pass" signs which may be ASTM Type I unless otherwise specified.

CHANNELIZATION DEVICES: Channelization devices shall meet the requirements of ASTM Type III or IV high intensity sheeting.

E. IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

No work shall be started on any project phase until the appropriate traffic control devices have been placed in accordance with the Project requirements. Changes to traffic flow

shall not commence unless all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to make the changes are available on the Project.

When any shift or change is made to the location of traffic or to the flow patterns of traffic, including pedestrian traffic, the permanent safety features shall be installed and fully operational before making the change. If staging or site conditions prevent the installation of permanent features then the equivalent interim devices shall be utilized. This work shall also include any necessary removal and reinstallation of guardrail panels to achieve the required panel lap to accommodate the appropriate shift and traffic flow including the final traffic flow configuration (The cost of performing this work shall be included in Traffic Control-Lump Sum).

Any section of the work that is on new location shall have all permanent safety features installed and fully operational before the work is opened to traffic. Safety features shall include but are not limited to the following items:

1. Guardrail including anchors and delineation with properly lapped panels
2. Impact attenuators
3. Traffic signals
4. Warning devices
5. Pavement markings including words, symbols, stop bars, and crosswalks
6. Roadway signs including regulatory, warning, and guide

Outdoor lighting shall be considered as a safety feature for welcome centers, rest areas, and weigh station projects. For typical roadway type projects new street lighting is not considered a safety feature unless specifically noted in the plans or in the special conditions.

F. MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Traffic control devices shall be in acceptable condition when first erected on the project and shall be maintained in accordance with [Subsection 104.05](#) throughout the construction period. All unacceptable traffic control devices shall be replaced within 24 hours. When not in use, all traffic control devices shall be removed, placed or covered so as not to be visible to traffic. All construction warning signs shall be removed within seven calendar days after time charges are stopped or pay items are complete. If traffic control devices are left in place for more than ten days after completion of the Work, the Department shall have the right to remove such devices, claim possession thereof, and deduct the cost of such removal from any monies due, or which may become due, the Contractor.

G. TRAFFIC INTERRUPTION RESTRICTIONS

The Department reserves the right to restrict construction operations when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the continuance of the Work would seriously hinder traffic flow, be needlessly disruptive or unnecessarily inconvenience the traveling public. The Contractor shall suspend and/or reschedule any work when the Engineer deems that conditions are unfavorable for continuing the Work.

Advanced notification requirements to the Contractor to suspend work will be according to the events and the time restrictions outlined below:

Incident management	No advanced notice required
Threatening/Inclement weather	24 hours
Holidays, sporting events, unfavorable conditions	Three (3) calendar days

If the work is suspended, the Contractor may submit a request for additional contract time as allowed under Section 108. The Department will review the request and may grant additional contract time as justified by the impact to the Contractor's schedule. Compensation for loss of productivity, rescheduling of crews, rental of equipment or delays to the Contractor's schedule will not be considered for payment. Additional contract time will be the only consideration granted to the Contractor.

H. SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

Any Sequence of Operations provided in this Contract in conjunction with any staging details which may be shown in the plans, is a suggested sequence for performing the Work. It is intended as a general staging plan for the orderly execution of the work while minimizing the impact on pedestrian facilities, mainline, cross-streets and side streets. The Contractor shall develop detailed staging and temporary traffic control plans for performing specific areas of the Work including but not limited to all traffic shifts, detours, bridge widenings, paces, or other activities that disrupt traffic or pedestrian flow. The Engineer may require detailed staging and TTC plans for lane closures or disruption to pedestrian facilities. These plans shall be submitted for approval at least two weeks prior to the scheduled date of the activity. Activities that have not been approved at least seven (7) days prior to the scheduled date shall be rescheduled.

Where traffic is permitted through the work area under stage construction, the Contractor may choose to construct, at no additional expense to the Department, temporary on-site bypasses or detours in order to expedite the work. Plans for such temporary bypasses or detours shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval 30 calendar days prior to the proposed construction. Such bypasses or detours shall be removed promptly when in the opinion of the Engineer; they are no longer necessary for the satisfactory progress of the Work. Bypasses and detours shall meet the minimum requirements of [Section 150.02.B.4.](#)

As an option to the Sequence of Operations in the Contract, the Contractor may submit an alternative Sequence of Operations for review and approval. Alternate Sequence of Operations for pedestrian facilities shall be in compliance with the MUTCD and ADA. Pedestrian needs identified in the preconstruction phase shall be included in the proposed alternate plan.

The Department will not pay, or in any way reimburse the Contractor for claims arising from the Contractor's inability to perform the Work in accordance with the Sequence of Operations provided in the Contract or from an approved Contractor alternate.

The Contractor shall secure the Engineer's approval of the Contractor's proposed plan of operation, sequence of work and methods of providing for the safe passage of vehicular and pedestrian traffic before it is placed in operation. The proposed plan of operation shall supplement the approved traffic control plan. Any major changes to the approved TTC plan, proposed by the Contractor, shall be submitted to the Department for approval.

Some additional traffic control details will be required prior to any major shifts or changes in traffic. The traffic control details shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. A detailed drawing showing traffic locations and laneage for each step of the change.
2. The location, size, and message of all signs required by the MUTCD, Plan, Special Provisions, and other signs as required to fit conditions. Any portable changeable message signs used shall be included in the details.
3. The method to be used in, and the limits of, the obliteration of conflicting lines and markings.
4. Type, location, and extent of new lines and markings.
5. Horizontal and vertical alignment and superelevation rates for detours, including cross-section and profile grades along each edge of existing pavement.
6. Drainage details for temporary and permanent alignments.
7. Location, length, and/or spacing of channelization and protective devices (temporary barrier, guardrail, barricades, etc.)
8. Starting time, duration and date of planned change.
9. For each traffic shift, a paving plan, erection plan, or work site plan, as appropriate, detailing workforce, materials, and equipment necessary to accomplish the proposed work. This will be the minimum resource allocation required in order to start the work.

A minimum of three copies of the above details shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 14 days prior to the anticipated traffic shift. The Contractor shall have traffic control details for a traffic shift which has been approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of the physical shift. All preparatory work relative to the traffic shift, which does not interfere with traffic, shall be accomplished prior to the designated starting time. The Engineer and the Contractor's representative will verify that all conditions have been met prior to the Contractor obtaining materials for the actual traffic shift.

150.02 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL (TTC) ZONES:

A. DEVICES AND MATERIALS:

In addition to the other provisions contained herein, work zone traffic control shall be accomplished using the following means and materials:

1. Portable Advance Warning Signs

Portable advance warning signs shall be utilized as per the requirements of the temporary traffic control plans. All signs shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and shall be NCHRP 350 crashworthy compliant.

2. Arrow Panels

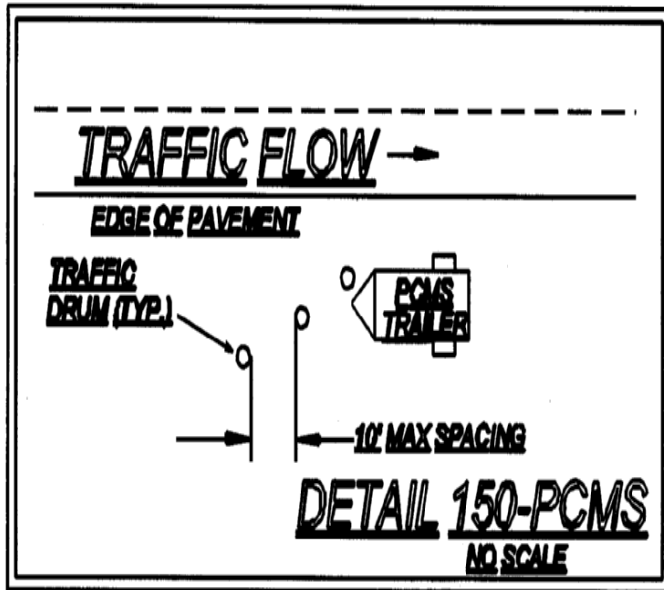
Portable sequential or flashing arrow panels as shown in the Plans or Specifications for use on Interstate or multi-lane highway lane closure only, shall be a minimum size of 48" high by 96" wide with not less than 15 lamps used for the arrow. The arrow shall occupy virtually the entire size of the arrow panel and shall have a minimum legibility distance of one mile. The minimum legibility distance is that distance at which the arrow panel can be comprehended by an observer on a sunny day, or clear night. Arrow panels shall be equipped with automatic dimming features for use during hours of darkness. The arrow panels shall also meet the requirements for a Type C panel as shown in the MUTCD. The sequential or flashing arrow panels shall not be used for lane closure on two-lane, two-way highways when traffic is restricted to one-lane operations in which case, appropriate signing, flaggers and when required, pilot vehicles will be deemed sufficient.

The sequential or flashing arrow panels shall be placed on the shoulder at or near the point where the lane closing transition begins. The panels shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer, or other suitable support. Vehicle mounted panels shall be provided with remote controls. Minimum mounting height shall be seven feet above the roadway to the bottom of the panel, except on vehicle mounted panels which should be as high as practical.

For emergency situations, arrow display panels that meet the MUTCD requirements for Type A or Type B panels may be used until Type C panels can be located and placed at the site. The use of Type A and Type B panels shall be held to the minimum length of time possible before having the Type C panel(s) in operation. The Engineer shall determine when conditions and circumstances are considered to be emergencies. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, when any non-specification arrow display panel(s) is being used in the work.

3. Portable Changeable Message Signs

Portable changeable message signs meeting the requirements of [Section 632](#) and the MUTCD. Any PCMS in use that is not protected by positive barrier protection shall be delineated by a minimum of three drums that meet the requirement of Section 150.05.A.1. The drum spacing shall not exceed a maximum of ten (10') feet as shown in [Detail 150-PCMS](#). When the PCMS is within twenty (20') feet of the opposing traffic flow, the trailing end of the PCMS shall be delineated with a minimum of three drums spaced in the same manner as the approach side of the PCMS.



When not in use the PCMS shall be removed from the roadway unless protected by positive barrier protection. If the PCMS is protected by positive barrier protection the sign panel shall be turned away from traffic when not in use.

4. Channelization Devices

Channelization devices shall meet the standards of the MUTCD and [Subsection 150.05](#).

5. Temporary Barrier

Temporary barrier shall meet the requirements of [Sections 622](#).

6. Temporary Traffic Signals

Temporary traffic signals shall meet the requirements of [Section 647](#) and the MUTCD.

7. Pavement Marking

Pavement marking incorporated into the work shall comply with [Subsections 150.04.A](#) and [150.04.B](#).

8. Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals

The use of Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Only two-lane two-way roadways will be allowed to utilize Portable Temporary Traffic Control Signals.

All portable traffic control signals shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals described in the MUTCD.

Each signal face shall have at least three lenses. The lenses shall be red, yellow, or green in color and shall give a circular type of indication. All lenses shall be twelve (12") inches nominal in diameter.

A minimum of two signal faces shall face each direction of traffic. A minimum of one signal head shall be suspended over the roadway travel lane in a manner that will allow the bottom of the signal head housing to be not less than seventeen (17') feet above and not more than nineteen (19') feet above the pavement grade at the center of the travel lane. The second signal head may be located over the travel lane with the same height requirements or the second signal head may be located on the shoulder. When the signal head is located on the shoulder the bottom of the signal head housing shall be at least eight (8') feet but not more than (15') feet above the pavement grade at the center of highway.

Advance warning signage and appropriate pavement markings shall be installed as part of the temporary signal operation.

The signals shall be operated in a manner consistent with traffic requirements. The signals may be operated in timed-mode or in a vehicle-actuated mode. The signals shall be interconnected in a manner to ensure that conflicting movements can not occur. To assure that the appropriate operating pattern including timing is displayed to the traveling public, regular inspections including the use of accurate timing devices shall be made by the Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor. If at any time any part of the system fails to operate within these requirements then the use of the signal shall be suspended and the appropriate flagging operation shall begin immediately.

The Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor (WTCS) shall continuously monitor the portable traffic control signal to insure compliance with the requirements for maintenance under the MUTCD. The signal shall be maintained in a manner consistent with the intention of the MUTCD, with emphasis on cleaning of the optical system. Timing changes shall be made only by the WTCS. The WTCS shall keep a written record of all timing changes.

The portable temporary signal shall have two power sources and shall be capable of running for seven calendar days continuously.

The Contractor shall have an alternate temporary traffic control plan in the event of failure of the signal.

9. RUMBLE STRIPS

Rumble strips incorporated into the work shall meet the requirements of [Section 429](#) and the MUTCD. Existing rumble strips that are positioned in the traveled way to warn traffic of a stop condition shall be reinstalled based on the following requirements:

INTERMEDIATE SURFACES: Intermediate surfaces that will be in use for more than forty-five (45) calendar days shall have rumble strips reinstalled on the traveled way in the area of a stop condition. Non-refundable deductions in accordance with [Subsection 150.08](#) will be assessed for any intermediate surface in place for greater than 45 days without rumble strips.

FINAL SURFACES: Rumble strips shall be installed on the final surface within fourteen (14) calendar days of the placement of the final surface in the area of the stop condition. Failure to install within fourteen (14) calendar days will result in assessment of non-refundable deductions in accordance with 150.08.

Prior to the removal of any rumble strips located in the travelway, stop ahead (W3-1a) warning signs shall be double indicated ahead of the stop condition. These warning signs shall be a minimum of 48 inches by 48 inches. The reflectorization of the warning signs shall be as required by [Subsection 150.01.D](#). These warning signs shall remain in place until the rumble strips have been reinstalled on the traveled way. Any existing warning signs for the stop ahead condition shall be removed or covered while the 48" X 48" (W3-1a) signs are in place. When the rumble strips have been reinstalled these warning signs should be promptly removed and any existing signage placed back in service.

- 10. GUARDRAIL:** When the removal and installation of guardrail is required as a part of the work the following time restrictions shall apply unless modified by the special conditions:

MULTI-LANE HIGHWAYS: From the time that the existing guardrail or temporary positive barrier protection is removed the Contractor has fourteen (14) calendar days to install the new guardrail and anchors. During the interim, the location without guardrail shall be protected with drums spaced at a maximum spacing of twenty (20') feet. The maximum length of rail that can be removed at any time without being replaced with positive barrier protection is a total of 2000 linear feet of existing rail or the total length of one run of existing rail, whichever is less.

ALL OTHER HIGHWAYS: From the time that the existing guardrail is removed or from the time that temporary positive barrier protection is removed the Contractor has thirty (30) calendar days to install the new guardrail and anchors. During the interim, the location without guardrail shall be protected with drums spaced at a maximum spacing of twenty (20') feet. The maximum length of rail that can be removed at any time without being replaced with positive barrier protection is a total of 1000 linear feet of existing rail or the total length of one run of existing rail, whichever is less.

Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer may review the work and require that the guardrail be installed earlier than the maximum time allowed above by giving written notification to the Contractor via the TC-1 traffic control report.

ALL HIGHWAYS: The contractor shall install new guardrail such that traffic exposure to fixed objects is minimized. Within the same work day, temporary attenuators, as defined in [Subsection 150.05.B](#), should be installed on the approach to fixed objects that can't be protected with guardrail. Truck mounted attenuators may be used to shield exposed fixed objects for periods not to exceed forty-eight (48) hours. No separate payment will be made for truck mounted attenuators.

When the roadway is open to traffic, guardrail panels shall be lapped to comply with the directional flow of traffic. Should the staging of the work require that the lap of the guardrail be changed, this work shall be completed before the roadway is opened to traffic. The work to change the lap of any guardrail shall be included in Traffic Control-Lump Sum.

Failure to comply with the above time and quantity restrictions shall be considered as non-compliance under Section 150.08.

- 11. STOP SIGN REGULATED INTERSECTIONS:** For intersections that utilize stop sign(s) to control the flow of traffic and to restrict the movement of vehicles, the stop sign(s) shall be maintained for the duration of the work or until such time that the stop condition is eliminated or until an interim or permanent traffic signal can be installed to provide proper traffic control. The traffic signal shall be installed and properly functioning before the removal of the existing stop sign(s) is permitted. If the existing intersection is enhanced traffic control features such as stop bars, double indicated stop signs, oversized signs, advanced warning stop ahead signs, rumble strips on the approaches or flashing beacons located overhead or on the shoulders then these features shall be maintained for the duration of the project or until the permanent traffic control plan has been implemented.

Whenever the staging of the work requires that the traveled-way be relocated or realigned the Contractor shall reinstall all enhanced traffic control features noted above on the newly constructed sections of the work. The cost of relocating the stop bars, stop signs, advanced warning signs, the rumble strips and the flashing beacons shall be included in the price bid for Lump-Sum-Traffic Control unless individual pay items are included in the contract for rumble strips and/or flashing beacons. When pay items are included in the contract for rumble strips or flashing beacons then these items will be paid per each.

When staging requires the relocation or realignment of an existing stop condition it may be necessary to consider the addition of enhanced traffic control features even though none existed at the original location. Horizontal and vertical alignment changes at a new location may have decreased or restricted sight distance or the stop condition may occur sooner than in the previous alignment. If these conditions occur then the Engineer and/or the WTCS should consider additional measures to enhance the motorist's awareness of the changes even though the staging plans may not address enhanced features. Stop signs should be a minimum of 36 inches for interim situations. The use of 48 inch stop signs may be warranted under project specific conditions. Flags may be used on interim/permanent stop signs that are mounted at seven (7') feet in height for a short duration in order to direct additional attention to a new or relocated stop sign(s). Flags should not be used for durations exceeding two weeks unless unusual or site specify conditions warrant a longer period of time. The use of Type "A" flashing red light(s) attached to the stop sign(s) may be appropriate during the same period that the flags are in use to increase attention.

The use of rumble strips and/or portable changeable message signs may be considered. The use of new rumble strips, where none previously existed, shall have the prior approval of District Traffic Operations before being included as part of the temporary traffic control plan. The message(s) displayed on any PCMS shall have the prior approval of the Engineer and the message(s) shall be included as part of the TTC plan for the interim staging.

The placement of any additional interim ground-mounted signs and posts or stop bars shall be considered as incidental to the price bid for Lump Sum-Traffic Control. The installation of rumble strips, flashing beacons or the use of Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) shall be considered as Extra Work unless pay items are included in the contract.

B. WORK ZONE RESTRICTIONS:

1. Interstate

The Contractor shall not simultaneously perform work on both the inside shoulder and outside shoulder on either direction of traffic flow when the Work is within 12 feet of the travel-way, unless such areas are separated by at least one-half mile of distance.

2. Non-Interstate Divided Highways

The Contractor shall not simultaneously perform work on both the inside shoulder and outside shoulder on either direction of traffic flow when the Work is within 12 feet of the travel-way, unless such areas are separated by at least one-half mile distance in rural areas or at least 500 feet of distance in urban areas.

3. Non-Divided Highways

- a. The Contractor shall not simultaneously perform work on opposite sides of the roadway when the work is within 12 feet of the travel-way, unless such areas are separated by at least one-half mile of distance in rural areas or at least 500 feet of distance in urban areas.
- b. On two-lane projects where full width sections of the existing subgrade, base or surfacing are to be removed, and new base, subgrade, or surfacing are to be constructed, the Contractor shall maintain one-lane traffic through the construction area by removing and replacing the undesirable material for half the width of the existing roadway at a time. Replacement shall be made such that paving is completed to the level of the existing pavement in the adjacent lane by the end of the workday or before opening all the roadway to traffic.

4. All Highways:

- a. There shall be no reduction in the total number of available traffic lanes that existed prior to construction except as specifically allowed by the Contract and as approved by the Engineer.
- b. Travelway Clearances: All portions of the work shall maintain the following minimum requirements:

Horizontal: The combined dimensions of the paved shoulder and the roadway surface remaining outside the Work Zone shall be no less than sixteen (16) feet in width at any location.

Vertical: The overhead clearance shall not be reduced to less than fifteen (15) feet at any location.

The restrictions above apply to all shifts, lane closures, on-site detours and off site detours whether shown in the contract or proposed by the Contractor. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify that these minimum requirements have been met before proceeding with any phase of the Work.

Two-lane two-way roadways may have temporary horizontal restrictions of less than sixteen (16) feet provided a flagger operation for one-way traffic is utilized to restrict access to the work area by over-width loads. The minimum horizontal clearance shall be restored before the flagging operation is removed.

- c. Highway Work Zone: All sections or segments of the roadway under construction or reconstruction shall be signed as a Highway Work Zone except non-state highway two-lane two-way resurfacing projects. Two conditions can be applied to a Highway Work Zone. Condition 1 is when no reduction in the existing speed limit is required. Condition 2 is when worksite conditions require a reduction of the speed limit through the designated Work Zone. Properly marking a Highway Work Zone shall include the following minimum requirements:

- 1. NO REDUCTION IN THE EXISTING POSTED SPEED LIMIT IN HIGHWAY WORK ZONE:

- a) Signage ([Detail 150-HWZ-1](#)) shall be posted at the beginning point of the Highway Work Zone warning the traveling public that increased penalties for speeding violations are in effect. The [HWZ-2](#) sign shall be placed a minimum of six hundred (600') feet in advance of the Highway Work Zone and shall not be placed more than one thousand (1000') feet in advance of the Work Zone. If no speed reduction is required it is recommended that the [HWZ-2](#) be placed at 750 feet from the work area between the ROAD WORK 500 FT. and the ROAD WORK 1000 FT. signs.

[HWZ-2](#) signs shall be placed at intervals not to exceed one mile for the length of the project. [HWZ-2](#) signs should be placed on the mainline after all major intersections except State Routes. State Routes shall be signed as per the requirements for intersecting roadways below.

- b) The existing speed limit shall be posted at the beginning of the Work Zone. Existing Speed Limit signs (R2-1) shall be maintained.
- c) INTERSECTING ROADWAYS: Intersecting state routes shall be signed in advance of each intersection with the Work Zone with a [HWZ-2](#) sign to warn motorists that increased fines are in effect. All other intersecting roadways that enter into a designated Highway Work Zone may be signed in advance of each intersection with the Work Zone. When construction equipment and personnel are present in the intersection on the mainline of a multi-lane roadway, the intersecting side roads shall be signed in advance with [HWZ-2](#) signs. As soon as the work operation clears the intersection the signage may be removed.
- d) Sign [HWZ-3](#) shall be posted at the end of the Highway Work Zone indicating the end of the zone and indicating that increased penalties for speeding violations are no longer in effect.
- e) When a designated Highway Work Zone is no longer necessary all signs shall be removed immediately.

2. REDUCING THE SPEED LIMIT IN A HIGHWAY WORK ZONE:

Highway Work Zone signs shall be posted as required in Condition 1 above.

For limited access (interstate) highways and controlled access multi-lane divided highways the posted speed limit shall be reduced as required below.

Speed Limit signage (R2-1) for the reduced speed limit shall be erected at the beginning of the work zone. Additional signs shall be placed to ensure that the maximum spacing of the reduced speed limit signs shall be no greater than one (1) mile apart. Existing speed limit signs shall be covered or removed. On multi-lane divided highways the speed limit signs shall be double indicated when the reduced speed is in use.

When any one or more of the following conditions exist and the existing speed limit is 65 mph or 70 mph, the speed limit shall be reduced by 10 mph. If the existing speed limit is 60 mph, the speed limit should be reduced by 5 mph. If the existing speed limit is 55 mph or less, the Contractor can only reduce the speed limit with the prior approval of the Engineer. The reduction in the speed limit shall be no greater than 10 mph:

- a) Lane closure(s) of any type and any duration.
- b) The difference in elevation exceeds two inches adjacent to a travel lane as shown in [Subsection 150.06](#), [Detail 150-B](#), [Detail 150-C](#).
- c) Any areas where equipment or workers are within ten feet of a travel lane.
- d) Temporary portable concrete barriers located less than two (2') feet from the traveled way.
- e) As directed by the Engineer for conditions distinctive to this project.

When the above conditions are not present the speed limit shall be immediately returned to the existing posted speed limit. A speed reduction shall not be put in place for the entire length of the project unless conditions warranting the speed reduction are present for the entire project length. All existing speed limit signs within the temporary speed reduction zone shall be covered or removed while the temporary reduction in the speed limit is in effect. All signs shall be erected to comply with the minimum requirements of the MUTCD.

As a minimum the following records shall be kept by the WTCS:

- a) Identify the need for the reduction.
- b) Record the time of the installation and removal of the temporary reduction.
- c) Fully describe the location and limits of the reduced speed zone.
- d) Document any accident that occurs during the time of the reduction.

A copy of the weekly records for reduced speed zones shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Reduced speed zones shall, as a minimum, be signed as per [Detail 150-HWZ-1](#). Interim signs shall meet the requirements of 150.03 D. Additional signs may be necessary to adjust for actual field conditions.

When a pilot vehicle is used on a two-lane two-way roadway the speed limit should not be reduced. For special conditions specific to the work, on two-lane two-way roadways or multi-lane highways, the contractor may reduce the posted speed limit with the prior approval of the Engineer.

5. MILLED SURFACE RESTRICTIONS:

Unless modified by the special conditions, a milled surface on any asphaltic concrete surface shall not be allowed to remain open to traffic for a period of time that exceeds thirty (30) calendar days.

6. INSTALLATION/REMOVAL OF WORK AREA SIGNAGE:

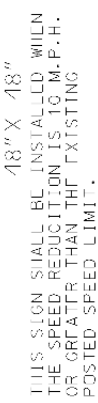
No payment will be made for Traffic Control-Lump Sum until the Work has actually started on the project. The installation of traffic control signage does not qualify as the start of work. Advanced warning signs shall not be installed until the actual beginning of work activities. Any permanent mount height signs installed as the work is preparing to start shall be covered until all signs are installed unless all signs are installed within seven (7) calendar days after beginning installation.

All temporary traffic control devices shall be removed as soon as practical when these devices are no longer needed. When work is suspended for short periods of time, temporary traffic control devices that are no longer appropriate shall be removed or covered.

All construction warning signs shall be removed within seven (7) calendar days after time charges are stopped or pay items are complete. If traffic control devices are left in place for more than ten (10) calendar days after completion of the Work, the Department shall have the right to remove such devices, claim possession thereof, and deduct the cost of such removal from any monies due, or which may become due, the Contractor.

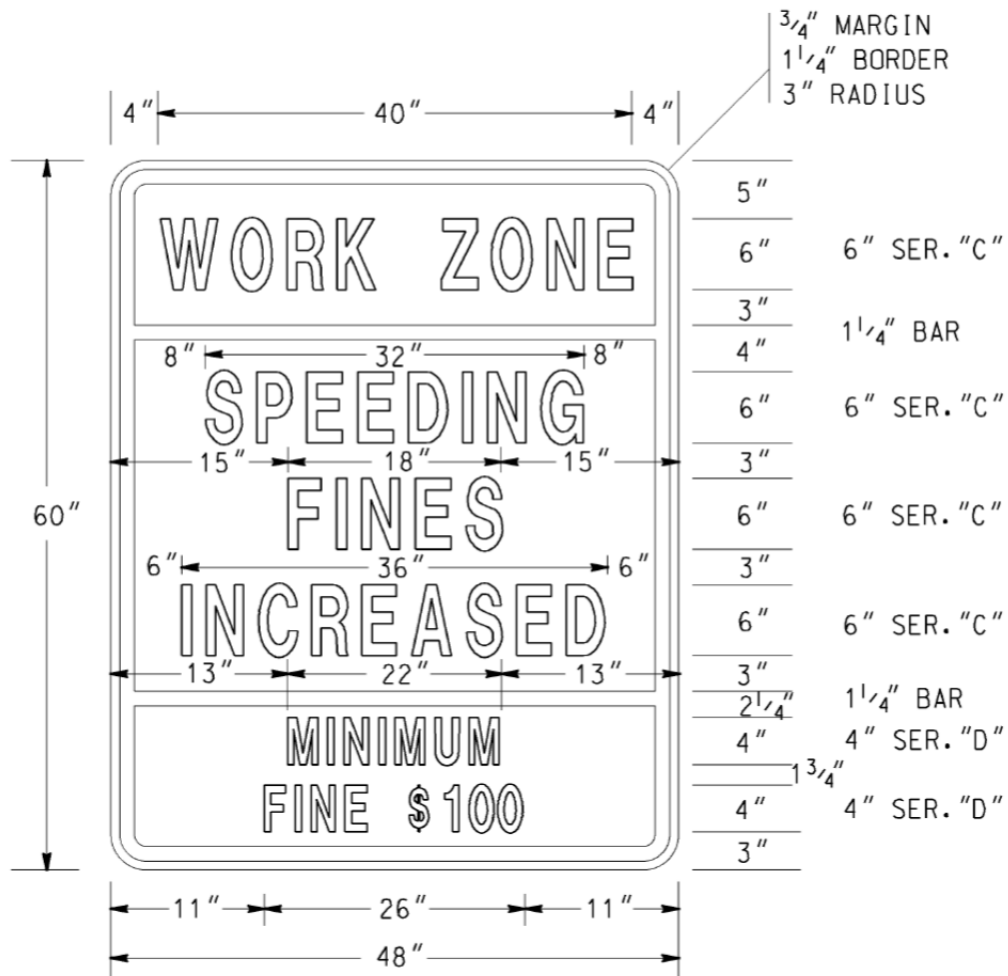
PUNCHLIST WORK: Portable signs shall be utilized to accomplish the completion of all punchlist items. The portable signs shall be removed daily. All permanent mount height signs shall be removed prior to the beginning of the punchlist work except "Low/Soft Shoulder" signs and any signs that have the prior written approval of the Engineer to remain in place while the punchlist work is in progress.

Failure to promptly remove the construction warning signs within the seven (7) calendar days after the completion of the Work or failure to remove or cover signs when work is suspended for short periods of time shall be considered as non-performance under Section 150.08.



SIGN SIZES SHOWN ARE FOR INTERSTATE AND
 MULTI-LANE DIVIDED HIGHWAY.
 FOR OTHER HIGHWAYS USE STANDARD SIZE
 SIGNS AS PER THE M.U.T.C.D. EXCEPT
 HWY-2 AND HWY-3 SIGNS.

DETAIL 150-HWZ-I



HWZ-2

COLORS

TOP PANEL

LEGEND & BORDER - BLACK (NON-REFL)

BACKGROUND - FLUORESENT ORANGE

(ASTM TYPE VII, VIII, IX or X)

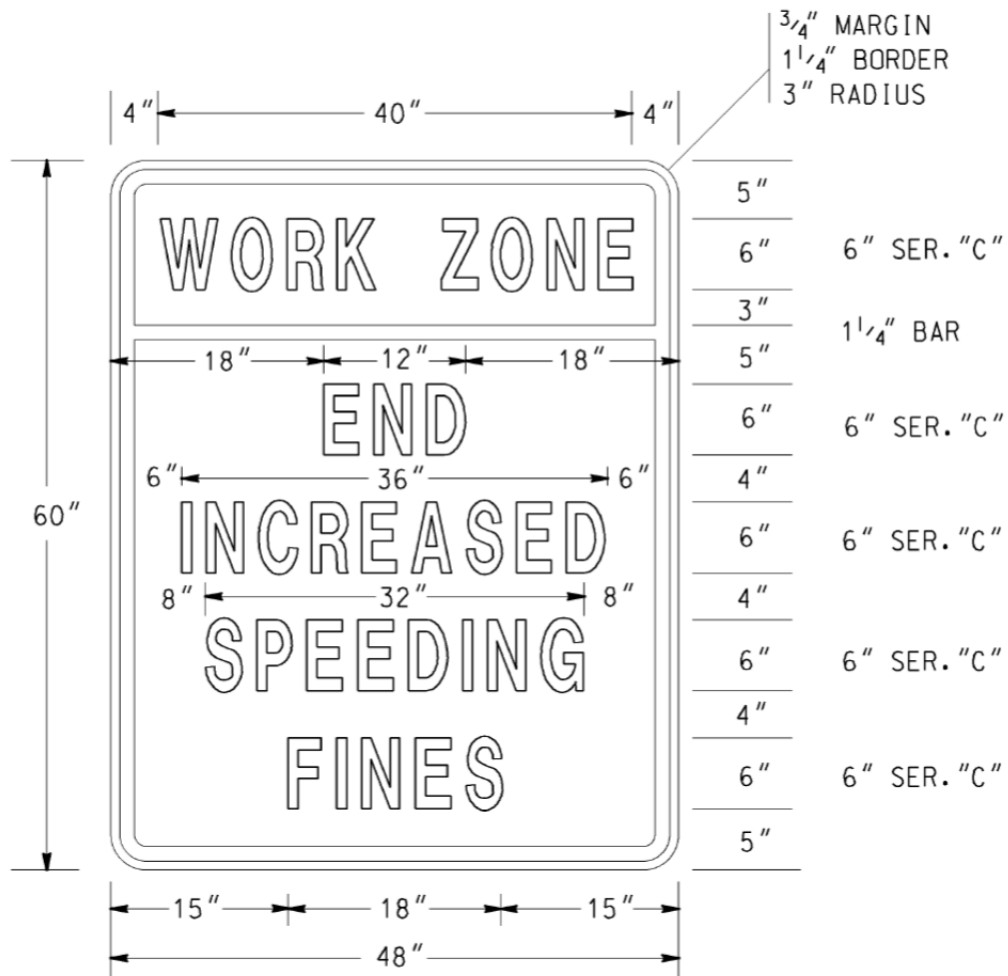
MIDDLE & BOTTOM PANELS

LEGEND & BORDER - BLACK (NON-REFL)

BACKGROUND - WHITE (ASTM TYPE III OR IV REFL SHEETING)

NOTES:

1. ALL HWZ-2 SIGN PANELS SHALL BE RIGID.
2. THE SIZE OF THE HWZ-2 SIGN SHALL NOT BE REDUCED FOR USE ON TWO-LANE ROADWAYS.



HWZ-3

COLORS

TOP PANEL

LEGEND & BORDER - BLACK (NON-REFL)

BACKGROUND - FLUORESCENT ORANGE

(ASTM TYPE VII, VIII, IX or X)

BOTTOM PANEL

LEGEND & BORDER - BLACK (NON-REFL)

BACKGROUND - WHITE (ASTM TYPE III OR IV REFL SHEETING)

NOTES:

1. ALL HWZ-3 SIGN PANELS SHALL BE RIGID.
2. THE SIZE OF THE HWZ-3 SIGN SHALL NOT BE REDUCED FOR USE ON TWO-LANE ROADWAYS.

C. LANE CLOSURES:

1. Approval/Restrictions

All lane closures of any type or duration shall have the prior approval of the Engineer.

- a. The length of a lane closure shall not exceed two (2) miles in length excluding the length of the tapers unless the prior approval of the Engineer has been obtained. The Engineer may extend the length of a lane closure based upon field conditions however the length of a workzone should be held to the minimum length required to accomplish the Work. Lane closures shall not be spaced closer than one mile. The advanced warning signs for the project should not overlap with the advanced warning signs for lane shifts, lane closures, etc.
- b. Lane closures that require same direction traffic to be split around the Work Area will not be approved for roadways with posted speeds of 35 mph or greater, excluding turn lanes.
- c. For Interstate, Limited Access and Multi-lane Divided Highways, a Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) shall be placed one (1) mile in advance of a lane closure with a message denoting the appropriate lane closure one mile ahead. The Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) shall be placed on the outside shoulder in accordance with Detail 150-PCMS. This is in addition to the other traffic control devices required by Standard 9106.
- d. The following are lane restrictions to lane closures relative to Atlanta Braves home games:
 - 1) Interstate lane closures on and within I-285 shall be prohibited for a minimum period of 3 hours before the game begins and continue until 2 hours after the game has ended for all Atlanta Braves home games.
 - 2) Restriction shall apply in the direction of game influenced traffic on I-75, I-85, GA 400, and I-20 within I-285. Such restrictions may be lessened or waived in the opposing direction of travel.
 - 3) Projects requiring lane closures on other roadways within the I-285 perimeter located near the Atlanta Braves stadium shall be extended the same hours of restriction.

2. Removal Of Lane Closures

To provide the greatest possible convenience to the public in accordance with [Subsection 107.07](#), the Contractor shall remove all signs, lane closure markings, and devices immediately when lane closure work is completed or temporarily suspended for any length of time or as directed by the Engineer. All portable signs and portable sign mounting devices shall be removed from the roadway to an area which will not allow the sign to be visible and will not allow the sign or sign mounting device to be impacted by traffic.

3. Exit And Entrance Ramps

On multilane highways where traffic has been shifted to the inside lanes, the exit and entrance ramps shall have channelization devices placed on both sides of the ramp. This requirement will apply to any situation where traffic is shifted to contra flows or inside staging lanes to facilitate reconstruction work in the vicinity of exit and entrance ramps. The temporary ramp taper length shall be greater than, or equal to, the existing taper length. Interim EXIT gore signs shall be placed at the ramp divergence. The "EXIT OPEN" sign shown in Figure TA-42 of the MUTCD shall be utilized. For exit ramps, channelization device spacing shall be decreased to 10 feet for 200 feet in advance of the temporary gore, and be decreased to 10 feet for the first 100 feet of the temporary gore.

4. Lane Drop/Lane Closure

The first seven (7) calendar days of any lane closure shall be signed and marked as per Standard 9106 or 9107. However, lane closures that exist for a duration longer than seven (7) calendar days may be signed and marked as per the details in Standard 9121, provided the prior approval of the Engineer is obtained. The approved lane drop shall utilize only the signs and markings shown for the termination end of the lane drop in Standard 9121. All warning signs in the lane drop sequence shall be used. Drums may be substituted for the Type I Crystal Delineators at the same spacing.

5. Termination Area

The transition to normal or full width highway at the end of a lane closure shall be a maximum of 150 feet.

D. TRAFFIC PACING METHOD:

1. Pacing Of Traffic

With prior approval from the Engineer, traffic may be paced allowing the Contractor up to ten (10) minutes maximum to work in or above all lanes of traffic for the following purposes:

- a. Placing bridge members or other bridge work.
- b. Placing overhead sign structures.
- c. Other work items requiring interruption of traffic.

The Contractor shall provide a uniformed police officer with patrol vehicle and blue flashing light for each direction of pacing. The police officer, Engineer, and flaggers at ramps shall be provided with a radio which will provide continuous contact with the Contractor.

When ready to start the work activity, the police vehicle will act as a pilot vehicle slowing the traffic thereby providing a gap in traffic allowing the Contractor to perform the Work. Any on-ramps between the pace and the work area shall be blocked during pacing of traffic, with a flagger properly dressed and equipped with a Stop/Slow paddle. Each ramp should be opened after the police vehicle has passed.

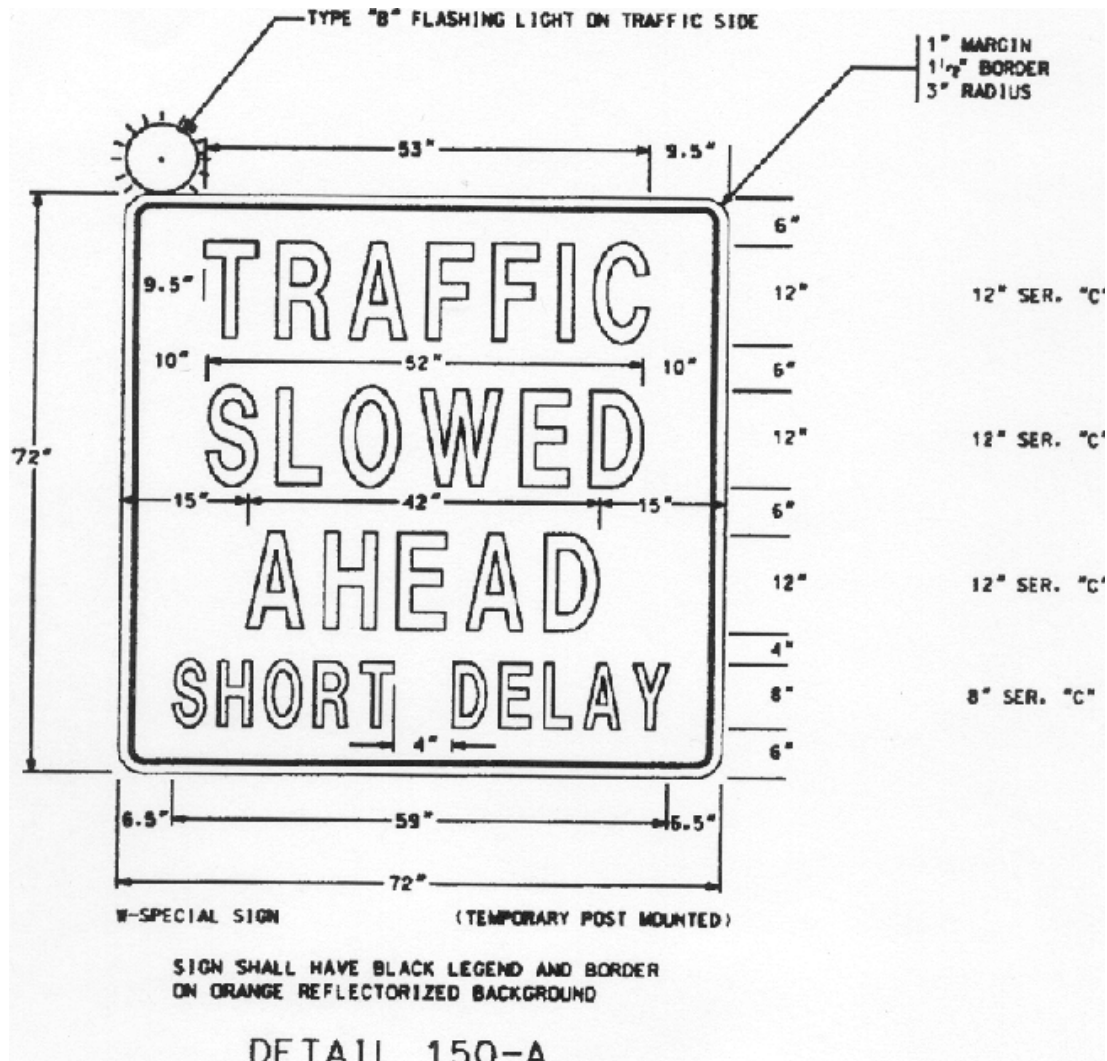
Pilot vehicles shall travel at a safe pace speed, desirably not less than 20 mph interstate and 10 mph non-interstate. The Contractor shall provide a vehicle to

proceed in front of the police vehicle and behind the other traffic in order to inform the Contractor's work force when all vehicles have cleared the area.

Traffic will not be permitted to stop during pacing except in extreme cases as approved by the Engineer.

2. Methods Of Signing For Traffic Pacing

At a point not less than 1,000 feet in advance of the beginning point of the pace, the Contractor shall erect and cover a W-special sign (72 inch x 72 inch) with a Type "B" flashing light, with the legend "TRAFFIC SLOWED AHEAD SHORT DELAY" (See [Detail 150-A](#)). A portable changeable message sign may be used in lieu of the W-special sign. On divided highways this sign shall be double indicated. A worker with a two-way radio shall be posted at the sign, and upon notice that the traffic is to be paced shall turn on the flashing light and reveal the sign. When traffic is not being paced, the flashing light shall be turned off and the sign covered or removed. W-special signs are reflectorized black on orange, Series "C" letter and border of the size specified.



E. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLE TRAFFIC

The Contractor's vehicles shall travel in the direction of normal roadway traffic and shall not reverse direction except at intersections, interchanges, or approved temporary crossings. The Contractor may submit a plan requesting that construction traffic be allowed to travel in the opposite direction of normal traffic when it would be desirable to modify traffic patterns to accommodate specific construction activities.

Prior approval of the Engineer shall be obtained before any construction traffic is allowed to travel in a reverse direction. If the Contractor's submittal is approved the construction traffic shall be separated from normal traffic by appropriate traffic control devices.

F. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS TO THE TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL (TTC) PLAN

The Contractor shall ensure that dust, mud, and other debris from construction activities do not interfere with normal traffic operations or adjacent properties. All outfall ditches, special ditches, critical storm drain structures, erosion control structures, retention basins, etc. shall be constructed, where possible, prior to the beginning of grading operations so that the best possible drainage and erosion control will be in effect during the grading operations, thereby keeping the roadway areas as dry as possible.

Areas within the limits of the project which are determined by the Engineer to be disturbed or damaged due either directly or indirectly from the progress or the lack of progress of the work shall be cleaned up, redressed, and regrassed. All surplus materials shall be removed and disposed of as required. Surplus materials shall be disposed of in accordance with [Section 201](#) of the Specifications.

G. EXISTING STREET LIGHTS

Existing street lighting shall remain lighted as long as practical and until removal is approved by the Engineer.

H. NIGHTWORK

Adequate temporary lighting shall be provided at all nighttime work sites where workers will be immediately adjacent to traffic.

I. CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES IN THE WORKZONE

The parking of Contractor's and/or workers personal vehicles within the work area or adjacent to traffic is prohibited. It shall be the responsibility of the Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor to ensure that any vehicle present at the worksite is necessary for the completion of the work.

J. ENCROACHMENTS ON THE TRAVELED-WAY

The Worksite Traffic Control Supervisor (WTCS) shall monitor the work to ensure that all the rocks, boulders, construction debris, stockpiled materials, equipment, tools and other potential hazards are kept clear of the travelway. These items shall be stored in a location, in so far as practical, where they will not be subject to a vehicle running off the road and striking them.

K. PEDESTRIAN CONSIDERATIONS

All existing pedestrian facilities, including access to transit stops, shall be maintained. Where pedestrian routes are closed, alternate routes shall be provided. Closures of existing, interim and final pedestrian facilities shall have the prior written approval of the Engineer. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and shall include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Pedestrian facilities are considered improvements and provisions made to accommodate or encourage walking. Whenever a sidewalk is to be closed, the Engineer shall notify the maintaining agency two (2) weeks prior to the closure. Prior to closure, detectable barriers (that are detectable by a person with a visual disability traveling with the aid of a long cane), as described by the MUTCD, shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk. Barriers and channelizing devices used along a temporary pedestrian route shall be in compliance with the MUTCD.

Temporary Traffic Control devices used to delineate a Temporary Traffic Control zone pedestrian walkway shall be in compliance with [Subsection 150.01.E](#). Temporary Traffic Control devices and construction material shall not intrude into the usable width of the pedestrian walkway. Signs and other devices shall be placed such that they do not narrow or restrict any pedestrian passage to less than 48 inches.

A pedestrian walkway shall not be severed or relocated for non-construction activities such as parking for construction vehicles and equipment. Movement by construction vehicles and equipment across designated pedestrian walkways should be minimized. When necessary, construction activities shall be controlled by flaggers. Pedestrian walkways shall be kept free of mud, loose gravel or other debris.

When temporary covered walkways are used, they shall be lighted during nighttime hours. When temporary traffic barrier is used to separate pedestrian and vehicular traffic, the temporary barrier shall meet NCHRP-350 Test Level Three. The barrier ends shall be protected in accordance with Georgia Standard 4960. Curbing shall not be used as a substitute for temporary traffic barriers when temporary traffic barriers are required. Tape, rope or plastic chain strung between temporary traffic control devices are not considered as detectable and shall not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.

The WTCS shall inspect the activity area daily to ensure that effective pedestrian TTC is being maintained. The inspection of TTC for pedestrian traffic shall be included as part of the TC-1 report.

1. Temporary Pedestrian Facilities

Temporary pedestrian facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. The geometry, alignment and construction of the facility should meet the applicable requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)".

a. Temporary Walkways with Detectable Edging

A smooth, continuous hard surface (firm, stable and slip resistant) shall be provided throughout the entire length of the temporary pedestrian facility. Compacted soils, sand, crushed stone or asphaltic pavement millings shall not be used as a surface course for walkways.

Temporary walkways shall include detectable edging as defined in the MUTCD. When temporary traffic barrier is included as a pay item in the contract and where locations identified on the plans for positive protection will also allow them to serve as pedestrian detectable edging, payment will be made for the temporary traffic barrier in accordance with [Section 622](#). No payment will be made for temporary walkways with Detectable Edging where existing pavements or existing edging (that meets the requirements of MUTCD) are utilized as temporary walkways. Payment for temporary detectable edging, including approved barriers and channelizing devices, installed on existing pavements shall be included in Traffic Control-Lump Sum.

Regardless of the materials used, temporary walkways shall be constructed of sufficient thickness and durability to withstand the intended use for the duration of the construction project. If concrete or asphalt is used as the surface course for the walkway, it shall be a minimum of one and one-half inches (1-1/2") thick. Temporary walkways constructed across unimproved streets and drives shall be a minimum thickness of four inches (4") for concrete and three inches (3") for asphalt. Joints formed in concrete sidewalks shall be in accordance with [Section 441](#). Concrete surfaces shall have a broom finish.

If plywood is used as a walkway, it must be a minimum of three quarters of an inch (3/4") thick pressure treated and supported with pressure treated longitudinal joists spaced a maximum of sixteen inches (16") on center. The plywood shall be secured to the joist with galvanized nails or galvanized deck screws. Nails and screws shall be countersunk to prevent snagging or tripping the pedestrians. A slip resistant friction course shall be applied to any plywood surface that is used as a walkway. Any slip resistant material used shall have the prior written approval of the engineer.

The contractor may propose alternate types of Temporary Walkways provided the contractor can document that the proposed walkway meets the requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)". Alternate types of Temporary Walkways shall have the prior written approval of the engineer.

Temporary walkways shall be constructed and maintained so there are no abrupt changes in grade or terrain that could cause a tripping hazard or could be a barrier to wheelchair use. The contractor shall construct and maintain the walkway to ensure that joints in the walkway have a vertical difference in elevation of no more than one quarter (1/4") of an inch and that the horizontal joints have gaps no greater than one half (1/2") of an inch. The grade of the temporary walkway should parallel the grade of the existing walkway or roadway and the cross slope should be no greater than 2%.

A width of sixty (60") inches, if practical, should be provided throughout the entire length of any temporary walkway. The temporary walkway shall be a minimum width of forty eight inches (48"). When it is not possible to maintain a minimum width of sixty inches (60") throughout the entire length of temporary walkway, a sixty inch (60") by sixty inch (60") passing space should be provided at least every two hundred feet (200 Ft.), to allow individuals in wheelchairs to pass.

Temporary walkways shall be constructed on firm subgrade. Compact the subgrade according to [Section 209](#). Furnish and install any needed temporary pipes prior to constructing any walkway to ensure positive drainage away from or beneath the temporary walkway. Once the walkway is no longer required, remove any temporary materials and restore the area to the original conditions or as shown in the plans.

b. Temporary Curb Cut Wheelchair Ramps

Temporary curb cut wheelchair ramps shall be constructed in accordance with [Section 441](#) and Detail A-3. Ramps shall also include a detectable warning surface in accordance with Detail A-4. Other types of material for the construction of the temporary curb cut wheelchair ramps, including the detectable warning surface, may be used provided the contractor can provide documentation that the material to be used meets the requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)". When a wheelchair ramp is no longer required, remove the temporary materials and restore the area to existing conditions or as shown in the plans. For the items required to restore the area to original conditions or as shown in the plans, measures for payment shall be covered by contract pay items. If pay items are not included in the contract, then payment for these items shall be included in Traffic Control-Lump Sum.

c. Temporary Audible Information Device

Temporary audible information devices, when shown in the plans, shall be installed in compliance with the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)". The devices shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Prior to installation, the contractor shall provide the engineer with a set of manufacturer's drawings detailing the proper installation procedures for each device. When no longer required, the devices shall remain the property of the contractor.

L. TRAFFIC SIGNALS

If the sequence of operations, staging, or the temporary traffic control plan requires the relocation or shifting of any components of an existing traffic signal system then any work on these traffic signals will be considered as part of Lump Sum- Traffic Control. The contractor becomes responsible for the maintenance of these traffic signals from the time that the system is modified until final acceptance. The maintenance of traffic signals that are not a part of the work and are not in conflict with any portion of the work shall not be the responsibility of the contractor.

When construction operations necessitate an existing traffic signal to be out of service, the Contractor shall furnish off-duty police officers to regulate and maintain traffic control at the site. Off-duty police officers should be used to regulate and maintain traffic control at signal sites when lane closures or traffic shifts block or restrict movements causing interference with normal road user flows and will not allow the activated traffic signal to guide the traffic through the signal site.

M. REMOVAL/REINSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

In the prosecution of the Work, if it becomes necessary to remove any existing signs, markers, guardrail, etc. not covered by specific pay item, they shall be removed, stored and reinstalled, when directed by the Engineer, to line and grade, and in the same condition as when removed.

N. Signalized Intersections

Off duty police officers shall be used to regulate and maintain traffic control at functioning signalized intersections when lane closures or traffic shifts block or restrict movements causing interference with road user flows and will not allow the activated traffic signal to guide the traffic through the signal site. This work is considered incidental and shall be included in the overall price bid for traffic control.

150.03 SIGNS:

A. SIGNING REQUIREMENTS OF THE TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL (TTC) PLAN

When existing regulatory, warning or guide signs are required for proper traffic and pedestrian control the Contractor shall maintain these signs in accordance with the temporary traffic control (TTC) plan. The Contractor shall review the status of all existing signs, interim signs added to the work, and permanent sign installations that are part of the work to eliminate any conflicting or non-applicable signage in the TTC Plan. The Contractor's review of all signs in the TTC Plan shall establish compliance with the requirements of the MUTCD and Section 150. Any conflicts shall be

reported to the Engineer immediately and the WTCS shall take the necessary measures to eliminate the conflict.

The Contractor shall make every effort to eliminate the use of interim signs as soon as the Work allows for the installation of permanent signs.

All existing illuminated signs shall remain lighted and be maintained by the Contractor.

Existing street name signs shall be maintained at street intersections.

B. CONFLICTING OR NON-APPLICABLE SIGNS

Any sign(s) or portions of a sign(s) that are not applicable to the TTC plan shall be covered so as not to be visible to traffic or shall be removed from the roadway when not in use. The WTCS shall review all traffic shifts and changes in the traffic patterns to ensure that all conflicting signs have been removed. The review shall confirm that the highest priority signs have been installed and that signs of lesser significance are not interfering with the visibility of the high priority signs. High priority signs include signs for road closures, shifts, detours, lane closures and curves. Any signs, such as speed zones and speed limits, passing zones, littering fines and litter pick up, that reference activities that are not applicable due to the presence of the Work shall be removed, stored and reinstalled when the Work is completed.

Failure to promptly eliminate conflicting or non-applicable signs shall be considered as non-performance under [Section 150.08](#).

C. REMOVAL OF EXISTING SIGNS AND SUPPORTS

The Contractor shall not remove any existing signs and supports without prior approval from the Engineer. All existing signs and supports which are to be removed shall be stored and protected if this material will be required later in the work as part of the TTC plan. If the signs are not to be utilized in the work then the signs will become the property of the Contractor unless otherwise specified in the contract documents.

D. INTERIM GUIDE, WARNING AND REGULATORY SIGNS

Interim guide, warning, or regulatory signs required to direct traffic and pedestrians shall be furnished, installed, reused, and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with the MUTCD, the Plans, Special Provisions, Special Conditions, or as directed by the Engineer. These signs shall remain the property of the Contractor. The bottom of all interim signs shall be mounted at least seven (7') feet above the level of the pavement edge when the signs are used for long-term stationary operations as defined by Section 6G.02 of the MUTCD. Special Conditions under Subsection 150.11 may modify this requirement.

Portable signs may be used when the duration of the work is less than three (3) days or as allowed by the special conditions in Subsection 150.11. Portable signs shall be used for all punchlist work. All portable signs and sign mounting devices utilized in work shall be NCHRP 350 compliant. Portable interim signs shall be mounted a minimum of one (1') foot above the level of the pavement edge for directional traffic of two (2) lanes or less and a minimum of seven (7') feet for directional traffic of three (3) or more lanes. Signs shall be mounted at the height recommended by the manufacturer's crashworthy testing requirements. Portable interim signs which are mounted at less than seven (7') feet in height may have two 18 inch x 18 inch fluorescent red-orange or orange-red warning flags mounted on each sign.

All regulatory sign blanks shall be rigid whether the sign is mounted as a portable sign, on a Type III barricade or as a permanent mount height sign.

Any permanent mount height interim sign that is designed to fold in half to cover a non-applicable message on the sign shall have reflectorized material on the folded over portion of the sign. The reflectorized material shall be orange in color with a minimum of ASTM Type I engineering grade sheeting with a minimum area of six inches by six inches (6" x 6") facing the direction of traffic at all times when the sign is folded.

Interim signs may be either English or metric dimensions.

E. EXISTING SPECIAL GUIDE SIGNS

Existing special guide signs on the Project shall be maintained until conditions require a change in location or legend content. When change is required, existing signs shall be modified and continued in use if the required modification can be made within existing sign borders using design requirements (legend, letter size, spacing, border, etc.) equal to that of the existing signs, or of [Subsection 150.03.E.2](#). Differing legend designs shall not be mixed in the same sign.

1. Special Guide Signs

Special guide signs are those expressway or freeway guide signs that are designed with a message content (legend) that applies to a particular roadway location. When an existing special guide sign is in conflict with work to be performed, the Contractor shall remove the conflicting sign and reset it in a new, non-conflicting location which has been approved by the Engineer.

2. Interim Special Guide Signs

When it is not possible to utilize existing signs, either in place or relocated, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain, modify, relocate, and remove new interim special guide signs in accordance with the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Interim special guide signs that may be required in addition to, or a replacement for, existing expressway and freeway (interstate) signs shall be designed and fabricated in compliance with the minimum requirements for guide signing contained in Part 2E "Guide Signs Expressway" and Part 2F "Guide Signs Freeways" of the MUTCD, except that the minimum size of all letters and numerals in the names and places, streets and highways on all signs shall be 16 inches Series "E" initial upper-case and 12 inches lower-case. All interstate

shields on these signs shall be 48 inches and 60 inches for two-numeral and three-numeral routes, respectively.

The road name of the exit or route shield shall be placed on the exit gore sign.

3. Interim Overhead Guide Sign Structures

Interim overhead special guide sign structures are not required to be lighted unless specifically required by the Plans. If lighting is required the sign shall be lighted as soon as erected and shall remain lighted, during the hours of darkness, until the interim sign is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Power Company at least thirty (30) days prior to desired connection to the power source.

4. Permanent Special Guide Signs

The installation of new permanent special guide signs and the permanent modification or resetting of existing special guide signs, when included in the contract, shall be accomplished as soon as practical to minimize the use of interim special guide signs. If lighting is required by the Plans, all new permanent overhead special guide signs shall be lighted as soon as erected.

F. MATERIALS- INTERIM SIGNS:

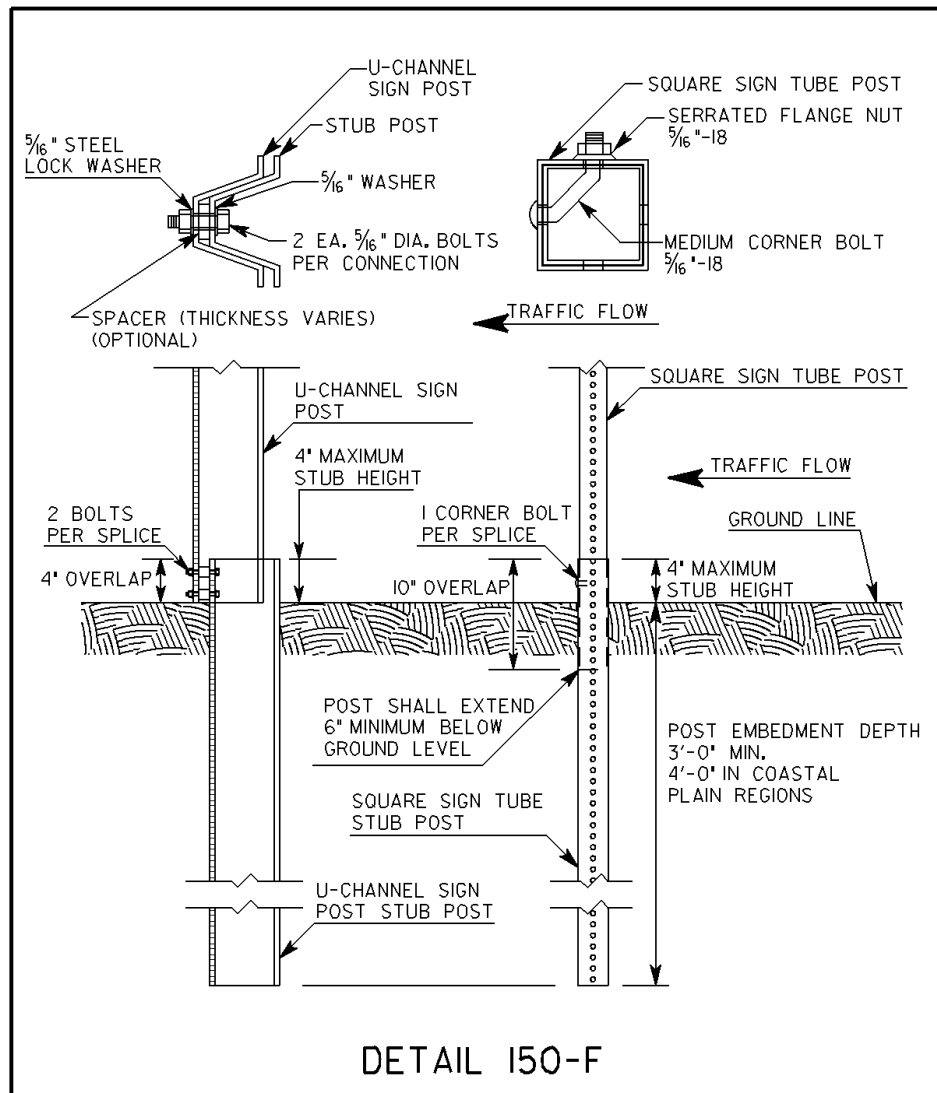
1. Posts

Permanent mounting height of seven (7') feet- Posts for all interim signs shall meet the requirements of Section 911 except that green or silver paint may be used in lieu of galvanization for steel posts or structural shape posts. Within the limits of a single project, all metal posts shall be the same color. Wood posts are not required to be pressure treated. Ground mounted sign(s) greater than nine (9) square feet shall be mounted on two posts.

Interim posts may be either metric or English in dimensions.

Posts for all interim signs shall be constructed to yield upon impact unless the posts are protected by guardrail, portable barrier, impact attenuator or other type of positive barrier protection. Unprotected posts shall meet the breakaway requirements of the "1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Support for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals". Unprotected interim posts shall be spliced as shown in [Detail 150-F](#) unless full length unspliced posts are used.

Unprotected post splices will not be permitted any higher than four inches above the ground line to lessen the possibility of affecting the undercarriage of a vehicle. Installation of posts may require establishment of openings in existing pavements, islands, shoulders etc.



- 2. Sign Blanks And Panels- Permanent mounting height of seven (7') feet-**
All sign blanks and panels shall conform to [Section 912](#) of the Specifications except that blanks and panels may be ferrous based or other metal alloys. Type 1 and Type 2 sign blanks shall have a minimum thickness of 0.08 inches regardless of the sign type used. Alternative sign blank materials (composites, poly carbonates, fiberglass reinforced plastics, recycled plastics, etc.) shall have a letter of approval from the Office of Materials and Research for use as interim construction signs before these materials are allowed to be incorporated into the work unless these rigid sign blanks are currently approved as a crashworthy sign blank material under QPL 34. The back side of sign panels shall be painted orange to prevent rust if other metals are used in lieu of aluminum. Plywood blanks or panels will not be permitted. The use of flexible signs will not be permitted for permanent mount height signs.

Interim blanks and panels may be either metric or English in dimensions.

- 3. Portable Sign Mounting Devices, Portable Sign Blanks-**
All portable sign mounting devices and sign blanks utilized in the work shall be NCHRP 350 Test Level III compliant. All portable sign mounting devices and sign blanks shall be from the Qualified Products List. Any sign or sign mounting device shall have an identifying decal, logo, or manufacturer's stamping that clearly identifies the device as NCHRP 350 compliant. The required decal, logo or manufacturer's stamping shall not be displayed on the message face of the sign. The Contractor may be required to provide certification from the Manufacturer as proof of NCHRP 350 compliance. All portable signs shall be mounted according to height requirements of [Subsection 150.03.D](#).

G. SIGN VISIBILITY AND OFFSETS

All existing, interim and new permanent signs shall be installed so as to be completely visible for an advance distance in compliance with the MUTCD. Any clearing required for maintaining the line of sight to existing, interim or permanent signs shall be done as part of the requirements of the TTC plan. The clearing shall include any advance warning signs, both interim and permanent, that are installed as a part of the work including advance warning signs that are installed outside the limits of the project. Any sign installed behind W-beam or T-beam guardrail with non-breakaway posts shall be installed with the leading edge of the sign a minimum of four feet and three inches (4'3") behind the face of the guardrail with five feet (5') of clearance being desirable. Limbs, brush, construction equipment and materials shall be kept clear of the driver's line of sight to all signs that are part of the TTC plan.

H. ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS:

1. All Type Of Highways

Advance warning signs shall be placed ahead of the work area in accordance with Part VI of the MUTCD and shall include a series of at least three advance road work (W20-1) signs placed at the termini of the project. The series shall have the legend ROAD WORK (1500 FEET, 1000 FEET, AND 500 FEET).

At grade intersecting roadways and on-ramps shall be signed with a minimum of one ROAD WORK AHEAD sign.

When work terminates at a "T" intersection, a minimum of one "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign shall be placed in advance of the intersection and one "END ROAD WORK" sign shall be placed at the termination end of the intersection. Field conditions may require the use of additional warning signage.

Advanced Warning Signs on State Routes shall be a minimum dimension of 48 inches x 48 inches. When a State Route intersects a project which consists of adding travel lanes, reconstructing an existing roadway or new location work, the State Route approaches shall have a minimum of three (W20-1) advanced warning signs (1500 ft., 1000 ft., 500 ft.). The termination end of an intersecting State Route shall have END ROAD WORK signage.

The W20-1 signs shall be placed at the termini of the project or sufficiently in advance of the termini to allow for lane shifts, lane closures and other activities which may also require advanced warning signs. The advanced warning signs for the project should not overlap with the advanced warning signs for lane shifts, lane closures, etc.

The length of a workzone should be held to the minimum length required to accomplish the work. If a project has multiple individual worksites within the overall limits of the project, each site should be signed individually if the advance warning signs for each site can be installed without overlapping an adjacent worksite. As soon as the work is completed at any individual site the warning signs shall be removed from that site. Clean-up work and punchlist work shall be performed with portable signage.

Project mileage indicated on the G20-1 sign shall be the actual project mileage rounded up to the nearest whole mile. Projects less than two (2) miles in length or individual worksites that are part of a multiple worksite project may delete this sign. The G20-1 sign shall be 60" X 36" and the G20-2 sign shall be 48" X 24".

2. Interstate, Limited Access And Multilane Divided Highways

In addition to the W20-1 signs required at 500 ft., 1000 ft. and 1500 ft., multi-lane divided highways shall also have additional advanced warning signs installed with the legend "ROAD WORK (2 MILES, 1 MILE and 1/2 MILE)". All construction warning signs on divided highways shall be double indicated (i.e., on the left and right sides of the roadway.) If the use of the 1/2 mile, 1 mile and 2 mile advanced warning signs cause an overlap with other work or do not benefit field conditions then the Engineer may review the use of these signs and eliminate their installation. When the posted speed limit is 50 MPH or less, the 1/2 mile, 1 mile and 2 mile signs should be eliminated especially in urban areas.

The W20-1 advance warning signs for ROAD WORK 500 FEET; 1000 FEET; and 1500 FEET shall be temporarily covered when work involving the advanced warning signs for lane shifts and lane closures overlap these signs. The ROAD WORK 1/2 MILE, ROAD WORK 1 MILE, and ROAD WORK 2 MILES shall be in place when the 500, 1000 and 1500 feet signs are temporarily covered.

When the temporary traffic control zone already has advanced warning (W20-1) signs installed the W20-1 signs required for lane closures under Standard 9106 should be eliminated.

RAMP WORK ON LIMITED ACCESS HIGHWAYS: The workzone shall not be signed for the entire length of the mainline of a limited access highway when only short individual worksites, interchange or ramp work is being performed.

When work is restricted to ramp reconstruction or widening activities, the advance warning signs on the mainline section of the limited access highway shall be limited to the use of portable advance warning signs. These portable advance warning signs shall only be utilized when work activity is within the gore point of the ramp and the mainline traveled way or work is active in the accel/decel lane adjacent to the mainline traveled way. Portable advance warning signs (W20-1; 1500ft. /1000 ft. /500ft.) shall be installed on the traveled way of the limited access highway when the above conditions are present. The advance warning signs shall be installed only in one direction where work is active. All portable signs shall be double indicated. When work is not active, the ramp work shall be advanced warned by the use of a single 48 inch X 48 inch "RAMP WORK AHEAD" sign along the right shoulder of the mainline traveled way prior to the beginning of the taper for the decel lane. The "RAMP WORK AHEAD" sign shall be mounted at seven (7') feet in height. Differences in elevation shall be in compliance with the requirements of [Subsection 150.06](#) prior to the removal of the portable (W20-1) advanced warning signs from the mainline.

The G20-1 sign shall be eliminated on limited access highways when the work involves only ramp work, bridge reconstruction, bridge painting, bridge joint repairs, guardrail and anchor replacement or other site specific work which is confined to a short section of limited access highway.

I. PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Unless specified as a paid item in the contract the use of a portable changeable message sign will not be required. When specified, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) shall meet the minimum requirements of [Section 632](#) and the MUTCD. The maximum amount of messages allowed to be flashed on one PCMS is two phases (flashes). The language and the timing of the messages shall comply with the MUTCD and Section 632.

When used as an advanced device the PCMS should typically be placed ahead of the construction activities. If the PCMS is used as a substitute for another device then the requirements for the other device apply.

J. FLASHING BEACON

The flashing beacon assembly, when specified, shall be used in conjunction with construction warning signs, regulatory, or guide signs to inform traffic of special road conditions which require additional driver attention. The flashing beacon assembly shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of [Section 647](#).

K. RUMBLE STRIP SIGNAGE

Signage for rumble strips located in the travelway shall be as required in [Subsection 150.01.C](#) and [Subsection 150.02.A.9](#).

L. LOW/SOFT SHOULDER SIGNAGE

Low or soft shoulder signs shall be utilized in accordance with the following conditions:

CONSTRUCTION/RECONSTRUCTION PROJECTS:

"LOW/SOFT SHOULDER" signs shall be erected when a difference in elevation exceeds one (1") inch but does not exceed three (3") inches between the travelway and any type of shoulder unless the difference in elevation is four (4') feet or greater from the edge of the traveled way.

The spacing of the signs shall not exceed one (1) mile and the signs shall be placed immediately past each crossroad intersection. The "Low/Soft" signs shall remain in place until the difference in elevation is eliminated and the shoulder has been dressed and permanently grassed for a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days. These signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained and removed by the Contractor as part of Traffic Control-Lump Sum. These signs shall be orange with black borders and meet the reflectorization requirements of [Subsection 150.01.D](#).

"SHOULDER DROP-OFF" (W8-9a) signs shall be used when a difference in elevation, less than four (4') feet from the traveled way, exceeds three (3") inches and is not protected by positive barrier protection. These warning signs shall be placed in advance of the drop-off.

For a continuous drop-off condition, the W8-9a) signs shall, as a minimum, be spaced in accordance with the above requirements for "Low/soft shoulder" signs.

PROJECTS CONSISTING PRIMARILY OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE RESURFACING ITEMS:

"LOW/SOFT SHOULDER" signs shall be erected when a difference in elevation exceeds one (1") inch but does not exceed three (3") inches between the travelway and any type of shoulder unless the difference in elevation is four (4') feet or greater from the edge of the traveled way.

SHOULDER BUILDING INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT: "Low/Soft Shoulder" signs shall be erected as per the requirement of Standards 9102, 9106, and 9107. "Shoulder Drop-off" signs (W8-9a) shall be erected as per the requirements of the MUTCD. These signs shall be maintained until the conditions requiring their installation have been eliminated. The Contractor shall remove all interim warning signs before final acceptance.

SHOULDER BUILDING NOT INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT: The Department will furnish the "Low/Soft Shoulder" signs, "Shoulder Drop-off" signs and the posts. The signs shall be erected to meet the minimum requirements of [Subsection 150.03](#). The Contractor shall include the cost of furnishing installation hardware (bolts, nuts, and

washers), erection and maintenance of the signs in the bid price for Traffic Control-Lump Sum. The Contractor shall maintain the signs until final acceptance. The Department will remove the signs.

LAU/LAR PROJECTS SHOULDER BUILDING NOT INCLUDED IN THE CONTRACT: The Contractor will furnish, install and maintain LOW/SOFT SHOULDER signs (yellow with black borders, ASTM Type III or IV) at the appropriate spacing, until Final Acceptance of the project by the Department. After Final Acceptance by the Department the signs will become the property and responsibility of the local government.

M. BUMP SIGNAGE:

MULTI-LANE DIVIDED HIGHWAYS: A bump sign (W8-1) shall be utilized when a transverse joint in the pavement structure has a vertical difference in elevation of three quarters (3/4") of an inch or greater in depth with no horizontal taper to ramp the traffic from one elevation to the other. This condition typically occurs at approach slabs during pavement milling operations and at transverse joints in asphaltic pavement lifts.

TWO-LANE TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS: A bump sign (W8-1) shall be utilized when a transverse joint in the pavement structure has a vertical difference in elevation that exceeds one and three quarters (1-3/4") inches in depth with no horizontal taper to ramp the traffic from one elevation to the other. This includes utility and storm drainage repairs that require concrete placement for patching and/or steel plating.

The (W8-1) sign shall be placed sufficiently in advance to warn the motorist of the condition.

N. PEDESTRIAN SIGNAGE:

Appropriate signs as described in the MUTCD shall be maintained to allow safe passage of pedestrian traffic or to advise pedestrians of walkway closures (Refer to MUTCD Figures TA-28 and TA-29 for guidance). Advance closure signing should be placed at intersections rather than midblock locations so that pedestrians are not confronted with midblock work sites that will induce them to attempt skirting the work site or making a midblock crossing. Signs and other devices mounted lower than seven (7) feet above the temporary pedestrian walkway shall not project more than four (4) inches into the accessible pedestrian facilities. Signs and other devices shall be placed such that they do not narrow any pedestrian passage to less than 48 inches.

150.04 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. GENERAL

Full pattern pavement markings in accordance with [Section 652](#) and in conformance with Section 3A and 3B, except 3B.02, of the MUTCD are required on all courses before the roadway is opened to traffic. No passing zones shall be marked to conform to [Subsection 150.04.E](#). During construction and maintenance activities on all highways open to traffic, both existing markings and markings applied under this Section shall be fully maintained until Final Acceptance. If the pavement markings are, or become, unsatisfactory in the judgement of the Engineer due to wear, weathering, or construction activities, they shall be restored immediately.

1. Resurfacing Projects

Pavement markings shall be provided on all surfaces that are placed over existing markings. Interim and final markings shall conform in type and location to the markings that existed prior to resurfacing unless changes or additions are noted in the Contract. The replacement of parking spaces will not be required unless a specific item or note has been included in the Contract. Any work to make additions to the markings that existed prior to resurfacing is to be considered as extra work.

2. Widening And Reconstruction Projects

If the lane configuration is altered from the preconstruction layout then pavement markings will be as required by the plans or the Engineer.

3. New Location Construction Projects

Pavement marking plans will be provided.

B. MATERIALS

All traffic striping applied under this Section shall be a minimum four inches in width or as shown in plans and shall conform to the requirements of [Section 652](#), except as modified herein. Raised pavement markers (RPMs) shall meet the requirements of [Section 654](#). Markings on the final surface course, which must be removed, shall be a removable type. The Contractor will be permitted to use paint, thermoplastic, or tape on pavement which is to be overlaid as part of the project, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Partial (skip) reflectorization (i.e. reflectorizing only a portion of a stripe) will not be allowed.

C. INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS:

INSTALLATION: All pavement markings, both interim and permanent, shall be applied to a clean surface. The Contractor shall furnish the layout and preline the roadway surface for the placement of pavement markings applied as part of the temporary traffic control plan. All interim marking tape and RPM's on the final surface shall be removed prior to the placement of the final markings.

The Contractor shall sequence the work in such a manner as to allow the installation of markings in the final lane configuration at the earliest possible stage of the work.

REMOVAL: Markings no longer applicable shall be removed in accordance with [Subsection 656.3.05](#).

THE ELIMINATION OF CONFLICTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS BY OVERPAINTING WITH UNAPPROVED PAINT OR ANY TYPE OF LIQUID ASPHALT IS NOT ACCEPTABLE.

INTERMEDIATE SURFACE: Interim markings shall be removed by methods that will cause minimal damage to the pavement surface while also ensuring that traveling public will not be confused or misdirected by any residual markings remaining on the intermediate surface. The use of approved black-out tape and black-out paint (manufactured for the sole purpose of covering existing pavement markings) may be permitted on some interim surfaces, provided the results are satisfactory to the Engineer.

FINAL SURFACE: No interim paint or thermoplastic markings will be permitted on any final surface unless the interim markings are in alignment with the location of the permanent markings and the interim marking will not interfere or adversely affect placement of the permanent markings. The proposed method of removal for layout errors that require markings to be removed from the final surface shall have the prior approval of the Engineer. Any damage to the final pavement surface caused by the pavement marking removal process shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by methods acceptable and approved by the Engineer. [Subsection 400.3.06.C](#) shall apply when corrective measures are required. The use of black-out tape or black-out paint will not be permitted under any circumstance to correct layout errors on any final surface.

Traffic shifts that are done on the final surface shall be accomplished using interim traffic marking tape that can be removed without any blemishing of the final surface. Interim traffic marking tape shall be used on any of the following final surfaces; asphaltic concrete, Portland cement concrete, and bridge deck surfaces. The contractor may propose alternate traffic markings and removal methods on the final surface. Submitted proposals shall include the type of material, method of removal and a cost comparison to the traffic marking tape method. Prior to any approval, the contractor shall field demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the proposed traffic markings can be removed without any blemishing of the final surface. If the proposal is determined to be acceptable, a supplemental agreement will be executed prior to the installation of the proposed alternate traffic markings. The supplemental agreement shall denote the type of traffic marking materials, method of removal and any cost and/or time savings to the Department. The Department will not consider or participate in any cost increase that may result from implementing the proposed alternate method.

PAY FACTOR REDUCTION FOR ASPHALTIC CONCRETE FINAL SURFACES: When the correction of an error in the layout of the final pavement markings requires the final surface to be grounded, blemished, scarred, or polished the pay factor shall be reduced to 0.95 for the entire surface area of the final topping that has a blemish, polished or a scarred surface. The reduced pay factor shall not be confined to only the width and length of the stripe or the dimensions of the blemished areas, the whole roadway surface shall have the reduced pay factor applied. The area of the

reduced pay factor shall be determined by the total length and the total width of the roadway affected. If the affected area is not corrected, the reduction in pay shall be deducted from the final payment for the topping layer of asphaltic concrete. The Engineer shall make the final determination whether correction or a reduced pay factor is acceptable.

The eradication of pavement markings on intermediate and final concrete surfaces shall be accomplished by a method that does not grind, polish, or blemish the surface of the concrete. The method used for the removal of the interim markings shall not spall chip the joints in the concrete and shall not damage the sealant in the joints. Any joint or sealant repairs shall be included in the bid price for Traffic Control-Lump Sum. The proposed method of removal shall have the prior approval of the Engineer.

Failure to promptly remove conflicting or non-applicable pavement markings shall be considered as non-performance under [Subsection 150.08](#).

PREPARATION AND PLANNING FOR TRAFFIC SHIFTS: When shifting of traffic necessitates removal of centerline, lane lines, or edge lines, all such lines shall be removed prior to, during, or immediately after any change so as to present the least interference with traffic. Interim traffic marking tape shall be used as a temporary substitute for the traffic markings being removed.

Before any change in traffic lane(s) alignment, marking removal equipment shall be present on the project for immediate use. If marking removal equipment failures occur, the equipment shall be repaired or replaced (including leasing equipment if necessary), so that the removal can be accomplished without delay.

Except for the final surface, markings on asphaltic concrete may be obliterated by an overlay course, when approved by the Engineer. When an asphaltic concrete overlay is placed for the sole purpose of eliminating conflicting markings and the in place asphaltic concrete section will allow, said overlay will be eligible for payment only if designated in the Plans. Overlays to obliterate lines will be paid for only once and further traffic shifts in the same area shall be accomplished with removable markings. Only the minimum asphaltic concrete thickness required to cover lines will be allowed. Excessive build-up will not be permitted. When an overlay for the sole purpose of eliminating conflicting markings is not allowed, the markings no longer applicable shall be removed in accordance with [Subsection 656.3.05](#).

D. RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Raised pavement markers (RPMs) are required as listed below for all asphaltic concrete pavements before the roadway is open to traffic. On the final surface, RPM's shall be placed according to the timeframes specified in 150.04 E. for full pattern pavement markings except Interstate Highways where RPM's shall be placed and/or maintained when the roadway is open to traffic. When Portland Cement Concrete is an intermediate or final surface and is open to traffic, one calendar day is allowed for cleaning and drying before the installation of RPMs is required.

Raised pavement markers are not allowed on the right edge lines under any situation.

1. Interstate Highways

Retro-reflective raised pavement markers (RPM's) shall be placed and/or maintained on intermediate pavement surfaces on all interstate highways that are open to traffic. This includes all resurfacing projects along with widening and reconstruction projects. The spacing and placement shall be as required for MULTI-LANE DIVIDED HIGHWAYS.

2. Multi-Lane Divided Highways

Retro-reflective raised pavement markers (RPMs) shall be placed and/or maintained on intermediate pavement surfaces on all multi-lane divided highways that are opened to traffic when these roadways are being widened or reconstructed. Two lane-two way roadways that are being widened to a multi-lane facility, whether divided or undivided, are included in this provision. Projects consisting primarily of asphalt resurfacing items or shoulder widening items are excluded from this requirement. The RPMs shall be placed as follows:

a. SUPPLEMENTING LANE LINES

80 foot center on skip lines with curvature less than three degrees. (Includes tangents)

40 foot centers on solid lines and all lines with curvature between three degrees and six degrees.

20 foot centers on curves over six degrees.

20 foot centers on lane transitions or shifts.

b. SUPPLEMENTING RAMP GORE LINES

20 foot centers, two each, placed side by side.

c. OTHER LINES

As shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

3. Other Highways

On other highways under construction RPMs shall be used and/or maintained on intermediate pavement surfaces as follows:

a. SUPPLEMENTING LANE LINES AND SOLID LINES

40 foot centers except on lane shifts. (When required in the Plans or Contract.)

20 foot centers on lane shifts. (Required in all cases.)

b. SUPPLEMENTING DOUBLE SOLID LINES

40 foot centers (one each beside each line) except on lane shifts. (When required in the Plans or Contract.)

20 foot centers on lane shifts. (Required in all cases.)

E. EXCEPTIONS FOR INTERIM MARKINGS

Some exceptions to the time of placement and pattern of markings are permitted as noted below; however, full pattern pavement markings are required for the completed project.

1. Two-Lane, Two-Way Roadways

a. SKIP LINES

All interim skip (broken) stripe shall conform to [Section 652](#) except that stripes shall be at least two feet long with a maximum gap of 38 feet. On curves greater than six degrees, a one-foot stripe with a maximum gap of 19 feet shall be used. In lane shift areas solid lines will be required. Interim skip lines shall be replaced with markings in full compliance with [Section 652](#) prior to expiration of the 14 calendar day period.

Interim raised pavement markers may be substituted for the interim skip (broken) stripes. If raised pavement markers are substituted for the two foot interim skip stripe, three markers spaced at equal intervals over a two feet distance will be required. No separate payment will be made if the interim raised pavement markers are substituted for interim skip lines.

Interim raised pavement markers shall be retro-reflective, shall be the same color as the pavement markers for which they are substituted, and shall be visible during daytime.

The type of interim marker and method of attachment to the pavement shall be approved by the Office of Materials and Research but in no case will the markers be attached by the use of nails. Flexible reflective markers, Type 14 or Type 15, may be used for a maximum of fourteen (14) calendar days as an interim marker. Any flexible reflective markers in use shall be from the qualified products list (QPL).

The interim raised pavement markers shall be maintained until the full pattern pavement markings are applied. At the time full pattern markings are applied the interim raised markers shall be removed in a manner that will not interfere with application of the full pattern pavement markings.

b. NO PASSING ZONES-TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY ROADWAYS

Passing zones shall be re-established in the locations existing prior to resurfacing. No changes to the location of passing zones shall be done without the written approval of the Engineer. For periods not to exceed three calendar days where interim skip centerlines are in place, no-passing

zones shall be identified by using post or portable mounted DO NOT PASS regulatory signs (R4-1 24" x 30") at the beginning and at intervals not to exceed ½ mile within each no-passing zone. A post or portable mounted PASS WITH CARE regulatory sign (R4-1 24" x 30") shall be placed at the end of each no-passing zone. Post mounted signs shall be placed in accordance with the MUTCD. Portable signs shall conform to the requirements of the MUTCD and shall be NCHRP 350 compliant. Portable signs shall be secured in such a manner to prevent misalignment and minimize the possibility of being blown over by weather conditions or traffic.

On new location projects and on projects where either horizontal or vertical alignments has been modified, the location of No-Passing Zones will be identified by the Engineer.

c. EDGELINES

1) Bituminous Surface Treatment Paving

Edgelines will not be required on intermediate surfaces (including asphaltic concrete leveling for bituminous surface treatment paving) that are in use for a period of less than 60 calendar days except at bridge approaches, on lane transitions, lane shifts, and in such other areas as determined by the Engineer. On the final surface, edgelines shall be placed within 30 calendar days of the time that the final surface was placed.

2) All Other Types of Pavement

Edgelines will not be required on intermediate surfaces that are in use for a period of less than 30 calendar days except at bridge approaches, on lane transitions, lane shifts, and in such other areas as determined by the Engineer. On the final surface, edgelines shall be placed within 14 calendar days of the time that the surface was placed.

2. Multi-Lane Highways – With No Paved Shoulder(S) Or Paved Shoulder(S) Four Feet Or Less

a. UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS (INCLUDES PAVED CENTER TURN LANE)

1) Centerlines and No-Passing Barrier-Full Pattern centerlines and no-passing barriers shall be restored before opening to traffic.

2) Lanelines- Interim skip (broken) stripe as described in [Subsection 150.04E.1.a](#). may be used for periods not to exceed three calendar days. Skiplines are not permitted in lane shift areas. Solid lines shall be used.

3) Edgelines- Edgelines shall be placed on intermediate and final surfaces within three calendar days of obliteration.

b. DIVIDED HIGHWAYS (GRASS OR RAISED MEDIAN)

- 1) Lanelines- Full pattern skip stripe shall be restored before opening to traffic. Skip lines are not permitted in lane shift areas. Solid lines shall be required.
- 2) Centerline/Edgeline- Solid lines shall be placed on intermediate and final surfaces within three calendar days of obliteration.

3. Limited Access Roadways And Roadways With Paved Shoulders Greater Than Four Feet

- a. Same as [Subsection 150.04.E.2](#) except as noted in (b) below.
- b. EDGELINES-
 - 1) Asphaltic Concrete Pavement- Edgelines shall be placed on intermediate and final surfaces prior to opening to traffic.
 - 2) Portland Cement Concrete Pavement- Edgelines shall be placed on any surface open to traffic no later than one calendar day after work is completed on a section of roadway. All water and residue shall be removed prior to daily striping.

4. Ramps For Multi-Lane Divided Highways

A minimum of one solid line edge stripe shall be placed on any intermediate surface of a ramp prior to opening the ramp to traffic. The other edge stripe may be omitted for a maximum period of three (3) calendar days on an intermediate surface. Appropriate channelization devices shall be spaced at a maximum of twenty-five (25') feet intervals until the other stripe has been installed.

The final surface shall have both stripes placed prior to opening the ramp to traffic.

5. MISCELLANEOUS PAVEMENT MARKINGS:

FINAL SURFACE: School zones, railroads, stop bars, symbols, words and other similar markings shall be placed on final surfaces conforming to [Section 652](#) within fourteen (14) calendar days of completion of the final surface. Final markings shall conform to the type of pay item in the plans. When no pay item exists in the plans the final markings shall conform to [Section 652](#) for painted markings.

INTERMEDIATE SURFACE: Intermediate surfaces that will be in use for more than forty-five (45) calendar days shall have the miscellaneous pavement markings installed to conform to the requirement of [Section 652](#). Under Subsection 150.11, Special Conditions, or as directed by the Engineer these markings may be eliminated.

F. MOBILE OPERATIONS

When pavement markings (centerlines, lane lines, and edgelines) are applied in a continuous operation by moving vehicles and equipment, the following minimum equipment and warning devices shall be required. These devices and equipment are in addition to the minimum requirements of the MUTCD.

1. All Roadways

All vehicles shall be equipped with the official slow moving vehicle symbol sign. All vehicles shall have a minimum of two flashing or rotating beacons visible in all directions. All protection vehicles shall have an arrow panel mounted on the rear. All vehicles requiring an arrow panel shall have, as a minimum, a Type B panel. All vehicle mounted signs shall be mounted with the bottom of the sign a minimum height of forty-eight inches (48") above the pavement. All sign legends shall be covered or removed from view when work is not in progress.

2. Two-Lane Two-Way Roadways

a. Lead Vehicles

The lead vehicle may be a separate vehicle or the work vehicle applying the pavement markings may be used as the lead vehicle. The lead vehicle shall have an arrow panel mounted so that the panel is easily visible to oncoming (approaching) traffic. The arrow panel should typically operate in the caution mode.

b. Work Vehicles

The work vehicle(s) applying markings shall have an arrow panel mounted on the rear. The arrow panel should typically operate in the caution mode. The work vehicle placing cones shall follow directly behind the work vehicle applying the markings.

c. Protection Vehicles

A protection vehicle may follow the cone work vehicle when the cones are being placed and may follow when the cones are being removed.

3. MULTI-LANE ROADWAYS

A lead vehicle may be used but is not required. The work vehicle placing cones shall follow directly behind the work vehicle applying the markings. A protection vehicle that does not function as a work vehicle should follow the cone work vehicle when traffic cones are being placed. A protection vehicle should follow the cone work vehicle when the cones are being removed from the roadway. Protection vehicles shall display a sign on the rear of the vehicle with the legend PASS ON LEFT (RIGHT).

INTERSTATES AND LIMITED ACCESS ROADWAYS: A protection vehicle shall follow the last work vehicle at all times and shall be equipped with a truck mounted attenuator that is certified for impacts not less than 62 mph in accordance with NCHRP350 Test Level Three (3).

150.05 CHANNELIZATION

A. GENERAL

Channelization shall clearly delineate the travelway through the work zone and alert drivers and pedestrians to conditions created by work activities in or near the travelway. Channelization shall be done in accordance with the plans and specifications, the MUTCD, and the following requirements.

All Channelization Devices utilized on any project shall be NCHRP 350 compliant. Any device used on the Work shall be from the Qualified Products List. All devices utilized on the work shall have a decal, logo, or manufacturer's stamping that clearly identifies the device as NCHRP 350 compliant. The Contractor may be required to furnish certification from the Manufacturer for any device to prove NCHRP 350 compliance.

1. Types of Devices Permitted for Channelization in Construction Work Zones:

a. DRUMS:

- 1) **DESIGN:** Drums shall meet the minimum requirement of the MUTCD and shall be reflectorized as required in [Subsection 150.01.D](#). The upper edge of the top reflectorized stripe on the drum shall be located a minimum of 33 inches above the surface of the roadway. A minimum drum diameter of 18 inches shall be maintained for a minimum of 34 inches above the roadway.
- 2) **APPLICATION:** Drums shall be used as the required channelizing device to delineate the full length of a lane closure, shift, or encroachment, except as modified by this Subsection.
- 3) **TRANSITION TAPERS FOR LANE CLOSURES:** Drums shall be used on all transition tapers. The minimum length for a merging taper for a lane closure on the travelway shall be as shown in Table 150-1:

TABLE 150-1

Posted Speed Limit, MPH	Lane Width 9 Feet	Lane Width 10 Feet	Lane Width 11 Feet	Lane Width 12 Feet	Maximum Drum Spacing in Tapers, (Feet)
Minimum Taper Length (L) in Feet					
20	60	70	75	80	20
25	95	105	115	125	25
30	135	150	165	180	30
35	185	205	225	245	35
40	240	270	295	320	40
45	405	450	495	540	45
50	450	500	550	600	50
55	495	550	605	660	55
60	540	600	660	720	60
65	585	650	715	780	65
70	630	700	770	840	70
75	675	750	825	900	75

If site conditions require a longer taper then the taper shall be lengthened to fit particular individual situations.

The length of shifting tapers should be at least $\frac{1}{2}$ L.

The length of a closed lane or lanes, excluding the transition taper(s), shall be limited to a total of two (2) miles. Prior approval must be obtained from the Engineer before this length can be increased.

Night time conditions: When a merge taper exists into the night all drums located in the taper shall have, for the length of the taper only, a six (6") inch fluorescent orange (ASTM Type VI, VII, VIII, IX or X) reflectorized top stripe on each drum. The top six-inch stripe may be temporarily attached to the drum while in use in a taper. The Engineer may allow the fluorescent orange reflectorized six (6") inch top stripe on each drum in a merging taper to remain in place during daylight hours provided there is a lane closure(s) with a continuous operation that begins during one nighttime period and ends during another nighttime period. All drums that have the six-inch top stripe permanently attached shall not be used for any other conditions.

Multiple Lane Closures:

- (a) A maximum of one lane at a time shall be closed with each merge taper.
 - (b) A minimum tangent length of 2 L shall be installed between each individual lane closure taper.
- 4) LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZATION: Drums shall be spaced as listed below for various roadside work conditions except as modified by

[Subsection 150.06](#). Spacing shall be used for situations meeting any of the conditions listed as follows:

(a) 40 FOOT SPACING MAXIMUM

- (1) For difference in elevation exceeding two inches.
- (2) For healed sections no steeper than 4:1 as shown in [Subsection 150.06](#), [Detail 150-E](#).

(b) 80 FOOT SPACING MAXIMUM

- (1) For difference in elevation of two inches or less.
- (2) Flush areas where equipment or workers are within ten feet of the travel lane.

(c) 200 FOOT SPACING MAXIMUM: Where equipment or workers are more than ten feet from travel lane. Lateral offset clearance to be four feet from the travel lane.

- (1) For paved areas eight feet or greater in width that are paved flush with a standard width travel lane.
- (2) For disturbed shoulder areas not completed to typical section that are flush to the travel lane and considered a usable shoulder.

REMOVAL OF DRUMS: Drums may be removed after shoulders are completed to typical section and grassed. Guardrail and other safety devices shall be installed and appropriate signs advising of conditions such as soft or low shoulder shall be posted before the drums are removed.

b. VERTICAL PANELS

- 1) DESIGN: All vertical panels shall meet the minimum requirements of the MUTCD. All vertical panels shall have a minimum of 270 square inches of retro-reflective area facing the traffic and shall be mounted with the top of the reflective panel a minimum of 36" above the roadway.
- 2) APPLICATION: Lane encroachment by the drum on the travelway should permit a remaining lane width of ten feet. When encroachment reduces the travelway to less than ten feet, vertical panels shall be used to restore the travelway to ten feet or greater. No other application of vertical panels will be permitted.

c. CONES

- 1) DESIGN: All cones shall be a minimum of 28 inches in height regardless of application and shall meet the requirement of the MUTCD. Reflectorization may be deleted from all cones.

- 2) APPLICATION: For longitudinal channelizing only, cones will be permitted for daylight closures or minor shifts. (Drums are required for all tapers.) The use of cones for nighttime work will not be permitted. Cones shall not be stored or allowed to be visible on the worksite during nighttime hours.

d. BARRICADES

DESIGN: Type III barricades shall meet the minimum requirements of the MUTCD and shall be reflectorized as required in [Subsection 150.01.D](#). The Contractor has the option of choosing Type III barricades from the Qualified Products List or the Contractor may utilize generic barricades that are approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). When barricades have been specifically crash tested with signs attached, the contractor has the responsibility to attach the signs as per the manufacturer's recommendations to ensure crashworthiness. If signs are attached to generic barricades or to barricades from the Qualified Products List (QPL) that have not been crash tested with signs attached then the responsibility for crashworthiness and the liability for mounting these signs to the barricades are assumed by the Contractor and the Contractor shall certify that the barricades are crashworthy under FHWA workzone guidelines for NCHRP 350 crashworthy compliance. Any generic barricades used in the work shall be stamped or stenciled to show compliance with NCHRP 350. The use of Type I and Type II barricades will not be permitted.

- 1) APPLICATION: Type III barricades shall be placed as required by the plans, the Standards, and as directed by the Engineer. All signs mounted on barricades shall be mounted to comply with the requirements of the MUTCD and NCHRP 350 Test Level III. NCHRP 350 crashworthy compliance may require that rigid signs be mounted separate from the Type III barricade.

When a barricade is placed so that it is subject to side impact from a vehicle, a drum shall be placed at the side of the barricade to add target value to the barricade.

e. WARNING LIGHTS:

- 1) DESIGN: All warning lights shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD.

- 2) APPLICATION

- (a) Type A low-intensity flashing lights shall be used as shown in the Plans, the Standards, and as directed by the Engineer. Flashing lights are not required for advance warning signs in [Subsection 150.03.H](#).
- (b) Type C Steady-Burn lights shall be used as shown in the Plans, the Standards, and as directed by the Engineer. Steady-burn lights are not required on drums for merging tapers that exist into the night.

f. **TEMPORARY BARRIERS**

- 1) **DESIGN:** Temporary barriers shall meet the requirements of Sections 620.
- 2) **APPLICATION:** Temporary barriers shall be placed as required by the plans, standards, and as directed by the Engineer. When Temporary barrier is located 20 feet or less from a travel lane, yellow reflectors shall be fixed to the top of the barrier at intervals not greater than 40 feet in the longitudinal section and 20 feet in the taper section and shall be mounted approximately two inches above the barrier. If both lanes of a two-lane two-way roadway are within 20 feet or less of the barrier then the reflectors shall be installed for both directions of traffic.

The reflectors shall be 100 square inches (ASTM Type VII or VIII) reflective sheeting mounted on flat-sheet blanks. The reflectors shall be mounted approximately two inches above the top of the barrier. The reflectors shall be attached to the barrier with adhesive or by a drilled-in anchor type device. The reflectors shall not be attached to a post or board that is placed between the gap in the barrier sections.

Approach end of Temporary barrier shall be flared or protected by an impact attenuator (crash cushion) or other approved treatment in accordance with Construction Details/Standards and Standard Specifications.

On interstate or other controlled access highways where lane shifts or crossovers cause opposing traffic to be separated by less than 40 ft., portable barrier shall be used as a separator.

B. PORTABLE IMPACT ATTENUATORS:

1. DESCRIPTION

This work consists of the furnishing (including spare parts), installation, maintenance, relocation, reuse as required, and removal of Portable Impact Attenuator Units/Arrays.

2. MATERIALS

Materials used in the Attenuator shall meet the requirements of [Section 648](#) for Portable Impact Attenuators.

3. CONSTRUCTION

Portable Impact Attenuator Unit/Arrays installation shall conform to the requirements of [Section 648](#), Manufacturer's recommendations and Georgia Standard 4960 and shall be installed at locations designated by the Engineer, and/or as shown on the plans.

C. TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHORAGE- Type 12:

1. DESCRIPTION

This work consists of the furnishing, installation, maintenance and removal of Temporary Guardrail Anchorage- Type 12 used for Portable Barrier or temporary guardrail end treatment.

2. MATERIALS

Materials used in the Temporary Guardrail Anchorage- Type 12 shall meet the requirements of [Subsection 641.2](#) of the Specifications and current Georgia Standards and may be new or used. Materials salvaged from the Project which meet the requirements of Standards may be utilized if available. The use of any salvaged materials will require prior approval of the Engineer.

3. CONSTRUCTION

Installation of the Temporary Guardrail Anchorage- Type 12 shall conform to the requirements of the Plans, current Georgia Standards and [Subsection 641.3](#) of the Specifications. Installation shall also include sufficient additional guardrail and appurtenances to effect the transition and connection to Temporary Concrete Barrier as required by the details in Georgia Standard 4960.

150.06 DIFFERENCES IN ELEVATION BETWEEN TRAVEL LANES AND SHOULDERS (SEE [SUBSECTION 150.06.G](#) FOR PROJECTS CONSISTING PRIMARILY OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE RESURFACING ITEMS)

Any type of work such as paving, grinding, trenching, or excavation that creates a difference in elevation between travel lanes or between the travelway and the shoulder shall not begin until the Contractor is prepared and able to continuously place the required typical section to within two inches (2") of the existing pavement elevation. For any areas that the two inches minimum difference in elevation cannot be accomplished the section shall be healed as shown in [Detail 150-E](#). If crushed stone materials are used to provide a healed section no separate payment will be made for the material used to heal any section. The Contractor may submit a plan to utilize existing pay items for crushed stone provided the plan clearly demonstrates that the materials used to heal an area will be incorporated into the work with minimal waste. Handling and hauling of any crushed stone used to heal shall be kept to a minimum. The Engineer shall determine if the crushed stone used to heal meets the specifications for gradation and quality when the material is placed in the final location.

A maximum of sixty (60) calendar days shall be allowed for conditions to exist that require any section or segment of the roadway or ramp to continue to require a healed section as described by [Detail 150-E](#). Failure to meet this requirement shall be considered as non-performance of Work under [Subsection 150.08](#).

When trenching or excavation for minor roadway or shoulder widening is required, all operations at one site shall be completed to the level of the existing pavement in the same work day.

Any channelization devices utilized in the work shall conform to the requirements of [Subsection 150.05](#) and to the placement and spacing requirements in [Details 150-B](#), [150-C](#), [150-D](#), and [150-E](#) shown in this section.

Any construction activity that reduces the width of a travel lane shall require the use of a W-20 sign with the legend "LEFT/RIGHT LANE NARROWS". Two 24" x 24" red or red/orange flags may be mounted above the W-20 sign. The W-20 sign shall be located on the side of the travelway that has been reduced in width just off the travelway edge of pavement. The W-20 sign shall be a minimum of 500 feet in advance of any channelization devices that encroach on the surface of travelway. A portable changeable message sign may be used in lieu of the W-20 sign.

GENERAL/TIME RESTRICTIONS:

A. STONE BASES, SOIL AGGREGATE BASE AND SOIL BASES

1. All Highways

Differences in elevation of more than two inches between surfaces carrying or adjacent to traffic will not be allowed for more than a 24-hour period. A single length of excavated area that does not exceed 1000 feet in total length may be left open as a start up area for periods not to exceed 48 hours provided the Contractor can demonstrate the ability to continuously excavate and backfill in a proficient manner. Prior approval of the Engineer shall be obtained before any startup area may be allowed.

2. LIMITED ACCESS HIGHWAY RAMPS (INTERSTATES):

On projects that include ramp rehabilitation work, one ramp at a time may be excavated for the entire length of the ramp from the gore point of the ramp with the interstate mainline to the intersection with the crossing highway. This single ramp may remain excavated with a vertical difference in elevation greater than two (2") inches for a maximum of fourteen (14) calendar days with drums spaced at twenty (20') feet intervals as shown in Detail 150-B and a buffer space accepted under Section 150.06.F. After fourteen (14) calendar days the section shall be healed as required for all other highways. This area will be allowed in addition to the 1000 feet allowed for all other highways.

B. ASPHALT BASES, BINDERS AND TOPPING

1. DIFFERENCES IN ELEVATION BETWEEN THE SURFACES OF ADJACENT TRAVELWAYS

Travel lanes shall be paved with a plan that minimizes any difference in elevation between adjacent travel lanes. The following limitations will be required on all work:

- a. Differences of two inches (2") or less may remain for a maximum period of fourteen (14) calendar days.
- b. Differences of greater than two inches (2") shall be permitted for continuous operations only.

EMERGENCY SITUATIONS: Inclement weather, traffic accidents, and other events beyond the control of the Contractor may prevent the work from being completed as required above. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing stating the conditions and reasons that have prevented the Contractor from complying with the time limitations. The Contractor shall also outline a plan detailing immediate steps to complete the work. Failure to correct these conditions on the first calendar day that conditions will allow corrective work shall be considered as non-performance of Work under [Subsection 150.08](#).

2. Differences in Elevation Between Asphalt Travelway and Paved Shoulders

Differences in elevation between the asphalt travelway and asphalt paved shoulders shall not be allowed to exist beyond the maximum durations outlined below for the conditions shown in [Details 150-B](#), [150-C](#), [150-D](#), and [150-E](#):

Detail 150-B conditions shall not be allowed for more than 24 hours. A single length that does not exceed 1000 feet in total length may be left open for periods not to exceed 48 hours provided the Contractor can demonstrate the ability to continuously pave in a proficient manner. Prior approval of the Engineer shall be obtained before any section is allowed to exceed 24 hours. Any other disturbed shoulder areas shall be healed as in [Detail 150-E](#).

[Detail 150-C](#) conditions will not be allowed for more than 48 hours.

[Detail 150-D](#) conditions will not be allowed for more than 30 calendar days.

[Detail 150-E](#) conditions will not be allowed for more than 60 calendar days.

Failure to meet these requirements shall be considered as non-performance of Work under [Subsection 150.08](#).

C. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Work adjacent to a Portland Cement Concrete traveled way which involves the following types of base and shoulders shall be accomplished according to the time restrictions outlined for each type of base or shoulder. Traffic control devices shall be in accordance with [Subsection 150.05](#).

1. Cement Stabilized Base

Work adjacent to the traveled way shall be healed as per [Detail 150-E](#) within forty-eight (48) hours after the seven (7) calendar day curing period is complete for each section placed. During the placement and curing period, traffic control shall be in accordance [Detail 150-B](#).

2. Asphaltic Concrete Base

When an asphaltic concrete base is utilized in lieu of a cement stabilized base the asphaltic concrete base shall be healed as per [Detail 150-E](#) within forty-eight (48) hours after the placement of each section of asphaltic concrete base. For the first forty eight hours traffic control shall be in compliance with [Detail 150-B](#).

3. Concrete Paved Shoulders

Concrete paved shoulders shall be placed within sixty (60) calendar days after the removal of each section of existing shoulder regardless of the type of base materials being placed on the shoulders. During the placement period, traffic control devices shall be in accordance with the appropriate detail based on the depth of the change in elevation. Differences in elevation of more than two inches between the travel way and the shoulder will not be allowed for more than a 24-hour period. A single length of excavated area that does not exceed 1000 feet in total length may be left open as a start up area for periods not to exceed 48 hours provided the Contractor can demonstrate the ability to continuously excavate and backfill in a proficient manner. Prior approval of the Engineer shall be obtained before any startup area may be allowed. Any other disturbed shoulder areas shall be healed as in [Detail 150-E](#).

4. Asphaltic Concrete Shoulders

A difference in elevation that meets the requirements of [Detail 150-B](#) shall not be allowed to exist for a period greater than forty-eight (48) hours. After the removal of the existing shoulder the section or segment of travelway may be healed with stone as per [Detail 150-E](#) for a maximum of fourteen (14) calendar days. Asphaltic concrete shoulders shall be placed within two (2") inches or less of the traveled way surface within fourteen (14) calendar days after the removal of the stone healed section or the removal of each section of the existing shoulder. The two (2") inches or less difference in elevation shall not remain in existence for a period that exceeds thirty (30) calendar days unless the paved shoulder is utilized as a detour for the traveled way. During the placement period, traffic control shall be in accordance with the appropriate detail based on the depth of the change in elevation.

The Contractor may propose an alternate plan based on [Subsection 150.06.F](#). Failure to meet the above requirements and time restrictions shall be considered as non-performance of Work under [Subsection 150.08](#).

D. MISCELLANEOUS ELEVATION DIFFERENTIALS FOR EXCAVATIONS ADJACENT TO THE TRAVELWAY

Drainage structures, utility facilities, or any other work which results in a difference in elevation adjacent to the travelway shall be planned and coordinated to be performed in such a manner to minimize the time traffic is exposed to this condition. The excavation should be back filled to the minimum requirements of [Detail 150-E](#) as soon as practical. Stage construction such as plating or backfilling the incomplete work may be required. The difference in elevation shall not be allowed to exist for more than five (5) calendar days under

any circumstances. Failure to correct this condition shall be considered as non-performance of Work under [Subsection 150.08](#).

E. CONDUIT INSTALLATION IN PAVED AND DIRT SHOULDERS

The installation of conduit and conduit systems along the shoulders of a traveled way shall be planned and installed in a manner to minimize the length of time that traffic is exposed to a difference in elevation condition. The following restrictions and limitations shall apply:

1. Differences in Elevation of Two (2") Inches or Less

The shoulder may remain open when workers are not present. When workers are present the shoulder shall be closed and the channelization devices shall meet the requirements of [Subsection 150.05](#). The difference in elevation on the shoulder shall remain for a maximum period of fourteen (14) calendar days.

2. Differences in Elevation Greater Than Two (2") Inches

The shoulder shall be closed. The shoulder closure shall not exceed twenty-four (24) hours in duration unless the Special Conditions in Subsection 150.11 modifies this restriction or the Engineer allows the work to be considered as a continuous operation.

Failure to meet these requirements shall be considered as non-performance of Work under [Subsection 150.08](#).

F. MODIFICATIONS TO TIME RESTRICTIONS

The Contractor may propose any alternate temporary traffic control plan that utilizes a portion of the travel lane as a "buffer space". This buffer space may allow for an enhanced work area that will allow for the placement of materials to proceed at a pace that could not be achieved with the time restriction requirements outlined in [Section 150.06.A](#), [150.06.B](#), and [150.06.C](#). The Contractor may propose modified time restrictions based on the use of the buffer space. Any proposed modifications in the time duration allowed for the differences in elevations to exist shall be reviewed by the Engineer as a component of the overall TTC plan. No modifications shall be made until the proposed plan is accepted by the Engineer. The Engineer shall have no obligation to consider any proposal which results in an increase in cost to the Department.

For the travel lane described in each of the [details 150-B](#), [150-C](#), [150-D](#) and [150-E](#) it is presumed that the pavement marking edgeline (yellow or white solid stripe) is located at the very edge of the travel lane surface. A buffer space (temporary paved shoulder) that utilizes a portion of the travel lane should be six (6') feet in width desirable but shall not be less than four (4') feet in width. Any remaining travel lane(s) shall not be less than ten (10') feet in width. Modifications to drum spacing shown in the details above will not be allowed.

If the proposed shifting of the traffic to obtain a buffer space and maintain a minimum travel lane(s) of ten (10') feet requires the use of any existing paved shoulders then the cost of maintenance and repair of the existing paved shoulder(s) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for the costs of maintenance and repairs even if the existing paved shoulder(s) is to be removed in a later stage of the work. Existing shoulders that have rumble strips shall have the rumble strips removed before the shoulder can be utilized as part of the travel lane. The cost of the removal of the rumble strips shall be done at no cost to the Department even if the shoulder is to be removed in a later stage of the work.

Any modifications to the staging and time restrictions that are approved as part of the TTC plan shall be agreed to in writing. Failure to meet these modifications shall be considered as non-performance of the Work under [Subsection 150.08](#).

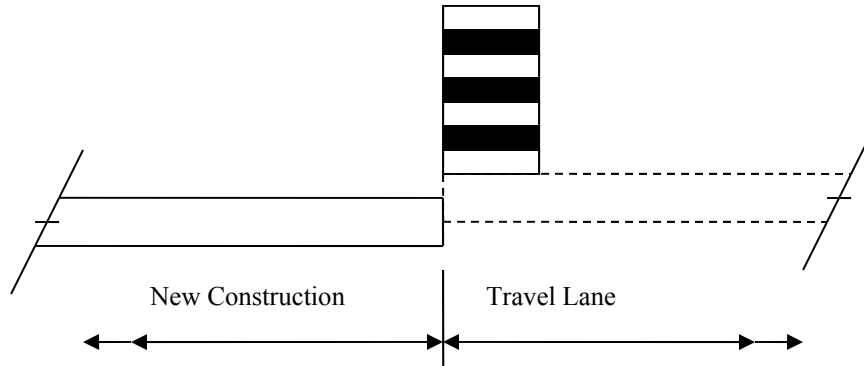
G. ASPHALTIC CONCRETE RESURFACING PROJECTS

SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION INCLUDED AS A PART OF THE CONTRACT: When the placement of asphaltic concrete materials creates a difference in elevation greater than two (2") inches between the earth shoulder (grassed or un-grassed) and the edge of travelway or between the earth shoulder and a paved shoulder that is less than four (4') feet in width, the Contractor shall place and maintain drums in accordance with the requirements of [Subsection 150.05A.1.a.4](#)). When the edge of the paved surface is tapered with a 30-45 degree wedge, drums may be spaced at 2.0 times the speed limit in MPH. Drums shall remain in place and be maintained until the difference in elevation has been eliminated by the placement of the appropriate shoulder materials.

SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION NOT INCLUDED AS A PART OF THE CONTRACT: When the placement of asphaltic concrete materials creates a difference in elevation greater than two (2") inches between the earth shoulder (grassed or un-grassed) and the edge of travelway or between the earth shoulder and a paved shoulder that is less than four (4') feet in width, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, when the resurfacing work including all punchlist items has been completed.

See [Subsection 150.03.L](#) for the requirements for "LOW/SOFT SHOULDERS" and "SHOULDER DROP-OFF" signage.

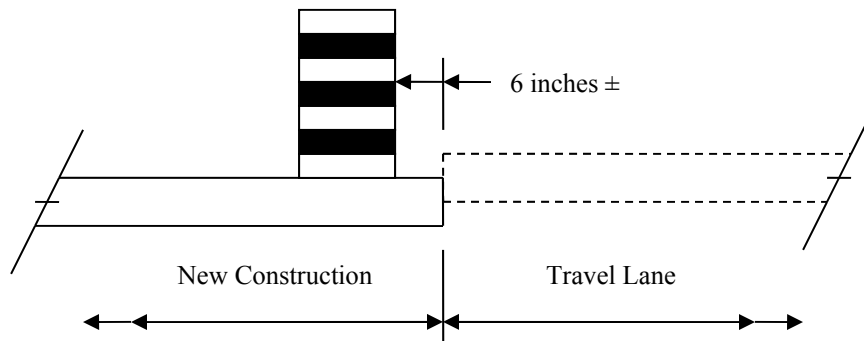
Location of drums when Elevation Difference exceeds 4 inches. Drums spaced at 20 foot intervals. Note: If the travel way width is reduced to less than 10 feet by the use of drums, vertical panels shall be used in lieu of drums.	
---	--



ELEVATION DIFFERENCE GREATER THAN 4 INCHES

DETAIL 150-B

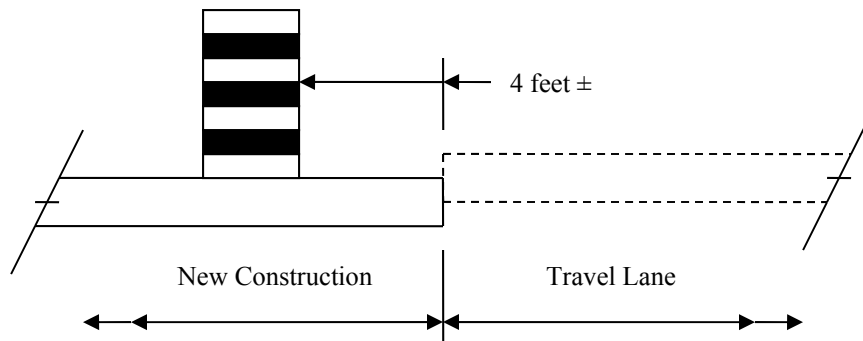
Drums spaced at 40 foot intervals.	Location of drums when Elevation Difference is 2+ inches to 4 inches.
------------------------------------	---



ELEVATION DIFFERENCE 2+ to 4 inches

DETAIL 150-C

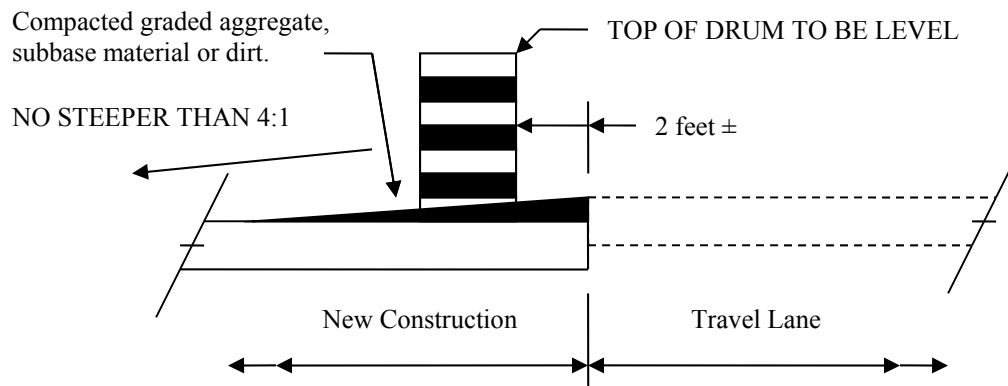
Drums spaced at 80 foot intervals.	Location of drums when Elevation Difference is 2 inches or less.
------------------------------------	--



ELEVATION DIFFERENCE OF 2 INCHES OR LESS

DETAIL 150-D

	Location of drums immediately after completion of healed sections spaced at 40 foot intervals.
--	--



HEALED SECTION

DETAIL 150-E

150.07 FLAGGING AND PILOT CARS:

A. FLAGGERS

Flaggers shall be provided as required to handle traffic, as specified in the Plans or Special Provisions, and as required by the Engineer.

B. FLAGGER CERTIFICATION

All flaggers shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD and shall have received training and a certificate upon completion of the training from one of the following organizations:

National Safety Council
Southern Safety Services
Construction Safety Consultants
Ivey Consultants
American Traffic Safety Services Association (ATSSA)

Certifications from other agencies will be accepted only if their training program has been approved by any one of the organizations listed above.

Failure to provide certified flaggers as required above shall be reason for the Engineer suspending work involving the flagger(s) until the Contractor provides the certified flagger(s). Flaggers shall have proof of certification and valid identification (photo I.D.) available any time they are performing flagger duties.

C. FLAGGER APPEARANCE AND EQUIPMENT

Flaggers shall wear high-visibility clothing in compliance with [Subsection 150.01.A](#). The apparel background (outer) material color shall be fluorescent orange-red, fluorescent yellow-green, or a combination of the two as defined in the ANSI standard. The retroreflective material shall be orange, yellow, white, silver, yellow-green, or a fluorescent version of these colors, and shall be visible at a minimum distance of one thousand (1000) feet. The retroreflective safety apparel shall be designed to clearly identify the wearer as a person. They shall use a Stop/Slow paddle meeting the requirements of the MUTCD for controlling traffic. The Stop/Slow paddles shall have a shaft length of seven (7) feet minimum. The Stop/Slow paddle shall be retro-reflectorized for both day and night usage. In addition to the Stop/Slow paddle, a flagger may use a flag as an additional device to attract attention. This flag shall meet the minimum requirements of the MUTCD. The flag shall, as a minimum, be 24" inches square and red or red/orange in color. For night work, the vest shall have reflectorized stripes which meet the requirements of the MUTCD.

D. FLAGGER WARNING SIGNS

Signs for flagger traffic control shall be placed in advance of the flagging operation in accordance with the MUTCD. In addition to the signs required by the MUTCD, signs at regular intervals, warning of the presence of the flagger shall be placed beyond

the point where traffic can reasonably be expected to stop under the most severe conditions for that day's work.

E. PILOT VEHICLE REQUIREMENTS

Pilot vehicles will be required during placement of bituminous surface treatment or asphaltic concrete on two-lane roadways unless otherwise specified. Pilot vehicles shall meet the requirements of the MUTCD.

F. PORTABLE TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNALS

The Contractor may request, in writing, the substitution of portable temporary traffic control signals for flaggers on two-lane two-way roadways provided the temporary signals meets the requirements of the MUTCD, [Section 647](#), and [Subsection 150.02.A.8](#). As a part of this request, the Contractor shall also submit an alternate temporary traffic control plan in the event of a failure of the signals. Any alternate plan that requires the use of flaggers shall include the use of certified flaggers. The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer before the use of any portable temporary traffic control signals will be permitted.

150.08 ENFORCEMENT

The safe passage of pedestrians and traffic through and around the temporary traffic control zone, while minimizing confusion and disruption to traffic flow, shall have priority over all other Contractor activities. Continued failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of Section 150 (TRAFFIC CONTROL) will result in non-refundable deductions of monies from the Contract as shown in this Subsection for non-performance of Work.

Failure of the Contractor to comply with this Specification shall be reason for the Engineer suspending all other work on the Project, except erosion control and traffic control, taking corrective action as specified in [Subsection 105.15](#), and/or withholding payment of monies due to the Contractor for any work on the Project until traffic control deficiencies are corrected. These other actions shall be in addition to the deductions for non-performance of traffic control.

SCHEDULE OF DEDUCTIONS FOR EACH CALENDAR DAY OF DEFICIENCIES OF TRAFFIC CONTROL INSTALLATION AND/OR MAINTENANCE		
ORIGINAL TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT		
From More Than	To and Including	Daily Charge
\$0	\$100,000	\$200
\$100,000	\$1,000,000	\$500
\$1,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$1,000
\$5,000,000	\$20,000,000	\$1,500
\$20,000,000	\$40,000,000	\$2,000
\$40,000,000	\$-----	\$3,000

150.09 MEASUREMENT

A. TRAFFIC CONTROL

When listed as a pay item in the Proposal, payment will be made at the Lump Sum price bid, which will include all traffic control not paid for separately, and will be paid as follows:

When the first Construction Report is submitted, a payment of 25 (twenty-five) percent of the Lump Sum price will be made. For each progress payment thereafter, the total of the Project percent complete shown on the last pay statement plus 25 (twenty-five) percent will be paid (less previous payments), not to exceed one hundred (100) percent.

When no payment item for *Traffic Control-Lump Sum* is shown in the Proposal, all of the requirements of Section 150 and the Temporary Traffic Control Plan shall be in full force and effect. The cost of complying with these requirements will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the overall bid submittal.

B. SIGNS

When shown as a pay item in the contract, interim special guide signs will be paid for as listed below. All other regulatory, warning, and guide signs, as required by the Contract, will be paid for under Traffic Control Lump Sum or included in the overall bid submitted.

1. Interim ground mounted or interim overhead special guide signs will be measured for payment by the square foot. This payment shall be full compensation for furnishing the signs, including supports as required, erecting,

illuminating overhead signs, maintaining, removing, re-erecting, and final removal from the Project. Payment will be made only one time regardless of the number of moves required.

2. Remove and reset existing special guide signs, ground mount or overhead, complete, in place, will be measured for payment per each. Payment will be made only one time regardless of the number of moves required.
3. Modify special guide signs, ground mount or overhead, will be measured for payment by the square foot. The area measured shall include only that portion of the sign modified. Payment shall include materials, removal from posts or supports when necessary, and remounting as required.

C. TEMPORARY BARRIER

Temporary Barrier shall be measured as specified in [Sections 622](#).

D. CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN, PORTABLE

Changeable Message Sign, Portable will be measured as specified in [Section 632](#).

E. TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHORAGE, Type 12

Temporary Guardrail Anchorage- Type 12 will be measured by each assembly, complete in place and accepted according to the details shown in the plans, which shall also include the additional guardrail and appurtenances necessary for transition and connection to Temporary Concrete Barrier. Payment shall include all necessary materials, equipment, labor, site preparation, maintenance and removal.

F. TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION- TEMPORARY

Traffic Signal Installation- Temporary will be measured as specified in [Section 647](#).

G. FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY

Flashing Beacon Assemblies will be measured as specified in [Section 647](#).

H. PORTABLE IMPACT ATTENUATORS

Each Portable Impact Attenuator will be measured by the unit/array which shall include all material components, hardware, incidentals, labor, site preparation, and maintenance, including spare parts recommended by the manufacturer for repairing accident damage. Each unit will be measured only once regardless of the number of locations installed, moves required, or number of repairs necessary because of traffic damage. Upon completion of the project, the units shall be removed and retained by the Contractor.

I. PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Pavement markings will be measured as specified in Section 150.

J. TEMPORARY WALKWAYS WITH DETECTABLE EDGING

Temporary walkways with detectable edging will be measured in linear feet (meters), complete in place and accepted, which shall include all necessary materials, equipment, labor, site preparation, temporary pipes, passing spaces, maintenance and removal. Excavation and backfill are not measured separately for payment. No payment will be made for temporary walkways where existing pavements or existing edging (that meets the requirements of MUTCD) are utilized for the temporary walkway. Payment for temporary detectable edging, including approved barriers and channelizing devices, installed on existing pavement shall be included in Traffic Control-Lump Sum.

K. TEMPORARY CURB CUT WHEELCHAIR RAMPS

Temporary curb cut wheelchair ramps are measured as the actual number formed and poured, complete and accepted, which shall include all necessary materials, equipment, labor, site preparation, maintenance and removal. No additional payment will be made for sawing existing sidewalk and removal and disposal of removed material for temporary wheelchair ramp construction. No additional payment will be made for constructing the detectable warning surface.

L. TEMPORARY AUDIBLE INFORMATION DEVICE

Temporary audible information devices are measured as the actual number furnished and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, which shall include all necessary materials, equipment, labor, site preparation, maintenance and removal. Each temporary audible information device will be paid for only one time regardless of the number of times it's reused during the duration of The Work. These devices shall remain the property of the Contractor.

150.10 PAYMENT:

When shown in the Schedule of Items in the Proposal, the following items will be paid for separately.

Item No. 150. Traffic Control	Lump Sum
Item No. 150. Traffic Control, Solid Traffic Stripe _ Inch, (Color)....	per Linear Mile
Item No. 150. Traffic Control, Skip Traffic Stripe _ Inch, (Color)	per Linear mile
Item No. 150. Traffic Control, Solid Traffic Stripe, Thermoplastic ____ Inch, (Color)	per Linear Mile
Item No. 150. Traffic Control, Skip Traffic Stripe, Thermoplastic _____ Inch, (Color)	per Linear Mile
Item No. 150. Traffic Control, Pavement Arrow with Raised Reflectors	per Each
Item No. 150. Traffic Control, Raised Pavement Markers-All Types.	per Each

Item No. 150. Interim Ground Mounted Special Guide Signs Foot	per Square
Item No. 150. Interim Overhead Special Guide Signs Foot	per Square
Item No. 150. Remove & Reset Existing Special Guide Signs, Ground Mount, Complete in Place	per Each
Item No. 150. Remove & Reset, Existing Special Guide Signs, Overhead, Complete in Place	per Each
Item No. 150. Traffic Control, Portable Impact Attenuator.....	per Each
Item No. 150. Traffic Control, Pavement Markers, Words and Symbols	per Square
Foot	
Item No. 150. Traffic Control, Pavement Arrow (Painted) with Raised Reflectors	per Each
Item No. 150. Traffic Control, Workzone Law Enforcement.....	per Hour
Item No. 150. Modify Special Guide Sign, Ground Mount..... Foot	per Square
Item No. 150. Modify Special Guide Sign, Overhead..... Foot	per Square
Item No. 150. Temporary Walkways With Detectable Edging.....	per Linear foot
Item No. 150. Temporary Curb Cut Wheelchair Ramps.....	per Each
Item No. 150. Temporary Audible Information Device.....	per Each
Item No. 620. Temporary Barrier.....	per Linear Foot
Item No. 632. Changeable Message Sign, Portable	per Each
Item No. 641. Temporary Guardrail Anchorage, Type 12	per Each
Item No. 647. Traffic Signal Installation, Temp	Lump Sum
Item No. 647. Flashing Beacon Assembly, Structure Mounted	per Each
Item No. 647. Flashing Beacon Assembly, Cable Supported	per Each

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SPECIAL PROVISION

Section 153 – Field Engineer's Office

Delete Subsection 153.3.05.C.13 and substitute the following:

13. Provide one Mobile Broadband Router and Accessories:

- a. **Hardware:**
CradlePoint MBR 1200B Mobile Broadband Router or equal approved by GDOT IT Infrastructure
- b. **Accessories**
Modem Security Enclosure for CradlePoint MBR 1200B Mobile Broadband Router or equal approved by GDOT IT Infrastructure
- c. **Printers:**
HP Officejet Pro 8600 All-in-One Printer, Fax, Scanner, Copier or approved equal approved by GDOT IT Infrastructure , connected so that all functions including fax capability are active. Furnish all consumable and non-consumable supplies for the life of the Project.
- d. **Uninterruptible Power Supply:**
American Power Conversion Corporation Back-UPS 750 or Newpoint 750 VA Battery Backup or Equal approved by GDOT IT Infrastructure (minimum 5 Receptacles)
- e. **Cable, 4G/LTE Broadband, or DSL Internet Service**
Provide Cable, 4G/LTE Broadband, or DSL Internet Service with static IP address as approved by GDOT IT Infrastructure. If Cable or 4G/LTE Internet Service is used, the third telephone line shall be used for the fax mode of the printer. 4G/LTE modem must be compatible with Mobile Broadband Router.

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION**

Section 156—GPS Specifications for Conveyance Structures GIS Mapping

156.1 General Description

Perform the items of this work according to this Specification.

This work includes:

- Collecting sub-meter locations and attributes for specified stormwater/drainage-related assets within the project limits.
- Compiling, processing, and submitting the GIS data in accordance with the Department's policies and guidelines.
- Maintaining quality control and quality assurance while performing the work.

156.1.01 Definitions

General Provisions 101 through 150

156.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

General Provisions 101 through 150

B. Referenced Documents

General Provisions 101 through 150

GDOT Policy: 8075-1-Database Design and Modeling Standard

GDOT Policy: 8075-5-Metadata Registry

GDOT Policy: 8085-1- Geospatial Data Policy and Standards

GDOT Policy: 8085-2- GPS Data Collection Policy

156.1.03 Submittals

General Provisions 101 through 150

156.2 Materials

General Provisions 101 through 150

156.3 Construction Requirements

General Provisions 101 through 150

156.3.01 Personnel

Furnish qualified personnel capable of performing the work in accordance with the Department's above-stated policies and procedures detailed in GDOT Publications on the Department's website.

156.3.02 Accuracy

Ensure that data will be accurate within 1 meter horizontal for all assets. Collect and process data in accordance with the Department's Policies and Procedures detailed in GDOT Publications.

156.3.03 Coordinate System

Submit the data to the Department in accordance with the Department's policies and procedures defined in GDOT Publications. See GDOT Policy 8085-1- Geospatial Data Policy and Standards.

Horizontal coordinate system definition:

Coordinate system name:

*Projected coordinate system name:

NAD_1983_Georgia_Statewide_Lambert

*Geographic coordinate system name:

GCS_North_American_1983

Planar: Map projection: *Map projection name: Lambert Conformal Conic

Lambert conformal conic:

*Standard parallel: 31.416667

*Standard parallel: 34.283333

*Longitude of central meridian: -83.500000

*Latitude of projection origin: 0.000000

*False easting: 0.000000

*False northing: 0.000000

Planar coordinate information:

*Planar coordinate encoding method: coordinate pair Coordinate representation:

*Abscissa resolution: 0.004167 *

Ordinate resolution: 0.004167

*Planar distance units: survey feet

Geodetic model:

*Horizontal datum name: North American Datum of 1983

*Ellipsoid name: Geodetic Reference System 80

*Semi-major axis: 6378137.000000

*Denominator of flattening ratio: 298.257222

Vertical coordinate system definition:

Altitude system definition:

*Altitude resolution: 1.000000

*Altitude encoding method: Explicit elevation coordinate included with horizontal coordinates

156.3.04 Format

Provide data in ESRI ArcGIS 10.2 or newer file-based geodatabase format.

156.3.05 Schema and Metadata

Provide all the data in compliance with database schema and metadata located in GDOT Policy 8075-1-Database Design and Modeling Standard and GDOT Policy 8075-5-Metadata Registry for download.

156.4 Measurement

The work under this contract item is not measured separately for payment.

156.5 Payment

This contract item completed and accepted will be paid at the Lump Sum Price bid, and the payment will be full compensation for all work completed as required by the Department. Any unnecessary work, overruns, costs, etc., resulting from inaccurate data submitted by the Contractor will be deducted from Contractor payments.

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 156	GPS Data Collection and Submittal	Per Lump Sum
--------------	-----------------------------------	--------------

Revised November 8, 2005
Revised November 7, 2006
Revised July 15, 2008

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

SPECIAL PROVISION

Section 161—Control of Soil Erosion and Sedimentation

Add the following:

161.1 General Description

This Work includes using control measures shown on the Plans, ordered by the Engineer, or as required during the life of the Contract to control soil erosion and sedimentation through the use of any of the devices or methods referred to in this Section.

161.1.01 Definitions

Certified Personnel— certified personnel are defined as persons who have successfully completed the Level IA certification course approved by the Georgia Soil and Water Conservation Commission. For Department projects the certified person must also have successfully completed the Department's WECS certification course.

Design Professional as defined in the current GAR100002 NPDES permit.

161.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

[Section 105—Control of Work](#)

[Section 106—Control of Materials](#)

[Section 107—Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public](#)

[Section 109—Measurement and Payment](#)

[Section 160—Reclamation of Material Pits and Waste Areas](#)

[Section 162—Erosion Control Check Dams](#)

[Section 163—Miscellaneous Erosion Control Items](#)

[Section 166—Restoration or Alteration of Lakes and Ponds](#)

[Section 170—Silt Retention Barrier](#)

[Section 171—Temporary Silt Fence](#)

[Section 205—Roadway Excavation](#)

[Section 434—Sand Asphalt Paved Ditches](#)

[Section 441—Miscellaneous Concrete](#)

[Section 603—Rip Rap](#)

[Section 700—Grassing](#)

[Section 710—Permanent Soil Reinforcing Mat](#)

[Section 715—Bituminous Treated Roving](#)

[Section 716—Erosion Control Mats \(Blankets\)](#)

Erosion control measures contained in the Specifications include:

Erosion Control Measure	Section
Temporary Check Dams	163.3.05.J
Bituminous Treated Mulch	700.3.05.G
Concrete Paved Ditches	441
Bituminous Treated Roving	715
Erosion Control Mats (Blankets)	716
Erosion Control Check Dams	162
Grassing	700
Maintenance of Temporary Erosion Control Devices	165
Permanent Soil Reinforcing Mat	710
Reclamation of Material Pits and Waste Areas	160
Rip Rap	603
Restoration or Alteration of Lakes and Ponds	166
Sand-Asphalt Ditch Paving	434
Sediment Basin	163.3.05.C
Silt Control Gate	163.3.05.A
Silt Retention Barrier	170
Sod	700.3.05.H & 700.3.05.I
Mulch	163
Temporary Grassing	163.3.05.F
Temporary Silt Fence	171
Temporary Slope Drains	163.3.05.B
Triangular Sediment Barrier	720
Silt Filter Bag	719
Organic & Synthetic Material Fiber Blanket	713

B. Referenced Documents

Erosion and Sedimentation Pollution Control Plans (ESPCP)

161.1.03 Submittals

A. Status of Erosion Control Devices

The Worksite Erosion Control Supervisor (WECS) or certified personnel will inspect the installation and maintenance of the Erosion Control Devices according to [Subsection 167.3.05.B](#) and the ESPCP.

1. Submit all reports to the Engineer within 24 hours of the inspection. Refer to [Subsection 167.3.05.C](#) for report requirements.

2. The Engineer will review the reports and inspect the Project for compliance and concurrence with the submitted reports.
3. The Engineer will notify the WECS or certified personnel of any additional items that should be added to the reports.
4. Items listed in the report requiring maintenance or correction shall be completed within 72 hours.

B. Erosion and Sedimentation Pollution Control Plan

1. Project Plans

An erosion and sedimentation pollution control plan (ESPCP) for the construction of the project will be provided by the Department. The ESPCP will be prepared for the various stages of construction necessary to complete the project.

If the Contractor elects to alter the stage construction from that shown in the plans, it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to have the plans revised and prepared in accordance with the current GAR100002 NPDES permit by a Design Professional to reflect all changes in Staging. This will also include any revisions to erosion and sedimentation control item quantities. If the changes affect the Comprehensive Monitoring Program (CMP), the Contractor will be responsible for any revisions to the CMP as well. Submit revised plans and quantities to the Engineer for review prior to land disturbing activities.

2. Haul Roads, Borrow Pits, Excess Material Pits, etc.

The Contractor is responsible for preparing erosion and sedimentation control plans for construction access roads and or haul roads borrow pits, excess material pits, etc (inside the Right of Way). Prepare these plans for all stages of construction and include the appropriate items and quantities. Submit these plans to the Engineer for review prior to land disturbing activities. These plans are to be prepared by a Design Professional.

If construction of access roads, haul roads, borrow pits, excess material pits, etc., (inside the Right of Way) encroach within the 25 foot (7.6 m) buffer along the banks of all state waters or within the 50 ft. (15 m) buffer along the banks of any state waters classified as a "trout stream", a state water buffer variance must be obtained by the Contractor prior to beginning any land disturbing activity in the stream buffer.

3. Erosion Control for Borrow and Excess Material Pits Outside the Right-of-Way

Erosion control for borrow pits and excess material pits outside the right of way is the responsibility of the Contractor. If borrow or excess material pits require coverage under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit (NPDES) or other permits or variances are required, submit a copy of all documentation required by the permitting agency to the Engineer. All costs associated with complying with local, state, and federal laws and regulations are the responsibility of the Contractor.

4. Culverts and Pipes

The ESPCP does not contain approved methods to construct a stream diversion or stream diversion channel. The Contractor shall prepare a diversion plan utilizing a Design Professional as defined in the current NPDES permit. See 161.3.05 G for additional information.

5. Temporary Asphalt or Concrete Batch Plants

In addition to the requirements of any applicable specifications, if the Department authorizes the temporary installation and use of any asphalt, concrete or similar batch plants within its right of way, the contractor shall submit an NOI to the Georgia Environmental Protection Division for coverage under the following NPDES permits; The Infrastructure permit for the construction of the plant, and the Industrial permit for the operation of, such a plant. The contractor shall submit the NOIs as both the Owner and the Operator.

161.2 Materials

General Provisions 101 through 150.

161.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

General Provisions 101 through 150.

161.3 Construction Requirements

161.3.01 Personnel

A. Duties of the Worksite Erosion Control Supervisor

Before beginning Work, designate a Worksite Erosion Control Supervisor (WECS) to initiate, install, maintain, inspect, and report the condition of all erosion control devices as described in Sections 160 through 171 or in the Contract and ESPCP documents. The designee shall submit their qualifications on the Department provided resume form for consideration and approval. The contractor may utilize additional persons having WECS qualifications to facilitate compliance however, only one WECS shall be designated at a time.

The WECS and alternates shall:

- Be an employee of the Prime Contractor.
- Have at least one year of experience in erosion and sediment control, including the installation, inspection, maintenance and reporting of BMPs.
- Successfully completed the Georgia Soil and Water Conservation Commission Certification Course Level IA and the Department's WECS Certification Course.
- Provide phone numbers where the WECS can be located 24 hours a day.

The WECS' duties include the following:

1. Be available or have an approved representative available 24 hours a day and have access to the equipment, personnel, and materials needed to maintain erosion control and flooding control.
2. Inform the Engineer in writing whenever the alternate WECS assumes project responsibilities.
3. Ensure that erosion control deficiencies are corrected within seventy two (72) hours or immediately during emergencies. Deficiencies that interfere with traffic flow, safety or downstream turbidity are to be corrected immediately.
4. During heavy rain, have the construction area patrolled day or night, any day of the week to quickly detect and correct erosion or flooding problems before they interfere with traffic flow, safety, or downstream turbidity.
5. Be on the site within three (3) hours after receiving notification of an emergency prepared to positively respond to the conditions encountered. The Department may handle emergencies without notifying the Contractor. The Department will recover costs for emergency maintenance work according to [Subsection 105.15, "Failure to Maintain Roadway or Structures."](#)
6. Maintain and submit for project record, "As-built" Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans that supplement and graphically depict EC-1 reported additions and deletions of BMPs. The As-Built plans are to be accessed and retained at a Department facility at all times.
7. Ensure that both the WECS and the alternate meet the criteria of this Subsection.
8. The WECS shall maintain a current certification card for the duration of the project. Recertification of the WECS will be required prior to the expiration date shown on the Certification card in order to remain as Certified Personnel and the WECS for the project.

Failure of the WECS or alternate to perform the duties specified in the Contract, or whose performance, has resulted in a citation being received from a State or Federal Regulatory Agency, e.g. the Georgia Environmental Protection Division, shall result in one or more of the following;

- Suspension of the WECS' certification for a period of not less than 30 days
- Removal of the Contractor's project superintendent in accordance with Sections 105.05 and 108.05 for a period not less than 14 days
- Department wide revocation of the WECS certification for a period of 12 months
- Removal of the Contractor's project superintendent in accordance with Sections 105.05 and 108.05

161.3.02 Equipment

General Provisions 101 through 150.

161.3.03 Preparation

General Provisions 101 through 150.

161.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

161.3.05 Construction

Coordinate the temporary and permanent erosion control provisions in this Specification with the permanent erosion control provisions in the Contract to ensure economical, effective, and continuous erosion control throughout the construction and post-construction periods.

At all times that land disturbing activity is underway, a person meeting the requirements of, "certified person" by the GSWCC (Level IA) must be on the project.

A. Control Dust Pollution

The contractor shall keep dust pollution to a minimum during any of the activities performed on the project. It may be necessary to apply water or other BMPs to roadways or other areas reduce pollution.

B. Perform Permanent or Temporary Grassing

Perform permanent grassing, temporary grassing, or mulching on cut and fill slopes weekly (unless a shorter period is required by Subsection 107.23) during grading operations. When conditions warrant, the Engineer may require more frequent intervals.

Under no circumstances shall the grading (height of cut) exceed the height operating range of the grassing equipment. It is extremely important to obtain a cover, whether it is mulch, temporary grass or permanent grass. Adequate mulch is a must.

When grading operations or other soil disturbing activities have stopped, perform grassing or erosion control as shown in the Plans, as shown in an approved Plan submitted by the Contractor, or as directed by the Engineer.

C. Seed and Mulch

Refer to Subsection [161.3.05.B, "Perform Permanent or Temporary Grassing"](#).

D. Implement Permanent or Temporary Erosion Control

1. Silt fence shown along the perimeter, e.g. right of way, and sediment containment devices, e.g. sediment basins, shall be installed prior to or concurrently with clearing and grubbing operations.
2. Incorporate permanent erosion control features into the Project at the earliest practicable time, e.g. velocity dissipation, permanent ditch protection.
3. Use temporary erosion control measures to address conditions that develop during construction but were unforeseen during the design stage.
4. Use temporary erosion control measures when installation of permanent erosion control features cannot be accomplished.

The Engineer has the authority to:

- Limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing.
- Limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by excavation and borrow and fill operations.
- Limit the area of excavation, and embankment operations in progress to correspond with the Contractor's ability to keep the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other permanent erosion control measures current.
- Direct the Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary erosion control to prevent contamination of adjacent streams or water courses, lakes, ponds, or other areas of water impoundment.

Such Work may include constructing items listed in the table in [Subsection 161.1.02.A, "Related References"](#) or other control devices or methods to control erosion.

E. Erodible Area

NOTE: Never allow the surface area of erodible earth material exposed at one time to exceed 17 acres (7 ha) except as approved by the State Construction Engineer.

The maximum of 17 acres (7 ha) of exposed erodible earth applies to the entire Project and to all of its combined operations as a whole, not to the exposed erodible earth of each individual operation.

Upon receipt of a written request from the contractor the State Construction Engineer, or his designee, will review; the request, any justifications and the Project conditions for waiver of the 17 acres (7 ha) limitation.

If the 17 acre limitation is increased by the State Construction Engineer, the WECS shall not be assigned to another project in that capacity and should remain on site each work day that the exposed acreage exceeds 17 acres.

After installing temporary erosion control devices, e.g., grassing, mulching, stabilizing an area, and having it approved by the Engineer, that area will be released from the 17 acres (7 ha) limit.

F. Perform Grading Operations

Perform the following grading operations:

1. Complete each roadway cut and embankment continuously, unless otherwise specified in the Contract or ordered by the Engineer.
2. Maintain the top of the earthwork in roadway sections throughout the construction stages to allow water to run off to the outer edges. .
3. Provide temporary slope drain facilities with inlets and velocity dissipaters (straw bales, silt fence, aprons, etc.) to carry the runoff water to the bottom of the slopes. Place drains at intervals to handle the accumulated water.
4. Continue temporary erosion control measures until permanent drainage facilities have been constructed, pavement placed, and the grass on planted slopes stabilized to deter erosion.

G. Perform Construction in Rivers and Streams

Perform construction in river and stream beds as follows:

1. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Engineer, restrict construction operations in rivers, streams, and impoundments to:
 - Areas where channel changes or access for construction are shown on the Plans to construct temporary or permanent structures.
2. If channel changes or diversions are not shown on the Plans, the Contractor shall develop diversion plans prepared in accordance with the current GAR100002 NPDES Infrastructure Construction permit utilizing a design professional as defined within the permit. The Engineer will review prepared diversion plans for content only and accepts no responsibility for design errors or omissions. Amendments will be made part of the project plans by attachment. Include any associated costs in the price bid for the overall contract. Any contract time associated with the submittal or its review and subsequent response will not be considered for an extension of Contract time. All time associated with this subsection shall be considered incidental.
3. If additional access for construction or removal of work bridges, temporary roads/access or work platforms is necessary, and will require additional encroachment upon river or stream banks and bottoms, the contractor shall prepare a plan in accordance with the current GAR100002 NPDES Infrastructure Construction permit utilizing a design professional as defined within the permit. Plans should be submitted at least 12 weeks prior to the date the associated work is expected to begin. If necessary, the plan will be provided to the appropriate regulating authority, e.g. United States Army Corps of Engineers by the Department for consideration and approval. No work that impacts areas beyond what has been shown in the approved plans will be allowed to begin until written approval of the submitted plan has been provided by the Department. Approved plan amendments will be made part of the project plans by attachment. Include any associated costs in the price bid for the overall contract. Any contract time associated with the submittal or its review and subsequent response will not be considered for an extension of Contract time. All time associated with this subsection shall be considered incidental.
4. Clear rivers, streams, and impoundments of the following as soon as conditions permit:
 - Falsework
 - Piling that is to be removed
 - Debris
 - Other obstructions placed or caused by construction operations
5. Do not ford live streams with construction equipment.
6. Use temporary bridges or other structures that are adequate for a 25-year storm for stream crossings. Include costs in the price bid for the overall contract.
7. Do not operate mechanized equipment in live streams except to construct channel changes or temporary or permanent structures, and to remove temporary structures, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer.

H. State Water Buffers and Environmental Restrictions

1. The WECS shall review the plans and contract documents for environmental restrictions, Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESA), e.g. buffers, etc prior to performing land disturbing activities.
2. The WECS shall ensure all parties performing land disturbing activities within the project limits are aware of all environmental restrictions.
3. Buffer delineation shall be performed prior to clearing, or any other land disturbing activities. Site conditions may require temporary delineation measures are implemented prior to the installation of orange barrier/safety fencing. The means of temporary delineation shall have the Engineer's prior approval.
4. The WECS shall allow the Engineer to review the buffer delineation prior to performing any land disturbing activities, including but not limited to clearing, grubbing and thinning of vegetation. Any removal and relocation of buffer delineation based upon the Engineer's review will not be measured for separate payment.
5. The WECS shall advise the Engineer of any surface water(s) encountered that are not shown in the plans. The WECS shall prevent land disturbing activities from occurring within surface water buffers until the Engineer provides approval to proceed.

I. General Requirements

Projects that consist of asphalt resurfacing, shoulder reconstruction and/or shoulder widening; schedule and perform the construction of the project to comply with the following:

After temporary and permanent erosion control devices are installed and the area permanently stabilized (temporary or permanent) and approved by the Engineer, the area may be released from the 1 acre (0.4 ha) limit.

The maximum of 1 acre (0.4 ha) of erodible earth applies to the entire project and to all combined operations, including borrow and excess material operations that are within the right of way, not 1 acre (0.4 ha) of exposed erodible earth for each operation.

<p>NOTE: Never allow the surface area of erodible earth material exposed at one time to exceed 1 acre (0.4 ha).</p>
--

1. Do not allow the disturbed exposed erodible area to exceed 1 acres (0.4 ha). This 1 acre (0.4 ha) limit includes all disturbed areas relating to the construction of the project including but not limited to slope and shoulder construction.
2. At the end of each working day, permanently stabilize all of the area disturbed by slope and shoulder reconstruction to prevent any contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds or other areas of water impoundment. For purposes of this Specification, the end of the working day is defined as when the construction operations cease. For example, 6:00 a.m. is the end of the working day on a project that allows work only between 9:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m.)
3. Stabilize the cut and fill slopes and shoulder with permanent or temporary grassing and a Wood Fiber Blanket ([Section 713](#), Type II). Mulching is not allowed. Borrow pits, soil disposal sites and haul roads will not require daily applications of wood fiber blanket. The application rate for the Wood Fiber Blanket on shoulder reconstruction is the rate specified for Shoulders. For shoulder reconstruction, the ground preparation requirements of [Subsection 700.3.05.A.1](#) are waived. Preparation consists of scarifying the existing shoulders 4 to 6 in (100 to 150 mm) deep and leaving the area in a smooth uniform condition free from stones, lumps, roots or other material.

4. If a sudden rain event occurs that would not allow the Contractor to apply the Type II Wood Fiber Blanket per [Section 713](#), install Wood Fiber Blanket Type I per [Section 713](#) if directed by the Engineer. Wood Fiber Blanket Type I application is for emergency use only.

Install temporary grass or permanent grass according to seasonal limitations and Specifications. When temporary grass is used, use the overseeding method ([Subsection 700.3.05.E.4](#)) when planting permanent grass.

3. Remove and dispose of all material excavated for the trench widening operation at an approved soil disposal site by the end of each working day. When shoulder reconstruction is required, this material may be used to reconstruct the graded shoulder after all asphaltic concrete pavement has been placed.

4. Provide immediate permanent and/or temporary erosion control measures for borrow pits, soil disposal sites and haul roads to prevent any contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds or other areas of water impoundment.

5. Place asphalt in the trench the same day as the excavation occurs. Place asphalt or concrete in driveways and side roads being re-graded the same day as the excavation occurs. Stabilize any disturbed or exposed soil that is not covered with asphalt with a Wood Fiber Blanket (and grass seed). Payment will be made for the Wood Fiber Blanket and grass seed only if the shoulder has been constructed to final dimensions and grade and no further grading will be required.

6. Do not allow the grading (height of cut or fill) to exceed the operating range of the grassing equipment.

7. When grading operations or other soil disturbing activities are suspended, regardless of the reason, promptly perform all necessary permanent stabilization and/or erosion control work.

8. Use temporary erosion control measures to:

To correct conditions that develop during construction but were unforeseen during the design stage.

To use as needed before installing permanent erosion control features.

To temporarily control erosion that develops during normal construction practices but are not associated with permanent control features on the Project.

9. When conditions warrant, such as unfavorable weather (rain event), the Engineer may require more frequent intervals for this work.

161.3.06 Quality Acceptance

Before Final Acceptance of the Work, clean drainage structures within the project limits, both existing and newly constructed, and ensure that they are functioning properly. Costs to accomplish this work are incidental and shall be included in the overall bid for the Contract.

161.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

Maintain the erosion control features installed to:

- Contain erosion within the limits of the right-of-way
- Control storm water discharges from disturbed areas

Effectively install and maintain the erosion control features. Ensure these features contain the erosion and sediment within the limits of the rights of way and control the discharges of storm-water from disturbed areas to meet all local, state, and federal requirements on water quality.

If a construction Project has separate contractors, the Prime Contractor shall maintain the erosion control features at grading sites as acceptable to the Engineer until the Contract is accepted. If any erosion control devices are damaged by any contractor either by neglect, by construction methods, or any other reasons, including acts of nature, they shall be repaired within 24 hours by the Prime Contractor at no cost to the Department.

161.4 Measurement

Control of soil erosion and sedimentation is not measured separately for payment.

161.4.01 Limits

General Provisions 101 through 150.

161.5 Payment

When no pay item is shown in the Contract, the requirements of this Specification and the Erosion Control Plan shall be in full effect. The cost of complying with these requirements will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the overall bid submitted with the exception of inspections performed by qualified personnel which will be included in Section 167.

When listed as a pay item in the Contract, payment will be made at the unit price bid for each particular item.

No payment will be made for erosion control outside the Right-of-Way or construction easements except as provided for by the Plans.

161.5.01 Enforcement and Adjustments

A. Failure to Provide a WECS

If a designated WECS is not maintained or if the Contractor does not comply with this Specification, cease activities except traffic control and erosion control work. Monies that are due or that may become due also may be withheld according to the Specifications

B. Failure to submit reports

A non-refundable deduction will be taken from the schedule below whenever the WECS fails to submit completed reports required by [Subsection 167.3.05.C](#) in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

C. Failure to Comply with Specifications

If the Contractor fails to comply with any of the requirements of this Specification, all activities shall cease immediately except traffic control and erosion control related work.

Monies that are currently due or that may become due shall be withheld according to the specifications. In addition, nonrefundable monies shall be deducted from the contract as shown in the Schedule of Deductions table below. These deductions are in addition to any actions taken in the above subsections. Deductions assessed for uncorrected deficiencies shall continue until all corrections are completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

D. Receipt of a Consent Order or Notice of Violation, etc

Regulatory enforcement actions will be resolved including at a minimum the following steps;

- The Department will perform an internal review of the alleged violations
- The Department will then meet with the Contractor to review and further determine responsibilities for the alleged violations
- The Department will then arrange to collectively meet with the regulatory agencies to negotiate resolutions and/or settlements.

The Department does not waive any rights of the Contractor to resolve such matters however, in the event that regulatory agency communication is addressed jointly to the Department and to the contractor, the Department reserves the right to coordinate all communications, e.g., written correspondence, and to schedule jointly attended meetings with Regulatory agencies such that timely and accurate responses are known to the Department.

Such Orders or Notices may result in the assessment of Deductions from the table below for each day the condition remains non-compliant following an agreed remedy.

Monetary penalties for which the contractor is obligated for as a result of regulatory enforcement may be withheld from future monies due the contractor.

Schedule of Deductions for Each Calendar Day of Erosion Control Deficiencies Initial Occurrence* Original Total Contract Amount		
From More Than	To and Including	Daily Charge
0	\$100,000	\$750
\$100,000	\$1,000,000	\$1125
\$1,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$2000
\$5,000,000	\$15,000,000	\$3000
\$15,000,000	-	\$5000

*Continued non-compliance with the requirements of this specification may result in the doubling of the above tabulated Daily Charge.

Upon written request from the Contractor, the Engineer may allow, limited activities to concurrently proceed once significant portions of the corrective work have been completed. This authorization may be similarly rescinded if in the opinion of the Engineer corrective work is not being diligently pursued.

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 162—Erosion Control Check Dams

Delete Section 162 in its entirety.

Section 163—Miscellaneous Erosion Control Items

163.1 General Description

This work includes constructing and removing:

- Silt control gates
- Temporary erosion control slope drains shown on the Plans or as directed
- Sediment basins
- Baled straw sediment barrier and check dams
- Rock filter dams
- Stone filter berms
- Stone filter rings
- Other temporary erosion control structures shown on the Plans or directed by the Engineer

This work also includes applying mulch (straw or hay, erosion control compost), and temporary grass.

163.1.01 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

Section 109—Measurement and Payment

Section 161—Control of Soil Erosion and Sedimentation

Section 171—Temporary Silt Fence

Section 500—Concrete Structures

Section 603—Rip Rap

Section 700—Grassing

Section 715—Bituminous Treated Roving

Section 720 – Triangular Silt Barrier

Section 800—Coarse Aggregate

Section 801—Fabrics

Section 822—Emulsified Asphalt

Section 860—Lumber and Timber

Section 863—Preservative Treatment of Timber Products

Section 890—Seed and Sod

Section 893—Miscellaneous Planting Materials

B. Referenced Documents

AASHTO M252

AASHTO M294

163.1.02 Submittals

Provide written documentation to the Engineer as to the average weight of the bales of mulch.

Delete Subsection 163.2 and substitute the following:

163.2 Materials

Provide materials shown on the Plans, such as pipe, spillways, wood baffles, and other accessories including an anti-seep collar, when necessary. The materials shall remain the Contractor's property after removal, unless otherwise shown on the Plans.

Materials may be new or used; however, the Engineer shall approve previously used materials before use.

Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Specifications:

Material	Section
Mulch	893.2.02
Temporary Silt Fence	171
Concrete Aprons and Footings shall be Class A	500
Riprap	603
Temporary Grass	700
Triangular Silt Barrier	720
Lumber and Timber	860.2.01
Preservative Treatment of Timber Products	863.1
Corrugated Polyethylene Temporary Slope Drain Pipe	AASHTO M252 or M294

163.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

General Provisions 101 through 150.

163.3 Construction Requirements

163.3.01 Personnel

General Provisions 101 through 150.

163.3.02 Equipment

General Provisions 101 through 150.

163.3.03 Preparation

General Provisions 101 through 150.

163.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

163.3.05 Construction

A. Silt Control Gates

If silt control gates are required or are directed by the Engineer, follow these guidelines to construct them:

1. Clear and grade only that portion of the roadway within the affected drainage area where the drainage structure will be constructed.
2. Construct or install the drainage structure and backfill as required for stability.
3. Install the silt control gate at the inlet of the structure. Use the type indicated on the Plans.
4. Vary the height of the gate as required or as shown on the Plans.
5. Finish grading the roadway in the affected drainage area. Grass and mulch slopes and ditches that will not be paved. Construct the ditch paving required in the affected area.
6. Keep the gate in place until the work in the affected drainage area is complete and the erodible area is stabilized.
7. Remove the Type 1 silt gate assembly by sawing off the wood posts flush with the concrete apron. Leave the concrete apron between the gate and the structure inlet in place. The gate shall remain the property of the Contractor.

B. Temporary Slope Drains

If temporary slope drains are required, conduct the roadway grading operation according to Section 161 and follow these guidelines:

1. Place temporary pipe slope drains with inlets and velocity dissipaters (straw bales, silt fence, or aprons) according to the Plans.
2. Securely anchor the inlet into the slope to provide a watertight connection to the earth berm. Ensure that all connections in the pipe are leak proof.
3. Place temporary slope drains at a spacing of 350 ft (105 m) maximum on a 0% to 2% grade and at a spacing of 200 ft (60m) maximum on steeper grades, or more frequently as directed by the Engineer. Keep the slope drains in place until the permanent grass has grown enough to control erosion.
4. Remove the slope drains and grass the disturbed area with permanent grass. However, the temporary slope drains may remain in place to help establish permanent grass if approved by the Engineer.

C. Sediment Basins

Construct sediment basins according to the Plans at the required location, or as modified by the Engineer.

1. Construct the unit complete as shown, including:
 - Grading
 - Drainage
 - Rip rap
 - Spillways
 - Anti-seep collar
 - Temporary mulching and grassing on internal and external slopes
 - Accessories to complete the basin
2. When the sediment basin is no longer needed, remove and dispose of the remaining sediment.
3. Remove the sediment basin. Grade to drain and restore the area to blend with the adjacent landscape.
4. Mulch and permanently grass the disturbed areas according to [Section 700](#).

D. Sediment Barrier (baled straw)

Construct sediment barrier (baled straw) according to the Plan details. Use rectangular, standard size baled straw in mechanically produced bales.

The following items may be substituted for sediment barrier (baled straw)

1. Type B Silt Fence.
2. Triangular Silt Barrier.
3. Synthetic Fiber: Use synthetic fiber bales of circular cross section at least 18 in (450 mm) in diameter. Use synthetic bales of 3 ft or 6 ft (0.9 m or 1.8 m) in length that are capable of being linked together to form a continuous roll of the desired total length. Use bales that are enclosed in a geotextile fabric and that contain a pre-made stake hole for anchoring.
4. Coir: Use coir fiber bales of circular cross section at least 16" (400mm) in diameter. Use coir bales of 10 ft, 15 ft, or 20 ft (3 m, 4.5 m, or 6 m) in length. Use coir baled with coir twine netting with 2 in X 2 in (50 mm X 50 mm) openings. Use coir bales with a dry density of at least 7 lb/ft³ (112 kg/m³). Anchor in place with 2 in X 4 in (50 mm X 100 mm) wooden wedges with a 6 in (150 mm) nail at the top. Place wedges no more than 36 in (900 mm) apart.
5. Excelsior: Use curled aspen excelsior fiber with barbed edges in circular bales of at least 18 in (450 mm) in diameter and nominally 10 ft (3 m) in length. Use excelsior baled with polyester netting with 1 in X 1 in (25 mm by 25 mm) triangular openings. Use excelsior bales with a dry density of at least 1.4 lb/ft³ (22 kg/m³). Anchor in place with 1 in (25 mm) diameter wooden stakes driven through the netting at intervals of no more than 2 ft (600 mm).
6. Compost Filter Sock: Use general use compost (see Subsection 893.2.02.A.5.b) in circular bales at least 18 in diameter. Use compost baled with photo-degradable plastic mesh 3 mils thick with a maximum 0.25 in X 0.25 in (6 mm X 6 mm) openings. Anchor in place with 1 in (25 mm) diameter wooden stakes driven through the netting at intervals of no more than 2 ft (600 mm). The sock shall be dispersed on site when no longer required, as determined by the Engineer. Do not use Compost Filter Socks in areas where the use of fertilizer is restricted.

7. Compost Filter Berm: Use erosion control compost (see Subsection 893.2.02) to construct an uncompacted 1.5 ft to 2 ft (450 mm to 600 mm) high trapezoidal berm which is approximately 2 ft to 3 ft (600 mm to 1 m) wide at the top and minimum 4 ft (1.2 m) wide at the base. Do not use Compost Filter Berms in areas where the use of fertilizer is restricted.

The construction of the compost filter berm includes the following:

- a. Keeping the berm in a functional condition.
- b. Installing additional berm material when necessary.
- c. Removing the berm when no longer required, as determined by the Engineer. At the Engineer's discretion, berm material may be left to decompose naturally, or distributed over the adjacent area.

E. Other Temporary Structures

When special conditions occur during the design stage, the Plans may show other temporary structures for erosion control with required materials and construction methods.

F. Temporary Grass

Use a quick growing species of temporary grass such as rye grass, millet, or a cereal grass suitable to the area and season.

Use temporary grass in the following situations:

- When required by the Specifications or directed by the Engineer to control erosion where permanent grassing cannot be planted.
- To protect an area for longer than mulch is expected to last (60 calendar days).

Plant temporary grass as follows:

1. Use seeds that conform to Subsection 890.2.01, "Seed." Perform seeding according to Section 700; except use the minimum ground preparation necessary to provide a seed bed if further grading is required.
2. Prepare areas that require no further grading according to Subsection 700.3.05.A, "Ground Preparation." Omit the lime unless the area will be planted with permanent grass without further grading. In this case, apply the lime according to Section 700.
3. Apply mixed grade fertilizer at 400 lbs/acre (450 kg/ha). Omit the nitrogen. Mulch (with straw or hay) temporary grass according to Section 700. (Erosion control compost Mulch will not be allowed with grassing.)
4. Before planting permanent grass, thoroughly plow and prepare areas where temporary grass has been planted according to Subsection 700.3.05.A, "Ground Preparation".
5. Apply Polyacrylamide (PAM) to all areas that receive temporary grassing.
6. Apply Pam (powder) before grassing or PAM (emulsion) to the hydroseeding operation.
7. Apply PAM according to manufacturer specifications.
8. Use only anionic PAM.

For projects that consist of shoulder reconstruction and/or shoulder widening, refer to Section 161.3.05H for Wood Fiber Blanket requirements.

G. Mulch

When stage construction or other conditions prevent completing a roadway section continuously, apply mulch (straw or hay or erosion control compost) to control erosion. Mulch may be used without temporary grassing for 60 calendar days or less. Areas stabilized with only mulch (straw/hay) shall be planted with temporary grass after 60 calendar days.

Apply mulch as follows:

1. Mulch (Hay or Straw) - Without Grass Seed
 - a. Uniformly spread the mulch over the designated areas from 2 in to 4 in (50 mm to 100 mm) thick.
 - b. After spreading the mulch, walk in the mulch by using a tracked vehicle (preferred method), empty sheep foot roller, light disking, or other means that preserves the finished cross section of the prepared areas. The Engineer will approve of the method.
 - c. Place temporary mulch on slopes as steep as 2:1 by using a tracked vehicle to imbed the mulch into the slope.
 - d. When grassing operations begin, leave the mulch in place and plow the mulch into the soil during seed bed preparation. The mulch will become beneficial plant food for the newly planted grass.

2. Erosion control compost - Without Grass Seed

- a. Uniformly spread the mulch (erosion control compost) over the designated areas 2 in (50 mm) thick.
- b. When rolling is necessary, or directed by the Engineer, use a light corrugated drum roller.
- c. When grassing operations begin, leave the mulch in place and plow the mulch into the soil during seed bed preparation. The mulch will become beneficial plant food for the newly planted grass.
- d. Plant temporary grass on area stabilized with mulch (erosion control compost) after 60 calendar days.
- e. Do not use Erosion Control Compost in areas where the use of fertilizer is restricted.

H. Miscellaneous Erosion Control Not Shown on the Plans

When conditions develop during construction that were unforeseen in the design stage, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to construct temporary devices such as but not limited to:

- Bulkheads
- Sump holes
- Half round pipe for use as ditch liners
- U-V resistant plastic sheets to cover critical cut slopes

The Engineer and the Contractor will determine the placement to ensure erosion control in the affected area.

I. Diversion Channels

When constructing a culvert or other drainage structure in a live stream that requires diverting a stream, construct a diversion channel.

J. Temporary Check Dams

Temporary check dams are constructed of the following materials;

- Stone plain rip rap according to Section 603 or of sand bags as in Section 603 without Portland cement. (Place plastic filter fabric on ditch section before placing rip rap.)
- Fabric (Type C silt fence)
- Hay Bales

Temporary check dams shall be constructed according to plan details and shall remain in place until the permanent ditch protection is in place or being installed and the removal is approved by the Engineer.

K. Construction Exits

Locate construction exits at any point where vehicles will be leaving the project onto a public roadway. Install construction exits at the locations shown in the plans and in accordance with plan details.

L. Retrofit

Add the retrofit device to the permanent outlet structure as shown on the Plan details.

When all land disturbing activities that would contribute sediment-laden runoff to the basin are complete, clean the basin of sediment and stabilize the basin area with vegetation.

When the basin is stabilized, remove the retrofit device from the permanent outlet structure of the detention pond.

M. Inlet Sediment Trap

Inlet sediment traps consist of a temporary device placed around a storm drain inlet to trap sediment. An excavated area adjacent to the sediment trap will provide additional sediment storage.

Inlet sediment traps may be constructed of Type C silt fence, plastic frame and filter, hay bales, baffle box, or other filtering materials approved by the Engineer.

Construct inlet sediment traps according to the appropriate specification for the material selected for the trap.

Place inlet sediment traps as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

N. Rock Filter Dams

Construct rock filter dams of the material selected as shown in the approved erosion and sediment control plan.

Construct and place this item in accordance with the approved erosion control construction detail(s) and Standard Specification Section 603.

Rock filter dams shall remain in place until the permanent ditch protection is in place or is being installed and their removal is approved by the Engineer.

O. Stone Filter Berms

Construct stone filter berms of the material selected as shown in the approved erosion and sediment control plan. Construct and place this item in accordance with the approved erosion control construction detail(s) and Standard Specification Section 603.

Stone filter berms shall remain in place until the permanent slope protection is in place or is being installed and their removal is approved by the Engineer.

P. Stone Filter Rings

Construct stone filter rings of the material selected as shown in the approved erosion and sediment control plan. Construct and place this item in accordance with the approved erosion control construction detail(s) and Standard Specification [Section 603](#).

A stone filter ring shall remain in place until final stabilization of the area which drains toward it is achieved and its removal is approved by the Engineer.

163.3.06 Quality Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

163.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

163.4 Measurement

A. Silt Control Gates

Silt control gates are measured for payment by the entire structure constructed at each location complete in place and accepted. Silt control gates constructed at the inlet of multiple lines of drainage structures are measured for payment as a single unit.

B. Temporary Slope Drains

Temporary slope drains are measured for payment by the linear foot (meter) of pipe placed. When required, the inlet spillway and outlet apron and/or other dissipation devices are incidental and not measured separately.

C. Sediment Basins

Sediment basins are measured for payment by the entire structure complete, including construction, maintenance, and removal. Measurement also includes:

- Earthwork
- Drainage
- Spillways
- Baffles
- Rip rap
- Final cleaning to remove the basin

Permanent and temporary grassing for sediment basins is measured separately for payment.

D. Diversion Channels

Diversion channels are not measured for payment. Costs for the entire structure complete, including materials, construction (including earthwork), and removal is included in the price bid for the drainage structure or for other Contract items.

E. Temporary Grass

Temporary grass is measured for payment by the acre (hectare). Lime, when required, is measured by the ton (megagram). Mulch and fertilizer are measured separately for payment.

F. Mulch

Mulch (straw or hay, or erosion control compost) is measured for payment by the ton (megagram).

G. Baled Straw Sediment Barrier, Baled Straw Check Dam and Fabric Check Dams

Baled straw sediment barrier, baled straw check dams, and fabric check dams are measured by the linear foot (meter). When the Contractor substitutes a product allowed in [Subsection 163.3.05.D](#) for baled straw sediment barrier or when the Engineer directs this substitution, the product will be measured by the linear foot (meter).

H. Rip Rap Check Dams

Rip Rap Check Dams are measured per each which will include all work necessary to construct the check dam including plastic filter fabric placed beneath the rip rap or sand bags.

I. Construction Exits

Construction exits are measured per each which will include all work necessary to construct the exit including the required geotextile fabric placed beneath the aggregate.

J. Retrofit

Retrofit will be measured for payment per each. The construction of the detention pond and permanent outlet structure will be measured separately under the appropriate items.

K. Inlet Sediment Trap

Inlet sediment traps, regardless of the material selected, are measured per each which includes all work necessary to construct the trap including any incidentals and providing the excavated area for sediment storage.

L. Rock Filter Dams

Rock filter dams are measured for payment per each required. This includes the entire structure at each location and all the work necessary for construction.

Delete Subsection 163.4.M. and substitute the following:

M. Stone Filter Berms

Stone filter berms are measured for payment per linear foot (meter) required. This includes the entire structure at each location and all the work necessary for construction.

N. Stone Filter Rings

Stone filter rings are measured for payment per each required. This includes the entire structure at each location and all the work necessary for construction.

163.4.01 Limits

General Provisions 101 through 150.

163.5 Payment

A. Silt Control Gates

The specified silt control gates are paid for at the Contract Unit Price per each. Payment is full compensation for:

- Furnishing the material and labor
- Constructing the concrete apron as shown on the Plans
- Excavating and backfilling to place the apron
- Removing the gate

B. Temporary Slope Drains

Temporary slope drains are paid for by the linear foot (meter). Payment is full compensation for materials, construction, removal (if required), inlet spillways, velocity dissipaters, and outlet aprons.

When temporary drain inlets and pipe slope drains are removed, they remain the Contractor's property and may be reused or removed from the Project as the Contractor desires. Reused pipe or inlets are paid for the same as new pipe or inlets.

C. Sediment Basin

Sediment basins, measured according to [Subsection 163.4.C “Measurement,”](#) are paid for by the unit, per each, for the type specified on the Plans. Price and payment are full compensation for work and supervision to construct, and remove the sediment basin, including final clean-up.

D. Diversion Channel

Diversion channels are not paid for separately; they are included in the price bid for the drainage structure or for other Contract Items.

E. Temporary Grass

Temporary grass is paid for by the acre (hectare). Payment is full compensation for all equipment, labor, ground preparation, materials, wood fiber mulch, polyacrylamide, and other incidentals. Lime (when required) is paid for by the ton (megagram). Mulch and fertilizer are paid for separately.

F. Mulch

Mulch is paid for by the ton. Payment is full compensation for all materials, labor, maintenance, equipment and other incidentals.

The weight for payment of straw or hay mulch will be the product of the number of bales used and the average weight per bale as determined on certified scales provided by the contractor or state certified scales. Provide written documentation to the Engineer stating the average weight of the bales.

The weight of erosion control compost mulch will be determined by weighing each loaded vehicle on the required motor truck scale as the material is hauled to the roadway, or by using recorded weights if a digital recording device is used. The contractor may propose other methods of providing the weight of the mulch to Engineer for approval.

G. Baled Straw Sediment barrier, Baled Straw Check Dams and Fabric Check Dams (Type C Silt Fence)

Baled straw sediment barrier, baled straw check dams and fabric check dams (type C silt fence), complete in place and accepted are paid for at the Contract Unit Price bid per linear foot (meter). Payment is full compensation for constructing, and removing (when directed) the baled straw sediment barrier or either check dam.

When the Contractor substitutes any product allowed in [Subsection 163.3.05.D](#) for baled straw sediment barrier or when the Engineer directs this substitution, payment is made at the bid price per linear foot (meter) for baled straw sediment barrier.

H. Rip Rap Check Dams

Rip Rap Check Dams are paid for per each. Payment is full compensation for all materials, construction, and removal. Reused stone plain rip rap or sandbags are paid for on the same basis as new items. Filter fabric required under rip rap check dams is included in the price bid for each check dam.

I. Construction Exits

Construction exits are paid for per each. Payment is full compensation for all materials including the required geotextile, construction, and removal.

J. Retrofit

This item is paid for at the Contract Unit Price per each. Payment is full compensation for all work, supervision, materials (including the stone filter), labor and equipment necessary to construct and remove the retrofit device from an existing or proposed detention pond outlet structure.

K. Inlet Sediment Trap

Inlet sediment traps are paid for per each. Payment is full compensation for all materials, construction, and removal.

L. Rock Filter Dams

Rock filter dams are paid for per each. Payment is full compensation for all materials, construction, and removal for each. Clean reused stone Type 3 riprap and #57 stone are paid for on the same basis as new items. Plastic woven filter fabric is required under rock filter dams and is included in the price bid for each.

Delete Subsection 163.5.M. and substitute the following:

M. Stone Filter Berms

Stone filter berms are paid for per linear foot (meter). Payment is full compensation for all materials, construction, and removal for each. Clean stone Type 3 riprap and #3 stone are paid for on the same basis as new items. Plastic woven filter fabric is required under rock filter berms and is included in the price bid for linear foot (meter).

N. Stone Filter Rings

Stone filter rings are paid for per each. Payment is full compensation for all materials, construction, and removal for each. Clean reused stone Type 3 riprap and #57 stone are paid for on the same basis as new items. Plastic woven filter fabric is required under stone filter rings and is included in the price bid for each.

The Items in this Section (except temporary grass and mulch) are made as partial payments as follows:

- When the item is installed and put into operation the Contractor will be paid 75 percent of the Contract price.
- When the Engineer instructs the Contractor that the Item is no longer required and is to remain in place or is removed, whichever applies, the remaining 25 percent will be paid.

Temporary devices may be left in place at the Engineer's discretion at no change in cost. Payment for temporary grass will be made based on the number of acres (hectares) grassed. Mulch will be based on the number of tons (megagrams) used.

Payment is made under:

Item No. 163	Construct and remove silt control gate, type___	Per each
Item No. 163	Construct and remove temporary pipe slope drains	Per linear foot (meter)
Item No. 163	Construct and remove temporary sediment barrier or baled straw check dam	Per linear foot (meter)
Item No. 163	Construct and remove sediment basin type___, Sta. No.____	Per each
Item No. 163	Construct and remove Fabric Check Dam - type C silt fence	Per linear foot (meter)
Item No. 163	Construct and remove Rip Rap Check Dams ,Stone Plain Rip Rap/Sand Bags	Per Each
Item No. 163	Construction exit	Per each
Item No. 163	Construct and remove retrofit, Sta. No.____	Per each
Item No. 163	Construct and remove rock filter dam	Per each
Item No. 163	Construct and remove stone filter berm	Per linear foot (meter)
Item No. 163	Construct and remove stone filter ring	Per each
Item No. 163	Construct and remove inlet sediment trap	Per each
Item No. 163	Temporary grass	Per acre (hectare)
Item No. 163	Mulch	Per ton (megagram)

163.5.01 Adjustments

General Provisions 101 through 150.

Date: August 26, 2002
First Use Date 2001 Specifications: November 1, 2002
Revised: January 16, 2003
Revised: August 1, 2003
Revised: February 1, 2004
Revised: October 15, 2005
Revised: July 15, 2008
Revised: March 18, 2013
Revised: October 22, 2013
Revised: May 2, 2014
Revised: September 2, 2014

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
Section 167—Water Quality Monitoring**

Delete 167 and substitute the following:

167.1 General Description

This Specification establishes the Contractor's responsibility to meet the requirements of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Infrastructure Permit No. GAR 100002 as it pertains to Part IV. Erosion, Sedimentation and Pollution Control Plan. In the case of differing requirements between this specification and the Permit, whichever is the more stringent requirement shall be adhered to.

167.1.01 Definitions

Certified Personnel— certified personnel are defined as persons who have successfully completed the appropriate certification course approved by the Georgia Soil and Water Conservation Commission. For Department projects the certified person must also have successfully completed the Department's WECS certification course.

Water Quality Sampling – as used within this specification, the term “monitoring” shall be inclusive of the acts of detecting, noting, discerning, observing, etc. for the purpose of gauging compliance with the NPDES General Permit GAR100002.

Qualifying Rainfall Sampling Event—as used within this specification, means that which is defined in the 2013 NPDES General Permit GAR100002, Part IV.D.6.d(3).

167.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

[Section 161—Control of Soil Erosion and Sedimentation](#)

B. Referenced Documents

NPDES Infrastructure Permit No. GAR100002

GDOT WECS Seminar

EPD Rule Chapter 391-3-7

GSWCC Certification Level IA Course

OCCA 12-7-1

167.1.03 Submittals

General Provisions 101 through 150

167.2 Materials

General Provisions 101 through 150.

167.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

General Provisions 101 through 150.

167.3 Construction Requirements

167.3.01 Personnel

Use GSWCC level IA certified and WECS certified personnel to perform all monitoring, sampling, inspections, and rainfall data collection.

Use the Contractor-designated WECS or select a prequalified consultant from the Qualified Consultant List (QCL) to perform water quality monitoring, sampling, inspections, and rainfall data collection.

The Contractor is responsible for having a copy of the GAR100002 Permit onsite at all times.

167.3.02 Equipment

Provide equipment necessary to complete the Work or as directed.

167.3.03 Preparation

General Provisions 101 through 150.

167.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

167.3.05 Construction

A. General

Perform inspections, rainfall data collection, testing of samples, and reporting the test results on the project according to the requirements in Part IV of the NPDES Infrastructure Permit and this Specification. Take samples manually or use automatic samplers, according to the GAR100002 Permit GAR100002. Note that GAR100002 requires the use of manual sampling or rising stage sampling for qualifying events that occur after the first instance of the automatic sampler not being activated during a qualifying event. Analyze all samples according to the Permit, regardless of the method used to collect the samples. If samples are analyzed in the field using portable turbidimeters, the monitoring results shall state they are being used and a digital readout of NTUs is what is provided. Submit bench sheets, work sheets, etc., when using portable turbidimeters. There are no exceptions to this requirement. Perform required inspections and submit all reports required by this Specification within the time frames specified. Failure to perform the inspections within the time specified will result in the cessation of all construction activities with the exception of traffic control and erosion control. Failure to submit the required reports within the times specified will result in non-refundable deductions as specified in [Subsection 161.5.01.B](#).

B. Water Quality Inspections

The Department will provide one copy of the required inspection forms for use and duplication. Inspection forms may change during the contract to reflect regulatory agency needs or the need of the Department. Any costs associated with the change of inspection forms shall be considered incidental. Alternate formats of the provided forms may be created, used and submitted by the Contractor provided the required content and/or data fields and verbatim certification statements from the Department's current forms are included.

The Engineer shall inspect the installation and condition of each erosion control device required by the erosion control plan within seven days after initial installation. This inspection is performed for each stage of construction when new devices are installed. The WECS shall ensure all installation deficiencies reported by the Engineer are corrected within two business days.

Ensure the inspections of the areas listed below are conducted by certified personnel and at the frequencies listed. Document all inspections on the appropriate form provided by the Department.

1. Daily (when any work is occurring):

Conduct inspections on the following areas daily:

- a. Petroleum product storage, usage, and handling areas for spills or leaks from vehicles or equipment
- b. All locations where vehicles enter/exit the site for evidence of off-site sediment tracking

Continue these inspections until a Notice of Termination (NOT) is submitted, and use the daily inspection forms.

2. Weekly and after Rainfall Events:

Conduct inspections on these areas every seven calendar days and within twenty-four hours after the end of a rainfall event that is 0.5 in (13 mm) or greater (unless such storm ends after 5:00 PM on any Friday or any non-working Saturday, non-working Sunday or any non-working Federal holiday in which case the inspection shall be completed by the end of the next business day and/or working day, whichever occurs first):

- a. Disturbed areas not permanently stabilized
- b. Material storage areas that are exposed to precipitation
- c. Structural control measures, Best Management Practices (BMPs) to ensure they are operating correctly
- d. Water quality sampling locations and equipment
- e. Discharge locations or points, e.g., outfalls and drainage structures that are accessible to determine if erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters

Continue these inspections until all temporary BMPs are removed and a NOT is submitted and use the EC-1 Form.

3. Monthly:

Once per month, inspect all areas of the site that have undergone ~~where~~ final stabilization or have established a crop of annual vegetation and a seeding of target perennials appropriate for the region ~~has been completed~~. Look for evidence of sediments or pollutants entering the drainage system and or receiving waters. Inspect all permanent erosion control devices remaining in place to verify the maintenance status and that the devices are functioning properly. Inspect discharge locations or points, e.g. outfalls, drainage structures, that are accessible to determine if erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters.

Continue these inspections until the Notice of Termination is submitted and use the monthly inspection form.

C. Water Quality Sampling

When the sampling location is a receiving water, the upstream and downstream samples are taken for comparison of NTU values. When the sampling location is an outfall, a single sample is taken to be analyzed for its absolute NTU value.

D. Reports

1. Inspection Reports:

Summarize the results of inspections noted above in writing on the appropriate Daily, Weekly, Monthly, or EC-1 form provided by the Department and includes the following information:

- Date(s) of inspection
- Name of certified personnel performing inspection
- Construction phase
- Status of devices
- Observations
- Action taken in accordance with Part IV.D.4.a.(5) of the GAR100002 Permit
- Signature of personnel performing the inspection
- Any instance of non-compliance

When the report does not identify any non-compliance instances, the inspection report shall contain a statement that the best management practices are in compliance with the Erosion, Sedimentation, and Pollution Control Plan. (See the EC-1 form.)

The reports shall be made and retained at the site or be readily available at a designated alternate location until the entire site or that portion of a construction project that has been phased has undergone final stabilization and a Notice of Termination is submitted to the Georgia Department of Natural Resources Environmental Protection Division (GAEPD). Such reports shall be readily available by the end of the second business day and/or working day and shall identify all incidents of best management practices that have not been properly installed and/or maintained as described in the Plan. The inspection form certification sheet shall be signed by the project WECS and the inspector performing inspections on behalf of the WECS (if not the same person). Submit all inspection reports to the Engineer within twenty-four hours of the inspection. The Engineer will review the submitted reports to determine their accuracy. The Engineer will notify the certified personnel of any additional items that should be added to the inspection report.

Correct any items listed in the inspection report requiring routine maintenance within seventy-two (72) hours of notification or immediately during perimeter BMP failure emergencies. Deficiencies that interfere with traffic flow, safety, or downstream turbidity are to be corrected as soon as practical but in case later than seven (7) calendar days following the inspection.

Assume responsibility for all costs associated with additional sampling as specified in Part IV.D.6.d.3.(c) of the NPDES GAR100002 Permit if either of these conditions arise:

- BMPs shown in the Plans are not properly installed and maintained, or
- BMPs designed by the Contractor are not properly designed, installed and maintained.

2. Sampling Reports

- a. All sampling shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the GAR100002 Permit for the locations identified in the ESPCP approved by the Department.

b. Report Requirements

Include in all reports, the following certification statement, signed by the WECS or consultant providing sampling on the project:

“I certify under penalty of law that this report and all attachments were prepared under my direct supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that certified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.”

When a rainfall event requires a sample to be taken, submit a report of the sampling results to the Engineer within seven working days of the date the sample was obtained. Include the following information in each report:

- 1) Date and time of sampling
- 2) Name of certified person(s) who performed the sampling and analyses.
- 3) Date the analyses were performed
- 4) Time the analyses were initiated
- 54) Rainfall amount on the sampling date (sampling date only)
- 65) NTU of each sample & analytical method
- 76) Location where each sample was taken (station number and left or right offset)
- 87) Identification of whether a sample is a receiving-water sample or an outfall sample
- 98) Project number and county
- 109) References and written procedures, whenever available, for the analytical techniques or methods used: whether the samples were taken by automatic sampler, rising-stage sampler, or manually (grab sample)
- 11) The results of such analyses, including the bench sheets, instrument readouts, computer disks or tapes, etc., used to determine these results
- 120) A clear note if a sample exceeds 1000 NTUs by writing “exceeds 1000 NTUs” prominently upon the report.

b. Report Requirements with No Qualifying Rainfall Events

In the event a qualifying rainfall event does not produce a discharge to sample, or sampling is “impossible”, as defined in the GAR1000002 Permit, a written justification must be included in the report as required at Part IV.D.4.a.(6) of the GAR100002 Permit.

c. Sampling Results

Provide sampling results to the Project Engineer within 48 hours of the samples being analyzed. This notification may be verbal or written. This notification does not replace the requirement to submit the formal summary to the Engineer within 7 working days of the samples being collected. The Engineer will ensure submission of the sampling report to GAEPD by the 15th of the month following the sampling results as per the GAR100002 Permit. The WECS will be held accountable for delayed delivery to the Department which results in late submissions to EPD resulting in enforcement actions.

3. Rainfall Data Reports:

Record the measurement of rainfall once each twenty-four hour period, except for non-working Saturdays, non-working Sundays and non-working Federal Holidays until a Notice of Termination is submitted. Project rain gauges and those used to trigger the automatic samplers are to be emptied after every rainfall event. This will prevent a cumulative effect and prevent automatic samplers from taking

samples even though the rainfall event is not a qualifying event. The daily rainfall data supplied by the WECS to the Engineer will be the official rainfall data for the project.

167.3.06 Quality Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

167.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

167.4 Measurement

Water Quality Inspections in accordance with the inspection and reports sub-sections will be measured for payment by the month up to the time the Contract Time expires. Required inspections and reports after Contract Time has expired will not be measured for payment unless a time extension is granted.

Water Quality Sampling is measured per each. "Each" means each qualifying rainfall sampling event, not each sampled site.

167.4.01 Limits

General Provisions 101 through 150. Submit the monitoring summary report to the Engineer within 7 working days

167.5 Payment

Payment for Water Quality Inspections and Water Quality Sampling will be made as follows:

Water Quality Inspections will be paid at the Contract Price per month. This is full compensation for performing the requirements of the inspection section of the NPDES Permit and this Specification, any and all necessary incidentals, and providing results of inspections to the Engineer, within the time frame required by the NPDES Infrastructure Permit, and this Specification.

Water Quality Monitoring and Sampling per each qualifying rainfall sampling event is full compensation for meeting the requirements of the monitoring sections of the NPDES Permit and this Specification, obtaining samples, analyzing samples, any and all necessary incidentals, and providing results of turbidity tests to the Engineer, within the time frame required by the NPDES Infrastructure Permit, and this Specification. This item is based on the rainfall events requiring sampling as described in Part IV.D. 6 of the Permit. The Department will not pay for samples taken and analyzed for rainfall events that are not qualifying events as compared to the daily rainfall data supplied by the WECS.

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 167	Water quality inspections	Per month
--------------	---------------------------	-----------

Water Quality Monitoring and Sampling will be paid per each qualifying rainfall sampling event.

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 167	Water quality monitoring and sampling	Per each
--------------	---------------------------------------	----------

167.5.01 Adjustments

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SPECIAL PROVISION

Section 171—Silt Fence

Delete Section 171 and substitute the following:

171.1 General Description

This work includes furnishing, installing, and removing a water permeable filter fabric fence to remove suspended particles from drainage water.

171.1.01 Definitions

General Provisions 101 through 150.

171.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

[Section 163—Miscellaneous Erosion Control Items](#)

[Section 700—Grassing](#)

[Section 862—Wood Posts and Bracing](#)

[Section 881—Fabrics](#)

[Section 894—Fencing](#)

B. Referenced Documents

ASTM D 3786

ASTM D 4355

ASTM D 4632

ASTM D 4751

[GDT 87](#)

[QPL 36](#)

171.1.03 Submittals

General Provisions 101 through 150.

171.2 Materials

Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Specifications:

Material	Section
Filter Fabrics	<u>881</u>
Fencing	<u>894</u>
Wood Posts and Bracing	<u>862</u>

Conditions during Project construction will affect the quantity of the silt fence to be installed.

The Engineer may increase, decrease, or eliminate the quantity at his or her direction. Variations in quantity are not changes in details of construction or in the character of the work.

For Type A, B, and C fences, use fabric as specified in [Subsection 881.2.07, "Silt Fence Filter Fabric."](#)

171.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

During shipment and storage, wrap the fabric in a heavy-duty covering protecting the cloth from sunlight, mud, dust, dirt, and debris. Do not expose the fabric to temperatures greater than 140 °F (60 °C).

When installed, the Engineer will reject the fabric if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration, or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation, or storage.

171.3 Construction Requirements

171.3.01 Personnel

General Provisions 101 through 150.

171.3.02 Equipment

General Provisions 101 through 150.

171.3.03 Preparation

General Provisions 101 through 150.

171.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

171.3.05 Construction

Install the silt fence according to this Specification, as shown on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer

A. Install Silt Fence

1. Install silt fence by either of the following methods:
 - a. Excavated Trench Method
Excavate a trench 4 to 6 in (100 to 150 mm) deep using equipment such as a trenching machine or motor grader. If equipment cannot be operated on the site, excavate the trench by hand.
 - b. Soil Slicing Method
Create a mechanical slice in the soil 8 to 12 in (200 to 300 mm) deep to receive the silt fence. Ensure the width of the slice is not more than 3 in (75 mm). Mechanically insert the silt fence fabric into the slice in a simultaneous operation with the slicing ensuring consistent depth and placement.
2. Install the first post at the center of the low point (if applicable). Space the remaining posts a maximum of 6 ft (1.8 m) apart for Types A and B fence and 4 ft (1.2 m) apart for Type C fence.
3. Bury the posts at least 18 in (450 mm) into the ground. If this depth cannot be attained, secure the posts enough to prevent the fence from overturning from sediment loading.
4. Attach the filter fabric to the post using wire, cord, staples, nails, pockets, or other acceptable means.
 - a. Staples and Nails (Wood Posts): Evenly space staples or nails with at least five per post for Type A fence and four per post for Type B fence.
 - b. Pockets: If using pockets and they are not closed at the top, attach the fabric to a wood post using at least one additional staple or nail, or to a steel post using wire. Ensure the additional attachment is within the top 6 in (150 mm) of the fabric.
 - c. Install the filter fabric so 6 to 8 in (150 to 200 mm) of fabric is left at the bottom to be buried. Provide a minimum overlap of 18 in (450 mm) at all splice joints.
 - d. For Type C fence:
 - 1) Woven Wire Supported
 - Steel Post: Use wire to attach the fabric to the top of the woven wire support fence at the midpoint between posts. Also, use wire to attach the fabric to the post.
 - 2) Polypropylene Mesh Supported
 - Wood Post: Use at least six staples per post. Use two staples in a crisscross or parallel pattern to secure the top portion of the fence. Evenly space the remaining staples down the post.
 - Steel Post: Use wire to attach the fabric and polypropylene mesh to the post.

5. Install the fabric in the trench so 4 to 6 in (100 to 150 mm) of fabric is against the side of the trench with 2 to 4 in (50 to 100 mm) of fabric across the bottom in the upstream direction.
6. Backfill and compact the trench to ensure flow cannot pass under the barrier. When the slice method is used, compact the soil disturbed by the slice on the upstream side of the silt fence first, and then compact the downstream side.
7. When installing a silt fence across a waterway producing significant runoff, place a settling basin in front of the fence to handle the sediment load, if required. Construct a suitable sump hole or storage area according to [Section 163](#).

B. Remove the Silt Fence

1. Keep all silt fence in place unless or until the Engineer directs it to be removed. A removed silt fence may be used at other locations if the Engineer approves of its condition.
2. After removing the silt fence, dress-the area to natural ground, grass-and mulch the area according to [Section 700](#).
3. The silt fence shall remain until the Project is accepted or until the fence is removed. Also, remove and dispose of the silt accumulations at the silt fence.
4. Remove and replace any deteriorated filter fabric reducing the effectiveness of the silt fence.
5. Repair or replace any undermined silt fence at no additional cost to the Department.

171.3.06 Quality Acceptance

Approved silt fence is listed in [QPL 36](#). Approved fabrics must consistently exceed the minimum requirements of this Specification as verified by the Office of Materials and Research. The Office of Materials and Research will remove fabric failing to meet the minimum requirements of this specification from the QPL until the products' acceptability has been reestablished to the Department's satisfaction.

At the time of installation, the Engineer will reject the fabric if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration, or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation, or storage.

171.3.07 Contractor Warranty

The silt fence shall remain until the Project is accepted or until the fence is removed. Also, remove and dispose of the silt accumulations at the silt fence.

Remove and replace any deteriorated filter fabric that reduces the effectiveness of the silt fence.

Repair or replace any undermined silt fence at no additional cost to the Department.

171.4 Measurement

The quantity of silt fence to be paid for is the actual number of linear feet (meters) of silt fence, measured in place from end post to end post of each separate installation. The silt fence must be complete and accepted.

171.4.01 Limits

General Provisions 101 through 150.

171.5 Payment

Silt fence Type A, B, or C measured as defined in [Subsection 171.4, "Measurement,"](#) is paid for at the Contract Unit Price bid per linear foot (meter).

Payment is full compensation for the following:

- Furnishing materials
- Erecting the fence
- Dressing and grassing, when required
- Removing the fence, when required

Payment for this Item is made as follows:

- Seventy-five percent of the Contract Price bid per linear foot (meter) is paid when each fence is complete in place.
- Twenty-five percent is paid at removal or acceptance.

If the silt fence must be repaired or removed, as the result of neglect or damage, perform the work at no additional cost to the Department.

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 171	Silt fence, type__	Per linear foot (meter)
--------------	--------------------	-------------------------

171.5.01 Adjustments

General Provisions 101 through 150.

Office of Design Policy and Support

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 201 – Clearing and Grubbing Right of Way

Delete Subsection 201.3.05.E.3 and substitute the following:

3. Solid Waste Material

a. Nonregulated Material

- 1) Common fill is defined as soil, rock, brick, concrete without reinforcement, concrete with reinforcement where the reinforcement has been removed flush with the surface of the concrete and cured asphalt, provided that such material does not contain hazardous waste constituents above background levels and the material results from Department funded construction contracts. Such fill is not subject to the Georgia Comprehensive Solid Waste Management Act of 1990 and the Solid Waste Management Rules when used as fill material on Department funded construction contracts or Department property or when used as fill material on property not owned by the Department when all requirements of this specification are fully met. Common fill meeting this definition may be placed as follows:

- a. At a permitted municipal, construction and demolition materials or inert landfill fully meeting all requirements of the Solid Waste Rules and Act and any other applicable laws or ordinances.

- b. At an off-site engineered fill location in accordance with the following requirements;

- Place the material in uniform layers 3 ft thick or less and distributed to avoid the formation of large voids or pockets.
- Fill voids with finer material.
- Cover the last layer of fill with at least 2 ft of soil.
- Construct the fill according to Section 208, except compact it to at least 90 percent of the maximum laboratory dry density.
- A Georgia registered professional engineer shall document, certify and submit the following information on behalf of the Contractor to the Department; compaction rates, waste description including average particle size, and the depth of clean earthen fill lying above the engineered fill.

c. On site as compacted fill if prior written approval has been granted by the Engineer and in accordance with the following requirements:

- As compacted fill incorporated into embankment only. No area shall be excavated for the sole purpose of disposing of common fill.
- Place the material in uniform layers 3 ft thick or less and distributed to avoid the formation of large voids or pockets.
- Fill voids with finer material.
- Cover the last layer of fill with at least 2 ft of soil.
- Construct the fill according to Section 208, except compact it to at least 90 percent of the maximum laboratory dry density.
- Records of the exact location by station and offsets, amount disposed per location in cubic yards, waste description including average particle size, compaction rates and depth of clean earthen fill lying above the composite materials shall be kept by the Engineer.

d. Materials that may be recycled or reused such as asphaltic concrete, Portland cement concrete, plastic, metal and materials that qualify under EPD regulations for sale or use may be reclaimed by the Contractor.

b. Regulated Material

- 1) Inert waste is defined as organic debris such as stumps, limbs and leaves, cured asphalt and any of the aforementioned common fill items that do not meet the compaction requirements when placed in an excess materials pit. An inert waste landfill permit shall be obtained in accordance with GDNR/EPD Rules to properly record the disposal of inert waste when compaction requirements are not met at an excess materials pit. If disposed of at a landfill, inert waste may only be disposed at a permitted municipal, construction and demolition materials or inert landfill fully meeting all requirements of the Solid Waste Rules and Act and any other applicable laws or ordinances.
- 2) Construction and demolition waste is defined as construction forms, barrels, scrap metal, and other such by-products of construction not specifically listed above as either common fill or inert waste. Construction and or demolition waste must be disposed of at a permitted municipal, construction and demolition materials, or inert landfill fully meeting all requirements of the Solid Waste Rules and Act and any other applicable laws or ordinances.
- 3) Dispose of oils, solvents, fuels, untreated lead paint residue, and other solid hazardous waste through a properly licensed hazardous waste disposal facility.

- 4) Remove municipal solid waste discovered during construction or shown on the Plans according to Section 215.

c. Solid Waste Handling and Disposal Documentation Requirements:

- 1) Waste disposed at a permitted municipal or construction and demolition landfill – all tipping receipts generated by the receiving landfill shall be provided to the Engineer.
- 2) Waste disposed at inert landfill – a copy of the landfill's Permit By Rule notification, and for landfills exceeding one acre, a copy of the landfill's NPDES General Storm water Permit Notice of Intent (NOI) and any local jurisdiction Land Disturbing Activity Permit, if applicable, shall be provided to the Engineer.
- 3) Any necessary documentation regarding a disposal site's permit status must be obtained by the Contractor and verified by the Department before any common fill, inert waste, or other solid waste is allowed to leave the site.
- 4) The documentation listed herein shall be maintained on-site in the project files and at any other location the Department deems necessary until a valid NPDES Notice of Termination is filed.

Recyclable materials must be separated from all waste materials and shall be properly stored in containers when practicable.

Excluding the above allowances, all types of waste shall be handled in full compliance with the following:

- The Georgia Solid Waste Management Rules, as amended (391-3-4)
- Georgia Comprehensive Solid Waste Management Act of 1990, as amended (O.C.G.A. 12-8-20)
- The Georgia Erosion & Sedimentation Act as amended (O.C.G.A. 12-7-1) and any applicable Local and State requirements as well as the General Permits of the Georgia Water Quality Control Act
- Any other applicable Federal, State, or Local rules or laws

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STATE OF GEORGIA

Supplemental Specification

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

Delete Section 400 and substitute the following:

400.1 General Description

This work includes constructing one or more courses of bituminous plant mixture on the prepared foundation or existing roadway surface. Ensure the mixture conforms with lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the Plans or established by the Engineer.

This section includes the requirements for all bituminous plant mixtures regardless of the gradation of the aggregates, type and amount of bituminous material, or pavement use.

Acceptance of work is on a lot-to-lot basis according to the requirements of this Section and Section 106.

400.1.01 Definitions

Segregated Mixture: Mixture lacking homogeneity in HMA constituents of such magnitude there is a reasonable expectation of accelerated pavement distress or performance problems. May be quantified by measurable changes in temperature, gradation, asphalt content, air voids, or surface texture.

New Construction: A roadway section more than 0.5 mile (800 m) long that is not longitudinally adjacent to the existing roadway. If one or more lanes are added longitudinally adjacent to the existing lane, the lane(s) shall be tested under the criteria for a resurfacing project. If work is performed on the existing roadway including leveling, grade changes, widening and/or resurfacing then that lane shall be tested under the criteria for a resurfacing project.

Trench Widening: Widening no more than 4 ft. (1.2 m) in width.

Comparison sample: Opposite quarters of material sampled by the Contractor.

Independent Sample (Quality Assurance Sample): A sample taken by the Department to verify an acceptance decision without regard to any other sample that may also have been taken to represent the material in question.

Referee sample: A sample of the material retained during the quartering process which is used for evaluation if a comparison of Contractor and Departmental split sample test results is outside allowable tolerances.

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

400.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

Section 106—Control of Materials

Section 109—Measurement and Payment

Section 152—Field Laboratory Building

Section 413—Bituminous Tack Coat

Section 424—Bituminous Surface Treatment

Section 802—Coarse Aggregate for Asphaltic Concrete

Section 828—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Mixtures

B. Referenced Documents

AASHTO T 315

AASHTO T 209

AASHTO T 202

AASHTO T 49

Department of Transportation Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) 15

Department of Transportation Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) 27

Department of Transportation Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) 40

GDT 38

GDT 73

GDT 78

GDT 83

GDT 119

GDT 125

GDT 126

GDT 134

GSP 15

GSP 21

QPL 1

QPL 2

QPL 7

QPL 26

QPL 30

QPL 39

QPL 41

QPL 45

QPL 65

QPL 67

QPL 70

QPL 77

400.1.03 Submittals

A. Invoices

Furnish formal written invoices from a supplier for all materials used in production of HMA when requested by the Department. Show the following on the Bill of Lading:

- Date shipped
- Quantity in tons (megagrams)
- Included with or without additives (for asphalt cement)

Purchase asphaltic cement directly from a supplier listed on Qualified Products List 7 and provide copies of Bill of Lading at the Department's request.

B. Paving Plan

Before starting asphaltic concrete construction, submit a written paving plan to the Engineer for approval. Include the following on the paving plan:

- Proposed starting date
- Location of plant(s)
- Rate of production
- Average haul distance(s)
- Number of haul trucks
- Paver speed feet (meter)/minute for each placement operation
- Mat width for each placement operation
- Number and type of rollers for each placement operation
- Sketch of the typical section showing the paving sequence for each placement operation
- Electronic controls used for each placement operation
- Temporary pavement marking plan

If staged construction is designated in the Plans or contract, provide a paving plan for each construction stage.

If segregation is detected, submit a written plan of measures and actions to prevent segregation. Work will not continue until the plan is submitted to and approved by the Department.

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

C. Job Mix Formula

Submit to the Engineer a written job mix formula proposed for each mixture type to be used based on an approved mix design. Furnish the following information for each mix:

- Specific project for which the mixture will be used
- Source and description of the materials to be used
- Mixture I.D. Number
- Proportions of the raw materials to be combined in the paving mixture
- Single percentage of the combined mineral aggregates passing each specified sieve
- Single percentage of asphalt by weight of the total mix to be incorporated in the completed mixture
- Single temperature at which to discharge the mixture from the plant
- Theoretical specific gravity of the mixture at the designated asphalt content
- Name of the person or agency responsible for quality control of the mixture during production

Do the following to have the formulas approved in accordance with SOP 40 “Approval of Contractor Job Mix Formulas” and to ensure their quality:

1. Submit proposed job mix formulas for review at least two weeks before beginning the mixing operations.
2. Do not start hot mix asphaltic concrete work until the Engineer has approved a job mix formula for the mixture to be used. No mixture will be accepted until the Engineer has given approval.
3. Provide mix designs for all SMA, Superpave and 4.75 mm mixes to be used. The Department will provide mix design results for other mixes to be used.
4. After a job mix formula has been approved, assume responsibility for the quality control of the mixtures supplied to the Department according to Subsection 106.01, “Source of Supply and Quantity of Materials.”

D. Quality Control Program

Submit a Quality Control Plan to the Office of Materials and Testing for approval. The Quality Control Program will be included as part of the certification in the annual plant inspection report.

400.2 Materials

Ensure materials comply with the specifications listed in Table 1.

Table 1—Materials Specifications

Material	Subsection
Asphalt Cement, Grade Specified	820.2
Coarse Aggregates for Asphaltic Concrete	802.2.02
Fine Aggregates for Asphaltic Concrete	802.2.01
Mineral Filler	883.1
Heat Stable Anti-Stripping Additive	831.2.04

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

Hydrated Lime	882.2.03
Silicone Fluid (When approved by the Office of Materials and Testing)	831.2.05
Bituminous Tack Coat: PG 58-22, PG 64-22, PG 67-22	820.2
Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Mixtures	828
Fiber Stabilizing Additives	819

When approved by the Office of Materials and Testing and required in the Contract, provide Uintaite material, hereafter referred to by the common trade name Gilsonite, as a reinforcing agent for bituminous mixtures. Supply a manufacturer's certification that the Gilsonite is a granular solid which meets the following requirements:

Softening Point (AASHTO: T-53)	300-350 °F (150-175 °C)
Specific Gravity, 77 °F (25 °C) (AASHTO: T-228)	1.04 ± 0.02
Flash Point, COC (AASHTO: T-48)	550 °F (290 °C) Min.
Ash Content (AASHTO: T-111)	1.0% Max.
Penetration, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 gm., 5 sec. (AASHTO: T-49)	0

400.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Storage of material is allowed in a properly sealed and insulated system for up to 24 hours. **Ensure** Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA), Open-Graded Friction Course (OGFC), or Porous European Mix (PEM) mixtures **are** not stored more than 12 hours. Mixtures other than SMA, OGFC, or PEM may be stored up to 72 hours in a sealed and insulated system, equipped with an auxiliary inert gas system, with the Engineer's approval. Segregation, lumpiness, drain-down, or stiffness of stored mixture is cause for rejection of the mixture. The Engineer will not approve using a storage or surge bin if the mixture segregates, loses excessive heat, or oxidizes during storage.

The Engineer may obtain mixture samples or recover asphalt cement according to GDT 119. AASHTO T315, AASHTO T 202 and AASHTO T 49 will be used to perform viscosity and penetration tests to determine how much asphalt hardening has occurred.

A. Vehicles for Transporting and Delivering Mixtures

Ensure trucks used for hauling bituminous mixtures have tight, clean, smooth beds.

Follow these guidelines when preparing vehicles to transport bituminous mixtures:

1. Use an approved releasing agent from QPL 39 in the transporting vehicle beds, if necessary, to prevent the mixture from sticking to the bed. Ensure the releasing agent is not detrimental to the mixture. When applying the agent, drain the excess agent from the bed before loading. Remove from the project any transporting vehicles determined to contain unapproved releasing agents.
2. Protect the mixture with a waterproof cover large enough to extend over the sides and ends of the bed. Securely fasten the waterproof cover before the vehicle begins moving.
3. Insulate the front end and sides of each bed with an insulating material with the following specifications:
 - Consists of builders insulating board or equivalent

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

- Has a minimum “R” value of 4.0
- Can withstand approximately 400 °F (200 °C) temperatures

Install the insulating material so it is protected from loss and contamination. A “Heat Dump Body” may be used in lieu of insulation of the bed. “Heat Dump Body” refers to any approved transport vehicle ~~is~~ capable of diverting engine exhaust and transmitting heat evenly throughout the dump body to keep asphalt at required temperature. Mark the “Heat Dump Body” clearly with “OPEN” and “CLOSE” position at the exhaust diverter. Install a padlock and lock it in the “OPEN” position when the “Heat Dump Body” is used to transport bituminous mixtures.

4. Mark each transporting vehicle with a clearly visible identification number.
5. Create a hole in each side of the bed so the temperature of the loaded mixture can be checked. **Ensure** the placement of these holes **are** located to assure the thermometer is being placed in the hot mix asphaltic concrete **mixtures**.

Ensure the mixture is delivered to the roadway at a temperature within ± 20 °F (± 11 °C) of the temperature on the job mix formula.

If the Engineer determines a truck may be hazardous to the Project or adversely affect the quality of the work, remove the truck from the project.

B. Containers for Transporting, Conveying, and Storing Bituminous Material

To transport, convey, and store bituminous material, use containers free of foreign material and equipped with sample valves. Bituminous material will not be accepted from conveying vehicles if material has leaked or spilled from the containers.

400.3 Construction Requirements

400.3.01 Personnel

General Provisions 101 through 150.

400.3.02 Equipment

Hot mix asphaltic concrete plants producing mix for Department use are governed by Quality Assurance for Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Plants in Georgia, Laboratory Standard Operating Procedure No. 27.

The Engineer will approve the equipment used to transport and construct hot mix asphaltic concrete. Ensure the equipment is in satisfactory mechanical condition and can function properly during production and placement operations. Place the following equipment at the plant or project site:

A. Field Laboratory

Provide a field laboratory according to Section 152.

B. Plant Equipment

1. Scales

Provide scales as follows:

- a. Furnish (at the Contractor’s expense) scales to weigh bituminous plant mixtures, regardless of the measurement method for payment.

- b. Ensure the weight measuring devices provide documentation complying with Subsection 109.01, “Measurement and Quantities.”
 - c. Provide weight devices recording the mixture net weights delivered to the truck when not using platform scales. A net weight system will include, but is not limited to:
 - Hopper or batcher-type weight systems delivering asphaltic mixture directly to the truck
 - Fully automatic batching equipment with a digital recording device
 - d. Use a net weight printing system only with automatic batching and mixing systems approved by the Engineer.
 - e. Ensure the net weight scale mechanism or device manufacturer, installation, performance, and operation meets the requirements in Subsection 109.01, “Measurement and Quantities”
 - f. Provide information on the Project tickets according to Department of Transportation SOP-15.
2. Time-Locking Devices
- Furnish batch type asphalt plants with automatic time-locking devices controlling the mixing time automatically. Construct these devices to ensure the operator cannot shorten or eliminate any portion of the mixing cycle.
3. Surge- and Storage-Systems
- Provide surge and storage bins as follows:
- a. Ensure bins for mixture storage are insulated and have a working seal, top and bottom, to prevent outside air infiltration and to maintain an inert atmosphere during storage. Bins not intended as storage bins may be used as surge bins to hold hot mixtures for part of the working day. However, empty these surge bins completely at the end of the working day.
 - b. Ensure surge and storage bins can retain a predetermined minimum level of mixture in the bin when the trucks are loaded.
 - c. Ensure surge and storage systems do not contribute to mix segregation, lumpiness, drain-down, or stiffness.
 - d. Ensure the scale mechanism or device manufacture, installation, performance, and operation meets the requirements in Subsection 109.01”Measurement and Quantities”.
4. Controls for Dust Collector Fines
- Control dust collection as follows:
- a. When collecting airborne aggregate particles and returning them to the mixture, have the return system meter all or part of the collected dust uniformly into the aggregate mixture and waste the excess. The collected dust percentage returned to the mixture is subject to the Engineer’s approval.
 - b. When the collected dust is returned directly to the hot aggregate flow, interlock the dust feeder with the hot aggregate flow and meter the flow to maintain a constant, proportioned and uniform flow.
5. Mineral Filler Supply System
- When mineral filler is required as a mixture ingredient:

- a. Use a separate bin and feed system to store and proportion the required quantity into the mixture with uniform distribution.
 - b. Control the feeder system with a proportioning device meeting these specifications:
 - Is accurate to within ± 10 percent of the filler required
 - Has a convenient and accurate means of calibration
 - Interlocks with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain the correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes
 - c. Provide flow indicators or sensing devices for the mineral filler system and interlock them with the plant controls to interrupt the mixture production if mineral filler introduction fails to meet the required target value after no longer than 60 seconds.
 - d. Add mineral filler to the mixture as follows, according to the plant type:
 - Batch Type Asphalt Plant. Add mineral filler to the mixture in the weigh hopper.
 - Continuous Plant Using Pugmill Mixers. Feed the mineral filler into the hot aggregate before it is introduced into the mixer to ensure dry mixing is accomplished before the bituminous material is added.
 - Continuous Plants Using the Drier-Drum Mixers. Add the mineral filler to ensure dry mixing is accomplished before the bituminous material is added and ensure the filler does not become entrained into the air stream of the drier.
6. Hydrated Lime Treatment System
- When hydrated lime is required as a mixture ingredient:
- a. Use a separate bin and feed system to store and proportion the required quantity into the mixture.
 - b. Ensure the aggregate is uniformly coated with hydrated lime aggregate before adding the bituminous material to the mixture. Ensure the addition of hydrated lime will not become entrained in the exhaust system of the drier or plant.
 - c. Control the feeder system with a proportioning device meeting these specifications:
 - Is accurate to within ± 10 percent of the amount required
 - Has a convenient and accurate means of calibration
 - Interlocks with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain the correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes and to ensure mixture produced is properly treated with lime
 - d. Provide flow indicators or sensing devices for the hydrated lime system and interlock them with the plant controls to interrupt mixture production if hydrated lime introduction fails to meet the required target value after no longer than 60 seconds.
7. Net Weight Weighing Mechanisms
- Certify the accuracy of the net weight weighing mechanisms by an approved registered scale serviceperson at least once every 6 months. Check the accuracy of net weight weighing mechanisms at

the beginning of Project production and thereafter as directed by the Engineer. Check mechanism accuracy as follows:

- a. Weigh a load on a set of certified commercial truck scales. Ensure the difference between the printed total net weight and weight obtained from the commercial scales is no greater than 4 lbs/1,000 lbs (4 kg/Mg) of load.

Check the accuracy of the bitumen scales as follows:

- Use standard test weights.
 - If the checks indicate printed weights are out of tolerance, have a registered scale serviceperson check the batch scales and certify the accuracy of the printer.
 - While the printer system is out of tolerance and before its adjustment, continue production only if using a set of certified truck scales to determine the truck weights.
- b. Ensure plants using batch scales maintain ten 50 lb (25 kg) standard test weights at the plant site to check batching scale accuracy.
 - c. Ensure plant scales used only to proportion mixture ingredients, and not to determine pay quantities, are within two percent throughout the range.
8. Fiber Supply System

When stabilizing fiber is required as a mixture ingredient:

- a. Use a separate feed system to store and proportion by weight the required quantity into the mixture with uniform distribution.
- b. Control the feeder system with a proportioning device meeting these Specifications:
 - Is accurate to within ± 10 percent of the amount required. Automatically adjusts the feed rate to maintain the material within this tolerance at all times
 - Has a convenient and accurate means of calibration
 - Provide in-process monitoring, consisting of either a digital display of output or a printout of feed rate, in pounds (kg) per minute, to verify feed rate
 - Interlocks with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain the correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes
- c. Provide flow indicators or sensing devices for the fiber system and interlock them with the plant controls to interrupt the mixture production if fiber introduction fails or if the output rate is not within the tolerances given above.
- d. Introduce the fiber as follows:
 - When a batch type plant is used, add the fiber to the aggregate in the weigh hopper. Increase the batch dry mixing time by 8 to 12 seconds from the time the aggregate is completely emptied into the mixer to ensure the fibers are uniformly distributed prior to the injection of asphalt cement into the mixer.
 - When a continuous or drier-drum type plant is used, add the fiber to the aggregate and uniformly disperse prior to the injection of asphalt cement. Ensure the fibers will not become entrained in the exhaust system of the drier or plant.

9. Crumb Rubber Modifier Supply System

When specified, crumb rubber modifier may be substituted at the Contractor's discretion to produce a PG 76-22 asphaltic cement at the production facility in accordance with Section 820:

- a. Use a separate feed system to store and proportion by weight of the total asphaltic cement, the required percentage of crumb rubber into the mixture.
- b. Control the feeder system with a proportioning device meeting these Specifications:
 - Is accurate to within ± 6 percent of the amount required. Automatically adjusts the feed rate to maintain the material within this tolerance at all times.
 - Has a convenient and accurate means of calibration.
 - Provide in-process monitoring, consisting of either a digital display of output or a printout of feed rate, in pounds per minute, to verify feed rate. **Ensure** the supply system reports the feed in 1 lb (454 gr.) increments using load cells enabling the user to monitor the depletion of the modifier. Monitoring the system volumetrically will not be allowed.
 - Interlocks with the aggregate weigh system and asphaltic cement pump to maintain the correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.
- c. Provide flow indicators or sensing devices for the system and interlock them with the plant controls to interrupt the mixture production if the crumb rubber introduction output rate is not within the ± 6 percent tolerance given above. This interlock will immediately notify the operator if the targeted rate exceeds introduction tolerances. All plant production will cease if the introduction rate is not brought back within tolerance after 30 seconds. When the interlock system interrupts production and the plant has to be restarted, upon restarting operations; ensure the modifier system runs until a uniform feed can be observed on the output display. Ensure all mix produced prior to obtaining a uniform feed is rejected.
- d. Introduce the crumb rubber modifier as follows:
 - When a batch type plant is used, add the rubber to the aggregate in the weigh hopper. Increase the batch dry mixing time by 15 to 20 seconds from the time the aggregate is completely emptied into the mixer to ensure the modifiers are uniformly distributed prior to the injection of asphalt cement into the mixer. Increase the batch wet mix time by 15 to 20 seconds to ensure the crumb rubber modifier is uniformly blended with the asphaltic cement.
 - When a continuous or drier-drum type plant is used, add the rubber to the aggregate and uniformly disperse prior to the injection of asphalt cement. The point of introduction in the drum mixer will be approved by the Engineer prior to production. Ensure the crumb rubber modifier will not become entrained in the exhaust system of the drier or plant and will not be exposed to the drier flame at any point after induction.
- e. No separate measurement and payment will be made if Contractor elects to utilize crumb rubber.

C. Equipment at Project Site

1. Cleaning Equipment

Provide sufficient hand tools and power equipment to clean the roadway surface before placing the bituminous tack coat. Use power equipment complying with Subsection 424.3.02.F, “Power Broom and Power Blower.”

2. Pressure Distributor

To apply the bituminous tack coat, use a pressure distributor complying with Subsection 424.3.02.B, “Pressure Distributor.”

3. Bituminous Pavers

To place hot mix asphaltic concrete, use bituminous pavers that can spread and finish courses that are:

- As wide and deep as indicated on the Plans
 - True to line, grade, and cross section
 - Smooth
 - Uniform in density and texture
- a. Continuous Line and Grade Reference Control. Furnish, place, and maintain the supports, wires, devices, and materials required to provide continuous line and grade reference control to the automatic paver control system.
 - b. Automatic Screed Control System. Equip the bituminous pavers with an automatic screed control system actuated from sensor-directed mechanisms or devices that will maintain the paver screed at a pre-determined transverse slope and elevation to obtain the required surface.
 - c. Transverse Slope Controller. Use a transverse slope controller capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within ± 0.1 percent. Do not use continuous paving set-ups resulting in unbalanced screed widths or off-center breaks in the main screed cross section unless approved by the Engineer.
 - d. Screed Control. Equip the paver to permit the following four modes of screed control. Ensure the method used is approved by the Engineer.
 - Automatic grade sensing and slope control
 - Automatic dual grade sensing
 - Combination automatic and manual control
 - Total manual control

Ensure the controls are referenced with a taut string or wire set to grade, or with a ski-type device or mobile reference at least 30 ft (9 m) long when using a conventional ski. Approved non-contacting laser or sonar-type skis listed on QPL 91 “Georgia’s List of Approved Non-contacting Laser and Sonar-type Electronic Grade and Slope Controls” may be used in lieu of conventional 30 ft (9m) skis. Under limited conditions, a short ski or shoe may be substituted for a long ski on the second paver operating in tandem, or when the reference plane is a newly placed adjacent lane.

Automatic screed control is required on all Projects; however, when the Engineer determines that Project conditions prohibit the use of such controls, the Engineer may waive the grade control, or slope control requirements, or both.

- e. Paver Screed Extension. When the laydown width requires a paver screed extension, use bolt-on screed extensions to extend the screeds, or use an approved mechanical screed extension device. When the screed is extended, add auger extensions to assure a length of no more than 18 inches (0.5 m) from the auger to the end gate of the paver. Auger extensions may be omitted when paving variable widths. Ensure the paver is equipped with tunnel extensions when the screed and augers are extended.

NOTE: Do not use extendible strike-off devices instead of approved screed extensions. Only use a strike-off device in areas that would normally be luted in by hand labor.

4. Compaction Equipment

Ensure that the compaction equipment is in good mechanical condition and can compact the mixture to the required density. The compaction equipment number, type, size, operation, and condition is subject to the Engineer's approval

5. Materials Transfer Vehicle (MTV)

- a. Use a Materials Transfer Vehicle (MTV) when placing asphaltic concrete mixtures on Projects on the state route system with the following conditions. If a project fails to meet any one of the following conditions, the MTV's use is not required other than during the placement of SMA, PEM and OGFC mixtures. MTVs are required during the placement of SMA, PEM and OGFC mixtures regardless of ADT, project length and mixture tonnage unless waived at the discretion of the Office of Materials and Testing.

1) When to use:

- The ADT is equal to or greater than 6000
- The project length is equal to or greater than 3000 linear feet (915 linear meters)
- The total tonnage (megagrams) of all asphaltic concrete mixtures is greater than 2000 tons (1815 Mg)

2) Where to use:

- Mainline of the traveled way
- Collector/distributor (C/D) lanes on Interstates and limited access roadways
- Leveling courses at the Engineer's discretion

3) Do not use the MTV for the following conditions:

- A resurfacing project that only 9.5 mm mix is required.
- A project with lane width that is equal or less than 11 feet (3.4 m).
- A passing lane only project.
- When noted on the plans.

- b. Ensure the MTV and conventional paving equipment meet the following requirements:

1) MTV

- Has a truck unloading system which receives mixture from the hauling equipment and independently deliver mixtures from the hauling equipment to the paving equipment.
- Has mixture remixing capability approved by the Office of Materials and Testing and is listed on QPL 88 “Georgia’s List of Approved Materials Transfer Vehicles”.
- Provides to the paver a homogeneous, non-segregated mixture of uniform temperature with no more than 20 °F(11 °C) difference between the highest and lowest temperatures when measured transversely across the width of the mat in a straight line at a distance of one foot to twenty-five feet (0.3 m to 7.6 m) from the screed while the paver is operating. Ensure that the MTV is capable of providing the paver a consistent material flow that is sufficient to prevent the paver from stopping between truck exchanges.

2) Conventional Paving Equipment

- Has a paver hopper insert with a minimum capacity of 14 tons (13 Mg) installed in the hopper of conventional paving equipment when an MTV is used.
- c. If the MTV malfunctions during spreading operations, discontinue placement of hot mix asphaltic concrete after there is sufficient mix placed to maintain traffic in a safe manner. However, placement of hot mix asphaltic concrete in a lift not exceeding 2 in. (50 mm) may continue until any additional hot mix in transit at the time of the malfunction has been placed. Cease spreading operations thereafter until the MTV is operational.
 - d. Ensure the MTV is empty when crossing a bridge and is moved across without any other Contractor vehicles or equipment on the bridge. Move the MTV across a bridge in a travel lane and not on the shoulder. Ensure the speed of the MTV is no greater than 5 mph (8 kph) without any acceleration or deceleration while crossing a bridge.

400.3.03 Preparation

A. Prepare Existing Surface

Prepare the existing surface as follows:

1. Clean the Existing Surface. Before applying hot mix asphaltic concrete pavement, clean the existing surface to the Engineer’s satisfaction.

2. Patch and Repair Minor Defects

Before placing leveling course:

- a. Correct potholes and broken areas requiring patching in the existing surface and base as directed by the Engineer.
- b. Cut out, trim to vertical sides, and remove loose material from the areas to be patched.
- c. Prime or tack coat the area after being cleaned. Compact patches to the Engineer’s satisfaction. Material for patches does not require a job mix formula, but must meet the gradation range shown in Section 828. The Engineer must approve the asphalt content to be used.

3. Apply Bituminous Tack Coat

Apply the tack coat according to Section 413. The Engineer will determine the application rate, which must be within the limitations Table 2.

Table 2—Application Rates for Bituminous Tack, gal/yd² (L/m²)

	Minimum	Maximum
Under OGFC and PEM Mixes	0.06 (0.270)	0.08 (0.360)
All Other Mixes	0.04 (0.180)	0.06(0.270)
*On thin leveling courses and freshly placed asphaltic concrete mixes, reduce the application rate to 0.02 to 0.04 gal/yd ² (0.09 to 0.18 L/m ²).		

B. Place Patching and Leveling Course

1. When the existing surface is irregular, bring the surface area to the proper cross section and grade with a leveling course of hot mix asphaltic concrete materials.
2. Place leveling at the locations and in the amounts directed by the Engineer.
3. Use leveling course mixtures meeting the requirements of the job mix formulas defined in:
 - Subsection 400.3.05.A, “Observe Composition of Mixtures”
 - Section 828
 - Leveling acceptance schedules in Subsection 400.3.06.A, “Acceptance Plans for Gradation and Asphalt Cement Content”
4. If the leveling and patching mix type is undesignated, determine the mix type by the thickness or spread rate according to Table 3, but do not use 4.75 mm mix on interstate projects.

Table 3—Leveling and Patching Mix Types

Thickness	Rate of Spread	Type of Mix
Up to 0.75 in (19 mm)	Up to 85 lbs/yd ² (45 kg/m ²)	4.75 mm Mix or 9.5 mm Superpave Type 1
0.75 to 1.5 in (19 to 38 mm)	85 to 165 lbs/yd ² (45 to 90 kg/m ²)	9.5 mm Superpave Type 2
1.5 to 2 in (38 to 50 mm)	165 to 220 lbs/yd ² (90 to 120 kg/m ²)	12.5 mm Superpave *
2 to 2.5 in (50 to 64 mm)	220 to 275 lbs/yd ² (120 to 150 kg/m ²)	19 mm Superpave *
Over 2.5 in (64 mm)	Over 275 lbs/yd ² (150 kg/m ²)	25 mm Superpave

* These mixtures may be used for isolated patches no more than 6 in. (150 mm) deep and no more than 4 ft. (1.2 m) in diameter or length.

400.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

400.3.05 Construction

Provide the Engineer at least one day’s notice prior to beginning construction, or prior to resuming production if operations have been temporarily suspended.

A. Observe Composition of Mixtures

1. Calibration of plant equipment

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

If the material changes, or if a component affecting the ingredient proportions has been repaired, replaced, or adjusted, check and recalibrate the proportions.

Calibrate as follows:

- a. Before producing mixture for the Project, calibrate by scale weight the electronic sensors or settings for proportioning mixture ingredients.
- b. Calibrate ingredient proportioning for all rates of production.

2. Mixture control

Compose hot mix asphaltic concrete from a uniform mixture of aggregates, bituminous material, and if required, hydrated lime, mineral filler, or other approved additive.

Ensure the constituents proportional to produce mixtures meeting the requirements in Section 828. The general composition limits prescribed are extreme ranges within which the job mix formula must be established. Base mixtures on a design analysis that meets the requirements of Section 828.

Ensure the field performance of the in-place mixtures meet the requirements of Subsection 828.2B for Permeability, Moisture Susceptibility, Rutting Susceptibility and Fatigue. In-place mix may be evaluated for compliance with Subsection 828.2.B at the discretion of the State Bituminous Construction Engineer under the following conditions:

- Deviates greater than 10 percent on gradation for mixture control sieves from the approved Job Mix Formula based on Acceptance or Independent Samples.
- Deviates greater than 0.7 percent in asphalt cement content from the approved Job Mix Formula based on Acceptance or Independent Samples.
- The calculated mean pavement air voids result in an adjusted pay factor less than 0.80 or any single sub lot result in mean pavement air voids exceeding 10.5 percent.
- Mix produced not using an approved mix design and/or job mix formula.

Remove and replace any material determined to not meet the requirements established in Section 828.2.B at the Contractor's expense.

If control test results show the characteristic tested does not conform to the job mix formula control tolerances given in Section 828, take immediate action to ensure that the quality control methods are effective.

Control the materials to ensure extreme variations do not occur. Maintain the gradation within the composition limits in Section 828.

B. Prepare Bituminous Material

Uniformly heat the bituminous material to the temperature specified in the job mix formula with a tolerance of $\pm 20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ($\pm 11^{\circ}\text{C}$).

C. Prepare the Aggregate

Prepare the aggregate as follows:

1. Heat the aggregate for the mixture, and ensure a mix temperature within the limits of the job mix formula.
2. Do not contaminate the aggregate with fuel during heating.
3. Reduce the absorbed moisture in the aggregate until the asphalt does not separate from the aggregate in the prepared mixture. If this problem occurs, the Engineer will establish a maximum limit for moisture content in the aggregates. When this limit is established, maintain the moisture content below this limit.

D. Prepare the Mixture

Proportion the mixture ingredients as necessary to meet the required job mix formula. Mix until a homogenous mixture is produced.

1. Add Mineral Filler

When mineral filler is used, introduce it in the proper proportions and as specified in Subsection 400.3.02.B.5, “Mineral Filler Supply System.”

2. Add Hydrated Lime

When hydrated lime is included in the mixture, add it at a rate specified in Section 828 and the job mix formula. Use methods and equipment for adding hydrated lime according to Subsection 400.3.02.B.6, “Hydrated Lime Treatment System.”

Add hydrated lime to the aggregate by using Method A or B as follows:

Method A—Dry Form—Add hydrated lime in its dry form to the mixture as follows, according to the type of plant:

- a. Batch Type Asphalt Plant: Add hydrated lime to the mixture in the weigh hopper or as approved and directed by the Engineer.
- b. Continuous Plant Using Pugmill Mixer: Feed hydrated lime into the hot aggregate before it is introduced into the mixer to ensure dry mixing is complete before the bituminous material is added.
- c. Continuous Plant Using Drier-Drum Mixer: Add hydrated lime so to ensure the lime will not become entrained into the air stream of the drier and to ensure thorough dry mixing will be complete before the bituminous material is added.

Method B—Lime/Water Slurry—Add the required quantity of hydrated lime (based on dry weight) in lime/water slurry form to the aggregate. This solution consists of lime and water in concentrations as directed by the Engineer.

Equip the plant to blend and maintain the hydrated lime in suspension and to mix the hydrated lime with the aggregates uniformly in the proportions specified.

3. Add Stabilizing Fiber

When stabilizing fiber is included in the mixture, add stabilizing fiber at a rate specified in Section 819 and the Job Mix Formula. Introduce it as specified in Subsection 400.3.02.B.8, “Fiber Supply System.”

4. Add Gilsonite Modifier

When approved by the Office of Materials and Testing and required by the Contract, add the Gilsonite modifier to the mixture at a rate to ensure eight percent by weight of the asphalt cement is replaced by Gilsonite. Use either PG 64-22 or PG 67-22 asphalt cement as specified in Subsection 820.2.01. Provide suitable means to calibrate and check the rate of Gilsonite being added. Introduce Gilsonite modifier by either of the following methods.

- a. For batch type plants, incorporate Gilsonite into the pugmill at the beginning of the dry mixing cycle. Increase the dry mix cycle by a minimum of 10 seconds after the Gilsonite is added and prior to introduction of the asphalt cement. For this method, supply Gilsonite in plastic bags to protect the material during shipment and handling and store the modifier in a waterproof environment. Ensure the bags are capable of being completely melted and uniformly blended into the combined mixture. Gilsonite may also be added through a mineral filler supply system as described in Subsection 400.3.02.B.5, “Mineral Filler Supply System.” Ensure the system is capable of injecting the modifier into the weigh hopper near the center of the aggregate batching cycle so the material can be accurately weighed.
- b. For drum drier plants, add Gilsonite through the recycle ring or through an acceptable means which will introduce the Gilsonite prior to the asphalt cement injection point. The modifier must proportionately feed into the drum mixer at the required rate by a proportioning device which shall be accurate within ± 10 percent of the amount required. Ensure the entry point is away from flames and the Gilsonite will not be caught up in the air stream and exhaust system.

5. Materials from Different Sources

Do not use mixtures prepared from aggregates from different sources intermittently. This will cause the color of the finished pavement to vary.

E. Observe Weather Limitations

Do not mix and place asphaltic concrete if the existing surface is wet or frozen. Do not lay asphaltic concrete OGFC mix or PEM at air temperatures below 60 °F (16 °C). When using a MTV, OGFC mix or PEM may be placed at 55 °F (13 °C) when approved by the Engineer. For other courses, follow the temperature guidelines in the following table:

Table 4—Lift Thickness Table

Lift Thickness	Minimum Temperature
1 in (25 mm) or less	55 °F (13 °C)
1.1 to 2 in (26 mm to 50 mm)	45 °F (8 °C)
2.1 to 3 in (51 mm to 75 mm)	40 °F (4 °C)
3.1 to 4 in (76 mm to 100 mm)	35 °F (2 °C)
4.1 to 8 in (101 mm to 200 mm)	32 °F (0 °C) and rising. Base Material must not be frozen.

F. Perform Spreading and Finishing

Spread and finish the course as follows:

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

1. Determine the course's maximum compacted layer thickness by the type mix being used according to Table 5.

Table 5—Maximum Layer Thickness

Mix Type	Minimum Layer Thickness	Maximum Layer Thickness	Maximum Total Thickness
25 mm Superpave	2 1/2 in (64 mm)	4 in (100 mm) *	—
19 mm Superpave	1 3/4 in (44 mm)	3 in (75 mm) *	—
12.5 mm Superpave	1 3/8 in (35 mm)	2 1/2 in (64 mm)**	8 in (200 mm)
9.5 mm Superpave Type 2	1 1/8 in (28 mm)	1 1/2 in (38 mm)**	4 in (100 mm)
9.5 mm Superpave Type 1	7/8 in (22 mm)	1 1/4 in (32 mm)	4 in (100 mm)
4.75 mm Mix	3/4 in (19 mm)	1 1/8 in (28 mm)	2 in (50 mm)
9.5 mm OGFC	55 lbs/yd ² (30 kg/m ²)	65 lbs/yd ² (36 kg/m ²)	—
12.5 mm OGFC	85 lbs/yd ² (47 kg/m ²)	95 lbs/yd ² (53 kg/m ²)	—
12.5 mm PEM	110 lbs/yd ² (80 kg/m ²)	165 lbs/yd ² (90 kg/m ²)	—
9.5 mm SMA	1 1/8 in (28 mm)	1 1/2 in (38 mm)	4 in (100 mm)
12.5 mm SMA	1 3/8 in (35 mm)	3 in (75 mm)	6 in (150 mm)
19 mm SMA	1 3/4 in (44 mm)	3 in (75 mm)	—
* Allow up to 6 in (150 mm) per lift on trench widening. **Place 9.5 mm Superpave and 12.5 mm Superpave up to 4 in (100 mm) thick for driveway and side road transition.			

2. Unload the mixture into the paver hopper or into a device designed to receive the mixture from delivery vehicles.
3. Except for leveling courses, spread the mixture to the loose depth for the compacted thickness or the spread rate. Use a mechanical spreader true to the line, grade, and cross section specified.
4. For leveling courses, use a motor grader equipped with a spreader box and smooth tires to spread the material or use a mechanical spreader meeting the requirements in Subsection 400.3.02.C, "Equipment at Project Site."
5. Obtain the Engineer's approval for the sequence of paving operations, including paving the adjoining lanes. Minimize tracking tack onto surrounding surfaces.
6. Ensure the outside edges of the pavement being laid are aligned and parallel to the roadway center line.
7. For New Construction or Resurfacing Contracts containing multiple lifts or courses, arrange the width of the individual lifts so the longitudinal joints of each successive lift are offset from the previous lift at least 1 ft (300 mm). This requirement does not apply to the lift immediately over thin lift leveling courses.

Ensure the longitudinal joint(s) in the surface course and the mix immediately underneath asphaltic concrete OGFC or PEM are at the lane line(s).

NOTE: Perform night work with artificial light provided by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

8. Where mechanical equipment cannot be used, spread and rake the mixture by hand. Obtain the Engineer's approval of the operation sequence, including compactive methods, in these areas.
9. Keep small hand raking tools clean and free from asphalt build up. Do not use fuel oil or other harmful solvents to clean tools during the work.
10. Do not use mixture with any of these characteristics:
 - Segregated
 - Nonconforming temperature
 - Deficient or excessive asphalt cement content
 - Otherwise unsuitable to place on the roadway in the work
11. Remove and replace mixture placed on the roadway that the Engineer determines has unacceptable blemish levels from segregation, raveling, streaking, pulling and tearing, or other deficient characteristics. Replace with acceptable mixture at the Contractor's expense. Do not continually place mixtures with deficiencies.

Do not place subsequent course lifts over another lift or course placed on the same day while the temperature of the previously placed mix is 140 °F (60 °C) or greater.
12. Obtain the Engineer's approval of the material compaction equipment. Perform the rolling as follows:
 - a. Begin the rolling as close behind the spreader as possible without causing excessive distortion of the asphaltic concrete surface.
 - b. Continue rolling until roller marks are no longer visible.
 - c. Use pneumatic-tired rollers with breakdown rollers on all courses except asphaltic concrete OGFC, PEM and SMA or other mixes designated by the Engineer.
13. If applicable, taper or "feather" asphaltic concrete from full depth to a depth no greater than 0.5 in (13 mm) along curbs, gutters, raised pavement edges, and areas where drainage characteristics of the road must be retained. The Engineer will determine the location and extent of tapering.

G. Maintain Continuity of Operations

Coordinate plant production, transportation, and paving operations to maintain a continuous operation. If the spreading operations are interrupted, construct a transverse joint if the mixture immediately behind the paver screed cools to less than 250 °F (120 °C).

H. Construct the Joints

1. Construct Transverse Joints
 - a. Construct transverse joints to facilitate full depth exposure of the course before resuming placement of the affected course.
 - b. Properly clean and tack the vertical face of the transverse joint before placing additional material.

NOTE: Never burn or heat the joint by applying fuel oil or other volatile materials.

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

- c. Straightedge transverse joints immediately after forming the joint.
 - d. Immediately correct any irregularity that exceeds 3/16 in. in 10 ft (5 mm in 3 m).
- 2. Construct Longitudinal Joints

Clean and tack the vertical face of the longitudinal joint before placing adjoining material. Construct longitudinal joints so that the joint is smooth, well sealed, and bonded.
- 3. Construction Joint Detail for OGFC and PEM Mixtures

In addition to meeting joint requirements described above, construct joints and transition areas for 12.5 mm OGFC and 12.5 mm PEM mixtures as follows:

 - a. For projects which do not have milling included as a pay item:
 - 1) Place OGFC mixture meeting gradation requirements of 9.5 mm OGFC as specified in Section 828 on entrance and exit ramp gore areas and end of project construction joints.
 - Taper mixture from 3/8 in (10 mm) at end of project to full plan depth within maximum distance of spread for one load of mixture
 - Taper mixture placed on gore areas from thickness of the edge of the mainline to 3/8 in (10 mm) at the point of the ramp transverse joint.
 - 2) Construct the ramp transverse joint at the point specified in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
 - 3) Mixture placed in the transition and gore areas will be paid for at the contract unit price for 12.5 mm OGFC or 12.5 mm PEM as applicable.
 - b. For projects which have milling included as a pay item:
 - 1) Taper milling for a distance of no less than 50 ft (15 m) to a depth of 2 1/4 in (59 mm) at the point of the transverse joint
 - 2) Taper thickness, if needed, of the dense-graded surface mix within the 50 ft (15 m) distance to 1 1/2 in (40 mm) at the point of the transverse joint
 - 3) Taper thickness of the 12.5 mm OGFC or 12.5 mm PEM to 3/4 in (19 mm) to ensure the material ties in at grade level with the existing surface at the point of the transverse joint

I. Protect the Pavement

Protect sections of the newly finished pavement from traffic until the traffic will not mar the surface or alter the surface texture. If directed by the Engineer, use artificial methods to cool the newly finished pavement to open the pavement to traffic more quickly.

J. Modify the Job Mix Formula

If the Engineer determines that undesirable mixture or mat characteristics are being obtained, the job mix formula may require immediate adjustment.

400.3.06 Quality Acceptance

A. Acceptance Plans for Gradation and Asphalt Cement Content

The Contractor will randomly sample and test mixtures for acceptance on a lot basis. The Department will monitor the Contractor testing program and perform comparison and quality assurance testing. The Contractor's Quality Control Technicians shall participate in the Department's Independent Assurance Systems Basis Program.

1. Determine Lot Amount

A lot consists of the tons (megagrams) of asphaltic concrete produced and placed each production day. If this production is less than 500 tons (500 Mg), or its square yard (meter) equivalent, production may be incorporated into the next working day. The Engineer may terminate a lot when a pay adjustment is imminent if a plant or materials adjustment resulting in a probable correction has been made.

Terminate all open lots at the end of the month, except for materials produced and placed during the adjustment period. The lot will be terminated as described in Subsection 400.5.01, "Adjustments".

If the final day's production does not constitute a lot, the production may be included in the lot for the previous day's run; or, the Engineer may treat the production as a separate lot with a corresponding lower number of tests.

2. Determine Lot Acceptance

Determine lot acceptance as found in Subsection 400.5.01, "Adjustments."

The Department will perform the following task:

Determine the pay factor by using the mean of the deviations from the job mix formula of the tests in each lot and apply it to Table 10 Mixture Acceptance Schedule for Surface Mixes or Table 11 Mixture Acceptance Schedule for Subsurface Mixes, whichever is appropriate. This mean will be determined by averaging the actual numeric value of the individual deviations from the job mix formula, disregarding whether the deviations are positive or negative amounts. Do not calculate lot acceptance using test results for materials not used in the Work. Determine the pay factor for each lot by multiplying the contract unit price by the appropriate pay factor from the Mixture Acceptance Schedule - Table 10 or Table 11. When two or more pay factors for a specific lot are less than 1.0, determine the adjusted payment by multiplying the contract unit price by the lowest pay factor.

If the mean of the deviations from the job mix formula of the lot acceptance tests for a control sieve or for asphalt cement content exceeds the tolerances established in the appropriate Mixture Acceptance Schedule, and if the Engineer determines that the material need not be removed and replaced, the lot may be accepted at an adjusted unit price as determined by the Engineer. If the Engineer determines that the material is not acceptable to leave in place, the materials shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3. Provide Quality Control Program

Provide a Quality Control Program as established in SOP 27 which includes:

- Assignment of quality control responsibilities to specifically named individuals who have been certified by the Office of Materials and Testing
- Provisions for prompt implementation of control and corrective measures

- Provisions for communication with Project Manager, Bituminous Technical Services Engineer, and Testing Management Operations Supervisor at all times
 - Provisions for reporting all test results daily through the Office of Materials and Testing computerized Field Data Collection System; other checks, calibrations and records will be reported on a form developed by the Contractor and will be included as part of the project records
 - Notification in writing of any change in quality control personnel
- a. Certification Requirements:
- Use laboratory and testing equipment certified by the Department. (Laboratories which participate in and maintain AASHTO accreditation for testing asphaltic concrete mixtures will be acceptable in lieu of Departmental certification.)
 - Provide certified quality control personnel to perform the sampling and testing. A Quality Control Technician (QCT) may be certified at three levels:
 - 1) Temporary Certification – must be a technician trainee who shall be given direct oversight by a certified Level 1 or Level 2 QCT while performing acceptance testing duties during the first 5 days of training. The trainee must complete qualification requirements within 30 Georgia Department of Transportation funded production days after being granted temporary certification. A trainee who does not become qualified within 30 Georgia Department of Transportation funded production days will not be re-eligible for temporary certification. A certified Level 1 or Level 2 QCT shall be at the plant at all times during production and shipment of mixture to monitor work of the temporarily certified technician.
 - 2) Level 1 – must demonstrate they are competent in performing the process control and acceptance tests and procedures related to hot mix asphalt production and successfully pass a written exam.
 - 3) Level 2 – must meet Level 1 requirements and must be capable of and responsible for making process control adjustments, and successfully pass a written exam.
 - Technician certification is valid for 3 years from the date on the technician's certificate unless revoked or suspended. Eligible technicians may become certified through special training and testing approved by the Office of Materials and Testing. Technicians who lose their certification due to falsification of test data will not be eligible for recertification in the future unless approved by the State Materials and Testing Engineer.
- b. Quality Control Management
- 1) Designate at least one Level 2 QCT as manager of the quality control operation. Ensure the Quality Control Manager meets the following requirements:
 - Be accountable for actions of other QCT personnel
 - Ensure all applicable sampling requirements and frequencies, test procedures, and Standard Operating Procedures are adhered to

- Ensure all reports, charts, and other documentation is completed as required
- 2) Provide QCT personnel at the plant as follows:
- If daily production for all mix types is to be greater than 250 tons (megagrams), have a QCT person at the plant at all times during production and shipment of mixture until all required acceptance tests have been completed
 - If daily production for all mix types will not be greater than 250 tons (megagrams) a QCT may be responsible for conducting tests at up to two plants, subject to random number sample selection
 - Have available at the plant or within immediate contact by phone or radio a Level 2 QCT responsible for making prompt process control adjustments as necessary to correct the mix
- 3) Sampling, Testing, and Inspection Requirements.

Provide all sample containers, extractants, forms, diaries, and other supplies subject to approval of the Engineer.

Perform daily sampling, testing, and inspection of mixture production that meets the following requirements:

- (a) Randomly sample mixtures according to GSP 15, and GDT 73 (Method C) and test on a lot basis. In the event less than the specified number of samples are taken, obtain representative 6 in (150 mm) cores from the roadway at a location where the load not sampled was placed. Take enough cores to ensure minimum sample size requirements are met for each sample needed.
- (b) Maintain a printed copy of the computer generated random sampling data as a part of the project records.
- (c) Perform sampling, testing, and inspection duties of GSP 21.
- (d) Perform extraction or ignition test (GDT 83 or GDT 125) and extraction analysis (GDT 38). If the ignition oven is used, a printout of sample data including weights becomes a part of the project records. For asphalt cement content only, digital printouts of liquid asphalt cement weights may be substituted in lieu of an extraction test for plants with digital recorders. Calculate the asphalt content from the ticket representing the mixture tested for gradation.
- (e) Save extracted aggregate, opposite quarters, and remaining material (for possible referee testing) of each sample as follows:
 - Store in properly labeled, suitable containers
 - Secure in a protected environment
 - Store for three working days. If not obtained by the Department, within three days they may be discarded in accordance with GSP 21.
- (f) Add the following information on load tickets from which a sample or temperature check is taken:

- Mixture temperature
 - Signature of the QCT person performing the testing
- (g) Calibrate the lime system when hydrated lime is included in the mixture:
- Perform a minimum of twice weekly during production
 - Post results at the plant for review
 - Provide records of materials invoices upon request (including asphalt cement, aggregate, hydrated lime, etc.)
- (h) Take action if acceptance test results are outside Mixture Control Tolerances of Section 828.
- One sample out of tolerance
 - (1) Contact Level 2 - QCT to determine if a plant adjustment is needed
 - (2) Immediately run a process control sample. Make immediate plant adjustments if this sample is also out of tolerance

<p>NOTE: Determine mixture temperature at least once per hour of production for OGFC and PEM mixes.</p>
--

- (3) Test additional process control samples as needed to ensure corrective action taken appropriately controls the mixture
 - Two consecutive acceptance samples of the same mix type out of tolerance regardless of Lot or mix design level, or three consecutive acceptance samples out of tolerance regardless of mix type
 - (1) Stop plant production immediately
 - (2) Reject any mixture in storage:
 - Deviating more than 10 percent in gradation from the job mix formula based on the acceptance sample
 - Deviating more than 0.7 percent in asphalt content from the job mix formula based on the acceptance sample
 - (3) Make a plant correction to any mix type out of tolerance prior to resuming production
 - Do not send any mixture to the project before test results of a process control sample meets Mixture Control Tolerances
 - Reject any mixture produced at initial restarting that does not meet Mixture Control Tolerances
- 4) Comparison Testing and Quality Assurance Program
- Periodic comparison testing by the Department will be required of each QCT to monitor consistency of equipment and test procedures. The Department will take independent samples to monitor the Contractor's quality control program.
- a) Comparison Sampling and Testing

Retain samples for comparison testing and referee testing if needed as described in Subsection 400.3.06.A.3.b.3. Discard these samples only if the Contractor's acceptance test results meet a 1.00 pay factor and the Department does not procure the samples within three working days.

The Department will test comparison samples on a random basis. Results will be compared to the respective contractor acceptance tests and the maximum difference is as follows:

Table 6—Allowable Percent Difference Between Department and Contractor Acceptance Tests

<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>SURFACE</u>	<u>SUB-SURFACE</u>
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)		4.0%
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)	3.5%	4.0%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	3.5%	3.5%
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	2.5%	3.0%
No. 200 (75 µm)	2.0%	2.0%
A.C.	0.4%	0.5%

(1) If test comparisons are within these tolerances:

- Continue production
- Use the Contractor's tests for acceptance of the lot

(2) If test comparisons are not within these tolerances:

- Another Departmental technician will test the corresponding referee sample
- Results of the referee sample will be compared to the respective contractor and Departmental tests using the tolerance for comparison samples given above.
 - (a) If referee test results are within the above tolerances when compared to the Contractor acceptance test, use the Contractor's test for acceptance of the effected lot.
 - (b) If referee test results are not within the above tolerances when compared to the Contractor acceptance test, the Department will review the Contractor's quality control methods and determine if a thorough investigation is needed.

b) Independent Verification Sampling and Testing

- (1) Randomly take a minimum of two independent samples from the lesser of five days or five lots of production regardless of mix type or number of projects.

- (2) Compare test deviation from job mix formula to Mixture Control Tolerances in Section 828. If results are outside these tolerances, another sample from the respective mix may be taken.

NOTE: For leveling courses less than 110 lb/yd² (60 kg/m²) having quality assurance test results outside the Mixture Control Tolerances of Section 828, use the Department's test results only and applicable pay factors will apply.

If test results of the additional sample are not within Mixture Control Tolerances, the Department will take the following action:

- Take random samples from throughout the subject lot(s) as established in Subsection 400.3.06.A.3.b.3 and use these test results for acceptance and in calculations for the monthly plant rating. Applicable pay factors will apply and the contractor QCT test results will not be included in pay factor calculations nor in the monthly plant rating.
- Determine if the Contractor's quality control program is satisfactory and require prompt corrective action by the Contractor if specification requirements are not being met.
- Determine if the QCT has not followed Departmental procedures or has provided erroneous information.
- Take samples of any in-place mixture represented by unacceptable QCT tests and use the additional sample results for acceptance and in calculations for the monthly plant rating and apply applicable pay factors. The Contractor QCT tests will not be included in the pay factor calculations nor in the monthly plant rating.

B. Compaction

Determine the mixture compaction using either GDT 39 , GDT 59 or AASHTO T 331. The method of GDT 39 for “Uncoated Specimens, Dense Graded Mixtures Only” shall not apply when the water absorption of a sample exceeds 2.0 percent, as measured according to AASHTO T 166. In this case, either AASHTO T 331 or the paraffin method of GDT 39 shall apply. The compaction is accepted in lots defined in Subsection 400.3.06. A “Acceptance Plans for Gradation and Asphalt Cement Content” and is within the same lot boundaries as the mixture acceptance.

1. Calculate Pavement Mean Air Voids

The Department is responsible for pavement mean air void acceptance testing. The Contractor is responsible for establishing all roller patterns and any quality control testing. Upon written request by the Contractor, the Office of Materials and Testing will provide nuclear gauge testing assistance for compaction related issues.

The Department will calculate the pavement air voids placed within each lot as follows:

- a. One test per sub-lot.

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

- Lots > 400 ton (400 Mg) of mix are divided into 5 sub-lots of equal distance
 - Lots ≤ 400 tons (400 Mg) of mix are divided into a sub-lot or sub-lots of equal distance at a rate of one per 100 tons (100 Mg) mix each. (Example: 299 tons of mix require 3 sublots and 301 tons of mix require 4 sublots) There will be less than 5 sub-lots.
- b. Average the results of all tests run on randomly selected sites in that lot.
- c. Select representative sites randomly using GDT 73.

Density tests are not required for asphaltic concrete placed at 90 lbs/yd² (50 kg/m²) or less, 4.75 mm mix, and asphaltic concrete OGFC, PEM and mixes placed as variable depth or width leveling. Compact these courses to the Engineer's satisfaction. Density tests will not be performed on turn-outs and driveways.

The targeted maximum Pavement Mean Air Void content for all Superpave and Stone Matrix Asphalt mixtures is 5.0 percent. Ensure that the maximum Pavement Mean Air Voids for all Superpave and Stone Matrix Asphalt mixtures does not exceed 7.0 percent. The maximum Pavement Mean Air Voids for 2 foot shoulder widening is 9.0 percent. The adjustment period for density is four lots or four production days, whichever is less, in order for the contractor to ensure maximum compactive effort has been achieved which will yield no more than the specified maximum allowed Mean Air Voids. One additional lot or production day of adjustment may be given for a reduction in asphalt cement content on the JMF made by the Office of Materials and Testing for mix designs incorporating the Corrected Optimum Asphalt Content COAC.

If the contractor needs to adjust the mixture to improve density results, a change in the job mix formula may be requested for approval during the adjustment period so long as the following values are not exceeded:

- Coarse pay sieve ± 4%
- No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve ± 2%
- No. 200 (75 µm) sieve ± 1%
- Asphalt Content ± 0.2%
- All value changes must still be within specification limits

If the Office of Materials and Testing is satisfied that the contractor has exerted the maximum compactive effort and is not able to maintain Pavement Mean Air Voids at no more than 7.0%, the Engineer may establish a maximum target for Pavement Mean Air Voids.

Ensure mixture placed during the adjustment period for density meets the requirements for a 0.90 pay factor in Table 13 of Subsection 400.5.01.C, "Calculate Mean Pavement Air Voids." Mixture not meeting these density requirements is paid for using the applicable pay factor.

If the mean air voids of the pavement placed within a lot exceeds 100% of the maximum target air voids, if established and the Engineer determines that the material need not be removed and replaced, the lot may be accepted at an adjusted unit price as determined by the Engineer.

2. Obtain Uniform Compaction

For a lot to receive a pay factor of 1.00 for compaction acceptance, the air void range cannot exceed 5 percent for new construction or resurfacing projects. The range is the difference between the highest and lowest acceptance test results within the affected lot. If the air void range exceeds these tolerances, apply a Pay Factor of 95%.

The 5% reduced pay factor for the compaction range does not apply in these instances:

- The mixture is placed during the adjustment period as defined in Subsection 400.5.01.A, “Materials Produced and Placed During the Adjustment Period.”
- All air void results within a given lot are less than 7.0%.
- A lot containing two sublot or less.
- On two foot trench widening.
- For sub-surfaces mixes including 19 mm and 25 mm Superpave mixes if all air void results within a given lot are $>2.5\%$ $<8\%$.

When lots are reevaluated for range penalty, as shown in Subsection 106.03, “Samples, Tests, Cited Specifications,” sampling and testing is according to GDT 73. Request for reevaluation must be made within 5 working days of notification of the lot results. The following procedures apply:

The Department will reevaluate the lot through additional testing by obtaining and testing three additional cores acquired in representative sites selected randomly throughout each sub-lot representing the high and low in-place air voids as detailed in GDT 73. The additional six cores (three cores from each sub-lot will be averaged) will replace the original five core results for range specified requirements only. The original five cores results will be reported for Pavement Mean Air Voids for the lot. This will be the final evaluation for compaction range for the lot. Lots will not be re-evaluated for range when the Pavement Mean Air Voids result in a lower than 95% pay factor. Ensure requests for reevaluation are made within 5 working days of notification of the lot results.

The Department will determine the payment for each lot by multiplying the Contract Unit Price by the adjusted pay factor shown in the Table 7 Average Air Voids Range Acceptance Schedule:

Table 7—Average Air Voids Range For Acceptance Schedule

Pay Factor	Range between High and Low Air Void Original 5 cores	Re-evaluated Range between High and Low Air Void Cores 6 New Cores obtained from High (3 cores) and Low location (3 cores)
100	$\leq 5\%$	$\leq 4.50\%$
0.95	$> 5\%$	$> 4.50\%$

C. Surface Tolerance

In this Specification, pavement courses to be overlaid with an Open-Graded Friction Course or PEM are considered surface courses. All Open-Graded Friction Courses or PEM are to be evaluated after the roadway has been opened to traffic for a minimum of 5 days and a maximum of 15 days. Asphalt paving is subject to straightedge and visual inspection and irregularity correction as shown below:

1. Visual and Straightedge Inspection

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

Paving is subject to visual and straightedge inspection during and after construction operations until Final Acceptance. Locate surface irregularities as follows:

- a. Keep a 10 ft (3 m) straightedge near the paving operation to measure surface irregularities on courses. Provide the straightedge and the labor for its use.
- b. Inspect the base, intermediate, and surface course surfaces with the straightedge to detect irregularities.
- c. Correct irregularities that exceed 3/16 in. in 10 ft (5 mm in 3 m) for base and intermediate courses, and 1/8 in. in 10 ft (3 mm in 3 m) for surface courses.

Mixture or operating techniques will be stopped if irregularities such as rippling, tearing, or pulling occur and the Engineer suspects a continuing equipment problem. Stop the paving operation and correct the problem. Correct surface course evaluations on individual Laser Road Profiler test sections, normally 1 mile (1 km) long.

2. Target Surface Smoothness

The Department will use the Laser Road Profiler method to conduct acceptance testing for surface course tolerance according to GDT 126. This testing will be performed only on:

- Surface courses on Projects with mainline traveled way measuring a minimum distance of 1 mile (1600 m)
- Ramps more than 0.5 mile (800 m) long

Combine partial sections measuring less than 0.5 mile (800 m) with the previous full mile for acceptance.

Achieve the smoothest possible ride during construction. Do not exceed the target Laser Road Profiler smoothness index as shown below:

Table 8— Pavement Smoothness Target Requirements

Construction Description	Smoothness Index
All Asphaltic Concrete OGFC and PEM on interstate including resurfacing and new construction. Asphaltic Concrete OGFC and PEM placed on state routes as new construction.	750
Asphaltic Concrete SMA or dense-graded surface mixtures placed directly beneath the Asphaltic Concrete OGFC or PEM on interstates. Asphaltic Concrete OGFC and PEM placed on state routes as resurfacing. All new construction on state routes with exception of OGFC and PEM as stated above.	825
All other resurfacing on state routes (excluding LARP, PR, airports, etc.)	900
All Urban new construction and resurfacing on state routes within curb and gutter sections located in posted 35 miles per hour (MPH) or less speed zones.	1175

If the target values are not achieved, immediately adjust the operations to meet the target values. Placement operations may be suspended until a remedial plan to comply with target smoothness

requirements is submitted and approved by the Engineer if adjustments do not satisfy target smoothness values.

Table 9— Pavement Smoothness Corrective Work Requirement

Construction Description	Smoothness Index
All Asphaltic Concrete OGFC and PEM placed on interstate including resurfacing and new construction. Asphaltic Concrete OGFC and PEM placed on state routes as new construction.	825
Asphaltic Concrete SMA or dense-graded surface mixtures placed directly beneath the Asphaltic Concrete OGFC or PEM on interstates. Asphaltic Concrete OGFC and PEM placed on state routes as resurfacing. All new construction on state routes with exception of OGFC and PEM as stated above.	900
All other resurfacing on state routes (excluding LARP, PR, airports, etc.)	1025
All Urban new construction and resurfacing on state routes within curb and gutter sections located in posted 35 miles per hour (MPH) or less speed zones.	1250

If surface tolerance deficiencies need correction, obtain the Engineer's approval of the methods and type mix used.

3. Bridge Approach Ride Quality

The following are subject to a ride quality test of roadway approaching each end of a bridge using the Laser Road Profiler, Rainhart Profiler or Lightweight Profiler:

- A state road with 4 lanes or more
- A 2-lane state road with a current traffic count of 2,000 vpd or more
- Locations designated on the Plans

All other bridge approaches not meeting the above criteria shall meet the 1/8 in. in 10 ft (3 mm in 3 m) straightedge requirement. When the distance between the ends of two bridges is less than 200 ft (60 m), the bridge approaches will meet the straightedge requirements.

Test ride quality as follows:

For Resurfacing Projects:

- a. The Department will determine a profile index value using the laser road profiler in accordance with test method GDT 126.
- b. The Department will determine the Half Car Simulation (HCS) IRI for each HMA asphalt 1/10th of mile (0.16 km) segments adjacent to each bridge joint for each lane. The HCS IRI will be reported in 1/20th of mile (0.08 km) segment readings in accordance with GDT 126.
 - Keep the Target profile index value under 825 mm/km and correct profile locations exceeding 900 mm/km using the Laser Road Profiler. Correct individual bumps or depression exceeding 1/8 in. in 10 ft (3 mm in 3 m) straightedge requirement as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ensure Resurfacing projects meet the profile index value for the specified 1/10th mile (0.16 km) segment of roadway up to the bridge joint.

For All New Construction Projects:

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

- a. The Department will determine a profile index value according to test method GDT 78 or GDT 134.
- b. The Department will average the profile index value from the right and left wheelpath for each 100 ft (30 m) section for each lane.
 - Keep the profile index value under 30 in/mile (475 mm/km), correct individual bumps or depressions exceeding 0.2 in. (5 mm) from blanking band on the profilograph trace.
- c. Ensure New Construction projects meet the profile index value for the specified 100 ft (30 m) section of roadway up to the bridge joint.
- d. Schedule the ride quality testing on All New Construction projects 5 days before needed by contacting the Office of Materials and Testing. Clean and clear obstructions from the test area.

Correct the sections that do not meet the ride quality criteria of this Specification. After correction, these sections are subject to retesting with the Lightweight Profiler. The Engineer directs the type of correction method, which may include:

- Milling
- Grinding
- Removing and replacing the roadway

No additional compensation will be made.

In accordance with Section 106.3.A.3, the Contractor may request reevaluation(s) for Lightweight Profiler Test results on newly construction bridge projects, Laser Road Profiler Test results on resurfacing bridge projects and straightedge measurement(s) on either that fail to meet specified requirements. Request for reevaluation shall be made to the Engineer within 5 working days of notification of failing results. At the Engineer's approval, reevaluation of failing results using the Lightweight Profiler Test, Laser Road Profiler Test and straightedge measurement(s) shall be conducted by representatives from the Office of Materials and Testing in accordance with GDT 134.

The Department will perform ride quality testing up to two times on the bridge approaches at no cost to the Contractor. Additional testing will be charged to the Contractor in accordance with GDT 134.

4. Surface Smoothness Acceptance

When recommended by the Office of Materials and Testing, a pay reduction may be accepted in lieu of correction for roadways and bridge approaches that fail to achieve specified smoothness indexes. The Office of Materials and Testing may recommend a waiver of profile smoothness requirements when improvement over pre-construction smoothness profile exceeds 25 percent for urban roadways, as defined in Table 9, and 15 percent for bridge approaches.

D. Reevaluation of Lots

When lots are reevaluated as shown in Subsection 106.03, "Samples, Tests, Cited Specifications," sampling and testing is according to GDT 73. Ensure request for reevaluation are made within 5 working days of notification of the lot results. The following procedures apply:

1. Mixture Acceptance

The Department will take the same number of new tests on cores taken at the locations where the loads sampled were placed and will use only those cores results for acceptance. If the location of the sampled

loads cannot be isolated and documented to the approval of the Engineer, the lot will not be re-evaluated and the original test results will be used for acceptance. The Department will use the absolute average deviations from the job mix formula for these tests to determine acceptance based on the appropriate column in the Asphalt Cement Content and Aggregate Gradation of Asphalt Concrete Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 10 or 11.

2. Compaction Acceptance

The Department will reevaluate the lot through additional testing by cutting the same number of cores originally obtained and averaging these results with the results from the original density tests. The Department will use the average to determine acceptance according to the Compaction Acceptance Schedule in Subsection 400.5.01.C, “Calculate Pavement Mean Air Voids”.

Table 10—Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Surface Mixes

Mixture Characteristics	Pay Factor	Mean of the Deviations from the Job Mix Formula							
		1 Test	2 Tests	3 Tests	4 Tests	5 Tests	6 Tests	7 Tests	8 Tests
Asphalt Cement Content (Extraction, Ignition)	1.00	0.00 - 0.70	0.00 - 0.54	0.00 - 0.46	0.00 - 0.41	0.00 - 0.38	0.00 - 0.35	0.00 - 0.32	0.00 - 0.30
	0.95	0.71 - 0.80	0.55 - 0.61	0.47 - 0.52	0.42 - 0.46	0.39 - 0.43	0.36 - 0.39	0.33 - 0.36	0.31 - 0.34
	0.90	0.81 - 0.90	0.62 - 0.68	0.53 - 0.58	0.47 - 0.51	0.44 - 0.47	0.40 - 0.45	0.37 - 0.40	0.35 - 0.37
	0.80	0.91 - 1.00	0.69 - 0.75	0.59 - 0.64	0.52 - 0.56	0.48 - 0.52	0.44 - 0.47	0.41 - 0.44	0.38 - 0.41
	0.70	1.01 - 1.19	0.76 - 0.82	0.65 - 0.69	0.57 - 0.61	0.53 - 0.56	0.48 - 0.51	0.45 - 0.47	0.42 - 0.44
	0.50	1.20 - 1.40	0.83 - 0.85	0.70 - 0.72	0.62 - 0.64	0.57 - 0.59	0.52 - 0.55	0.48 - 0.51	0.45 - 0.48
3/8 in. (9.5 mm) Sieve (12.5 mm OGFC, 12.5 mm PEM, 12.5 mm Superpave)	1.00	0.00 - 9.0	0.00 - 6.6	0.00 - 5.6	0.00 - 5.0	0.00 - 4.6	0.00 - 4.2	0.00 - 3.9	0.00 - 3.6
	0.98	9.1 - 10.0	6.7 - 7.5	5.7 - 6.3	5.1 - 5.6	4.7 - 5.2	4.3 - 4.7	4.0 - 4.4	3.7 - 4.1
	0.95	10.1 - 11.9	7.6 - 8.4	6.4 - 7.0	5.7 - 6.3	5.3 - 5.8	4.8 - 5.3	4.5 - 5.0	4.2 - 4.6
	0.90	12.0 - 13.0	8.5 - 9.3	7.1 - 7.7	6.4 - 6.9	5.9 - 6.3	5.4 - 5.8	5.1 - 5.4	4.7 - 5.0
	0.85	13.1 - 14.0	9.4 - 10.2	7.8 - 8.6	7.0 - 7.6	6.4 - 6.9	5.9 - 6.3	5.5 - 5.9	5.1 - 5.5
	0.80	14.1 - 14.5	10.3 - 10.5	8.7 - 8.9	7.7 - 8.0	7.0 - 7.5	6.4 - 6.8	6.0 - 6.4	5.6 - 6.0
3/8 in. (9.5 mm) Sieve (12.5 mm SMA)	1.00	0.0 - 6.8	0.00 - 5.0	0.00 - 4.2	0.00 - 3.8	0.00 - 3.4	0.00 - 3.2	0.00 - 2.9	0.00 - 2.7
	0.98	6.9 - 7.5	5.1 - 5.6	4.3 - 4.7	3.9 - 4.2	3.5 - 3.9	3.3 - 3.5	3.0 - 3.3	2.8 - 3.1
	0.95	7.6 - 8.9	5.7 - 6.3	4.8 - 5.2	4.3 - 4.7	4.0 - 4.4	3.6 - 4.0	3.4 - 3.8	3.2 - 3.4
	0.90	9.0 - 9.8	6.4 - 7.0	5.3 - 5.8	4.8 - 5.2	4.5 - 4.8	4.1 - 4.4	3.9 - 4.1	3.5 - 3.8
	0.85	9.9 - 10.5	7.1 - 7.6	5.9 - 6.4	5.3 - 5.7	4.9 - 5.2	4.5 - 4.7	4.2 - 4.4	3.9 - 4.1
	0.80	10.6 - 10.9	7.7 - 7.9	6.5 - 6.7	5.8 - 6.0	5.3 - 5.6	4.8 - 5.1	4.5 - 4.8	4.2 - 4.5
No. 4 (4.75 mm) Sieve (9.5 mm OGFC, 9.5 mm Superpave)	1.00	0.00 - 9.0	0.00 - 6.7	0.00 - 5.7	0.00 - 5.2	0.00 - 4.8	0.00 - 4.4	0.00 - 4.1	0.00 - 3.8
	0.98	9.1 - 10.0	6.8 - 7.6	5.8 - 6.3	5.3 - 5.8	4.9 - 5.4	4.5 - 4.9	4.2 - 4.6	3.9 - 4.3
	0.95	10.1 - 11.9	7.7 - 8.5	6.4 - 6.9	5.9 - 6.4	5.5 - 5.9	5.0 - 5.4	4.7 - 5.0	4.4 - 4.7

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

Mixture Characteristics	Pay Factor	Mean of the Deviations from the Job Mix Formula							
		1 Test	2 Tests	3 Tests	4 Tests	5 Tests	6 Tests	7 Tests	8 Tests
	0.90	12.0 - 13.0	8.6 - 9.4	7.0 - 7.5	6.5 - 7.0	6.0 - 6.5	5.5 - 5.9	5.1 - 5.5	4.8 - 5.1
	0.85	13.1 - 14.0	9.5 - 10.2	7.6 - 8.0	7.1 - 7.6	6.6 - 7.0	6.0 - 6.4	5.6 - 5.9	5.2 - 5.5
	0.80	14.1 - 14.5	10.3 - 10.5	8.1 - 8.3	7.7 - 8.0	7.1 - 7.5	6.5 - 6.9	6.0 - 6.4	5.6 - 5.9
No. 4 (4.75 mm) Sieve (9.5 mm SMA)	1.00	0.00 - 6.8	0.00 - 5.0	0.00 - 4.3	0.00 - 3.9	0.00 - 3.6	0.00 - 3.3	0.00 - 3.1	0.00 - 2.8
	0.98	6.9 - 7.5	5.1 - 5.7	4.4 - 4.7	4.0 - 4.4	3.7 - 4.0	3.4 - 3.7	3.2 - 3.4	2.9 - 3.2
	0.95	7.6 - 8.9	5.8 - 6.4	4.8 - 5.2	4.5 - 4.8	4.1 - 4.4	3.8 - 4.0	3.5 - 3.8	3.3 - 3.5
	0.90	9.0 - 9.8	6.5 - 7.0	5.3 - 5.6	4.9 - 5.2	4.5 - 4.9	4.1 - 4.4	3.9 - 4.1	3.6 - 3.8
	0.85	9.9 - 10.5	7.1 - 7.7	5.7 - 6.0	5.3 - 5.7	5.0 - 5.2	4.3 - 4.8	4.2 - 4.4	3.9 - 4.1
	0.80	10.6 - 10.9	7.8 - 7.9	6.1 - 6.2	5.8 - 6.0	5.3 - 5.6	4.9 - 5.2	4.5 - 4.8	4.2 - 4.4
No. 8 (2.36 mm) Sieve (OGFC, PEM, Superpave and 4.75 mm mixes)	1.00	0.00 - 7.0	0.00 - 5.6	0.00 - 4.8	0.00 - 4.3	0.00 - 4.0	0.00 - 3.6	0.00 - 3.4	0.00 - 3.2
	0.98	7.1 - 8.0	5.7 - 6.3	4.9 - 5.4	4.4 - 4.8	4.1 - 4.5	3.7 - 4.1	3.5 - 3.8	3.3 - 3.6
	0.95	8.1 - 9.0	6.4 - 7.0	5.5 - 6.0	4.9 - 5.3	4.6 - 4.9	4.2 - 4.5	3.9 - 4.2	3.7 - 3.9
	0.90	9.1 - 10.9	7.1 - 7.7	6.1 - 6.6	5.4 - 5.8	5.0 - 5.4	4.6 - 4.9	4.3 - 4.6	4.0 - 4.3
	0.85	11.0 - 12.0	7.8 - 8.5	6.7 - 7.2	5.9 - 6.4	5.5 - 5.8	5.0 - 5.3	4.7 - 5.0	4.4 - 4.6
	0.75	12.1 - 12.5	8.6 - 8.8	7.3 - 7.5	6.5 - 6.8	5.9 - 6.3	5.4 - 5.7	5.1 - 5.3	4.7 - 4.9
No. 8 (2.36 mm) Sieve (12.5 mm SMA, 9.5 mm SMA)	1.00	0.00 - 5.3	0.00 - 4.2	0.00 - 3.6	0.00 - 3.2	0.00 - 3.0	0.00 - 2.7	0.00 - 2.6	0.00 - 2.4
	0.98	5.4 - 6.0	4.3 - 4.7	3.7 - 4.0	3.3 - 3.6	3.1 - 3.4	2.8 - 3.1	2.7 - 2.9	2.5 - 2.7
	0.95	6.1 - 6.8	4.8 - 5.3	4.1 - 4.5	3.7 - 4.0	3.5 - 3.7	3.2 - 3.4	3.0 - 3.2	2.8 - 2.9
	0.90	6.9 - 8.2	5.4 - 5.8	4.6 - 5.0	4.1 - 4.5	3.8 - 4.0	3.5 - 3.7	3.3 - 3.5	3.0 - 3.2
	0.85	8.3 - 9.0	5.9 - 6.4	5.1 - 5.4	4.6 - 4.8	4.1 - 4.4	3.8 - 4.0	3.6 - 3.8	3.3 - 3.4
	0.75	9.1 - 9.4	6.5 - 6.6	5.5 - 5.0	4.9 - 5.1	4.5 - 4.7	4.1 - 4.3	3.9 - 4.0	3.5 - 3.7
No. 8 (2.36 mm) Sieve for OGFC and PEM mixes: When the mean of the deviations from the Job Mix Formula for a particular lot exceeds the tolerance for a 1.00 pay									

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

Mixture Characteristics	Pay Factor	Mean of the Deviations from the Job Mix Formula							
		1 Test	2 Tests	3 Tests	4 Tests	5 Tests	6 Tests	7 Tests	8 Tests
factor in the appropriate column, the lot will be paid for at 0.50 of the Contract Price.									

Table 11—Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Subsurface Mixes

Mixture Characteristics	Pay Factor	Mean of the Deviations from the Job Mix Formula							
		1 Test	2 Tests	3 Tests	4 Tests	5 Tests	6 Tests	7 Tests	8 Tests
Asphalt Cement Content (Extraction, Ignition)	1.00	0.00 - 0.80	0.00 - 0.61	0.00 - 0.52	0.00 - 0.46	0.00 - 0.43	0.00 - 0.39	0.00 - 0.36	0.00 - 0.34
	0.95	0.81 - 0.90	0.62 - 0.68	0.53 - 0.58	0.47 - 0.51	0.44 - 0.47	0.40 - 0.43	0.37 - 0.40	0.35 - 0.37
	0.90	0.91 - 1.00	0.69 - 0.75	0.59 - 0.64	0.52 - 0.56	0.48 - 0.52	0.44 - 0.47	0.41 - 0.44	0.38 - 0.41
	0.80	1.01 - 1.19	0.76 - 0.82	0.65 - 0.69	0.57 - 0.61	0.53 - 0.56	0.48 - 0.51	0.45 - 0.47	0.42 - 0.44
	0.70	1.20 - 1.40	0.83 - 0.85	0.70 - 0.72	0.62 - 0.64	0.57 - 0.59	0.52 - 0.55	0.48 - 0.51	0.45 - 0.48
	0.50	1.41 - 1.60	0.86 - 0.88	0.73 - 0.75	0.65 - 0.67	0.60 - 0.63	0.56 - 0.60	0.52 - 0.56	0.49 - 0.52
1/2 in. (12.5 mm) Sieve (25 mm Superpave)	1.00	0.00 - 12.9	0.00 - 8.1	0.00 - 6.9	0.00 - 6.1	0.00 - 5.5	0.00 - 5.0	0.00 - 4.7	0.00 - 4.4
	0.98	13.0 - 14.0	8.2 - 9.1	7.0 - 7.7	6.2 - 6.8	5.6 - 6.1	5.1 - 5.6	4.8 - 5.2	4.5 - 4.9
	0.95	14.1 - 15.0	9.2 - 10.1	7.8 - 8.5	6.9 - 7.5	6.2 - 6.7	5.7 - 6.1	5.3 - 5.7	5.0 - 5.4
	0.90	15.1 - 16.0	10.2 - 11.1	8.6 - 9.3	7.6 - 8.2	6.8 - 7.4	6.2 - 6.7	5.8 - 6.3	5.5 - 5.9
	0.85	16.1 - 17.0	11.2 - 11.5	9.4 - 9.6	8.3 - 8.6	7.5 - 7.8	6.8 - 7.0	6.4 - 6.5	6.0 - 6.1
	0.80	17.1 - 18.0	11.6 - 11.9	9.7 - 9.9	8.7 - 9.0	7.9 - 8.1	7.1 - 7.3	6.6 - 6.8	6.2 - 6.4
1/2 in. (12.5 mm) Sieve (19 mm SMA)	1.00	0.00 - 9.7	0.00 - 6.0	0.00 - 5.2	0.00 - 4.6	0.00 - 4.1	0.00 - 3.8	0.00 - 3.5	0.00 - 3.3
	0.98	9.8 - 10.5	6.2 - 6.8	5.3 - 5.8	4.7 - 5.1	4.2 - 4.6	3.9 - 4.2	3.6 - 3.9	3.4 - 3.7
	0.95	10.6 - 11.2	6.9 - 7.8	5.9 - 6.4	5.2 - 5.6	4.7 - 5.0	4.3 - 4.6	4.0 - 4.3	3.8 - 4.0
	0.90	11.3 - 12.0	7.9 - 8.3	6.5 - 7.0	5.7 - 6.1	5.1 - 5.6	4.7 - 5.0	4.4 - 4.7	4.1 - 4.4
	0.85	12.1 - 12.8	8.4 - 8.6	7.1 - 7.2	6.2 - 6.5	5.7 - 5.9	5.1 - 5.3	4.8 - 4.9	4.5 - 5.6
	0.80	12.9 - 13.5	8.7 - 8.9	7.3 - 7.4	6.6 - 6.8	6.0 - 6.1	5.4 - 5.5	5.0 - 5.1	4.7 - 4.8
3/8 in. (9.5 mm) Sieve (19 mm Superpave, 12.5 mm Superpave)	1.00	0.00 - 10.0	0.00 - 7.5	0.00 - 6.3	0.00 - 5.6	0.00 - 5.2	0.00 - 4.7	0.00 - 4.4	0.00 - 4.1
	0.98	10.1 - 11.9	7.6 - 8.4	6.4 - 7.0	5.7 - 6.3	5.3 - 5.8	4.8 - 5.3	4.5 - 5.0	4.2 - 4.6
	0.95	12.0 - 13.0	8.5 - 9.3	7.1 - 7.7	6.4 - 6.9	5.9 - 6.3	5.4 - 5.8	5.1 - 5.4	4.7 - 5.0

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

Mixture Characteristics	Pay Factor	Mean of the Deviations from the Job Mix Formula							
		1 Test	2 Tests	3 Tests	4 Tests	5 Tests	6 Tests	7 Tests	8 Tests
	0.90	13.1 - 14.0	9.4 - 10.2	7.8 - 8.6	7.0 - 7.6	6.4 - 6.9	5.9 - 6.3	5.5 - 5.9	5.1 - 5.5
	0.85	14.1 - 14.5	10.3 - 10.5	8.7 - 8.9	7.7 - 8.0	7.0 - 7.5	6.4 - 6.8	6.0 - 6.4	5.6 - 6.0
	0.80	14.6 - 15.0	10.6 - 10.8	9.0 - 9.2	8.1 - 8.4	7.6 - 7.8	6.9 - 7.3	6.5 - 6.8	6.1 - 6.5
No. 4 (4.75 mm) Sieve (9.5 mm Superpave)	1.00	0.00 - 10.0	0.00 - 7.6	0.00 - 6.3	0.00 - 5.8	0.00 - 5.4	0.00 - 4.9	0.00 - 4.6	0.00 - 4.3
	0.98	10.1 - 11.9	7.7 - 8.5	6.4 - 6.9	5.9 - 6.4	5.5 - 5.9	5.0 - 5.4	4.7 - 5.0	4.4 - 4.7
	0.95	12.0 - 13.0	8.6 - 9.4	7.0 - 7.5	6.5 - 7.0	6.0 - 6.5	5.5 - 5.9	5.1 - 5.5	4.8 - 5.1
	0.90	13.1 - 14.0	9.5 - 10.2	7.6 - 8.0	7.1 - 7.6	6.6 - 7.0	6.0 - 6.4	5.6 - 5.9	5.2 - 5.5
	0.85	14.1 - 14.5	10.3 - 10.5	8.1 - 8.3	7.7 - 8.0	7.1 - 7.5	6.5 - 6.9	6.0 - 6.4	5.6 - 5.9
	0.80	14.6 - 15.0	10.6 - 10.8	8.4 - 8.6	8.1 - 8.4	7.6 - 8.0	7.0 - 7.4	6.5 - 6.8	6.0 - 6.3
No. 8 (2.36 mm) Sieve (All mixes except SMA)	1.00	0.00 - 8.0	0.00 - 6.3	0.00 - 5.4	0.00 - 4.8	0.00 - 4.5	0.00 - 4.1	0.00 - 3.8	0.00 - 3.6
	0.98	8.1 - 9.0	6.4 - 7.0	5.5 - 6.0	4.9 - 5.3	4.6 - 4.9	4.2 - 4.5	3.9 - 4.2	3.7 - 3.9
	0.95	9.1 - 10.0	7.1 - 7.7	6.1 - 6.6	5.4 - 5.8	5.0 - 5.4	4.6 - 4.9	4.3 - 4.6	4.0 - 4.3
	0.90	10.1 - 11.9	7.8 - 8.5	6.7 - 7.2	5.9 - 6.4	5.5 - 5.8	5.0 - 5.3	4.7 - 5.0	4.4 - 4.6
	0.85	12.0 - 13.0	8.6 - 8.8	7.3 - 7.5	6.5 - 6.8	5.9 - 6.3	5.4 - 5.7	5.1 - 5.3	4.7 - 4.9
	0.75	13.1 - 14.0	8.9 - 9.1	7.6 - 7.8	6.9 - 7.2	6.4 - 6.6	5.8 - 6.1	5.4 - 5.7	5.0 - 5.3
No. 8 (2.36 mm) Sieve (19 mm SMA)	1.00	0.00 - 6.0	0.00 - 4.7	0.00 - 4.1	0.00 - 3.6	0.00 - 3.4	0.00 - 3.1	0.00 - 2.9	0.00 - 2.4
	0.98	6.1 - 6.8	4.8 - 5.2	4.2 - 4.5	3.7 - 4.0	3.5 - 3.7	3.2 - 3.4	3.0 - 3.2	2.8 - 2.9
	0.95	6.9 - 7.5	5.3 - 5.8	4.6 - 5.0	4.1 - 4.4	3.8 - 4.0	3.5 - 3.7	3.3 - 3.5	3.0 - 3.2
	0.90	7.6 - 8.9	5.9 - 6.4	5.1 - 5.4	4.5 - 4.8	4.1 - 4.4	3.8 - 4.0	3.6 - 3.8	3.3 - 3.5
	0.85	9.0 - 9.8	6.5 - 6.6	5.5 - 5.6	4.9 - 5.1	4.5 - 4.7	4.1 - 4.3	3.9 - 4.0	3.6 - 3.7
	0.75	9.9 - 10.5	6.7 - 6.8	5.7 - 5.9	5.2 - 5.4	4.8 - 5.0	4.4 - 4.6	4.1 - 4.3	3.8 - 4.0

E. Segregated Mixture

Prevent mixture placement yielding a segregated mat by following production, storage, loading, placing, and handling procedures. Ensure needed plant modifications and provide necessary auxiliary equipment. (See Subsection 400.1.01, "Definitions.")

If the mixture is segregated in the finished mat, the Department will take actions based on the degree of segregation. The actions are described below.

1. Unquestionably Unacceptable Segregation

When the Engineer determines the segregation in the finished mat is unquestionably unacceptable, follow these measures:

- a. Suspend Work and require the Contractor to take positive corrective action. The Department will evaluate the segregated areas to determine the extent of the corrective work to the in-place mat as follows:
 - Perform extraction and gradation analysis by taking 6 in (150 mm) cores from typical, visually unacceptable segregated areas.
 - Determine the corrective work according to Subsection 400.3.06.E.3.
- b. Require the Contractor to submit a written plan of measures and actions to prevent further segregation. Work will not continue until the plan is submitted to and approved by the Department.
- c. When work resumes, place a test section not to exceed 500 tons (500 Mg) of the affected mixture for the Department to evaluate. If a few loads show that corrective actions were not adequate, follow the measures above beginning with step 1.a. above. If the problem is solved, Work may continue.

2. Unacceptable Segregation Suspected

When the Engineer observes segregation in the finished mat and the work may be unacceptable, follow these measures:

- a. Allow work to continue at Contractor's risk.
- d. Require Contractor to immediately and continually adjust operation until the visually apparent segregated areas are eliminated from the finished mat. The Department will immediately investigate to determine the severity of the apparent segregation as follows:
 - Take 6 in (150 mm) cores from typical areas of suspect segregation.
 - Test the cores for compliance with the mixture control tolerances in Section 828.

When these tolerances are exceeded, suspend work for corrective action as outlined in Subsection 400.3.06.E.3.

3. Corrective Work

- a. Remove and replace (at the Contractor's expense) any segregated area where the gradation on the control sieves is found to vary 10 percent or more from the approved job mix formula, the asphalt cement varies 1.0% or more from the approved job mix formula, or if in-place air voids exceed

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

13.5% based on GDT 39. The control sieves for each mix type are shown in Subsection 400.5.01.B “Determine Lot Acceptance.”

- b. Subsurface mixes. For subsurface mixes, limit removal and replacement to the full lane width and no less than 10 ft. (3 m) long and as approved by the Engineer.
- e. Surface Mixes. For surface mixes, ensure that removal and replacement is not less than the full width of the affected lane and no less than the length of the affected areas as determined by the Engineer.

Surface tolerance requirements apply to the corrected areas for both subsurface and surface mixes.

400.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

A. Contractor’s Record

Maintain a dated, written record of the most recent plant calibration. Keep this record available for the Engineer’s inspection at all times. Maintain records in the form of:

- Graphs
- Tables
- Charts
- Mechanically prepared data

400.4 Measurement

Thickness and spread rate tolerances for the various mixtures are specified in Subsection 400.4.A.2.b, Table 142, Thickness and Spread Rate Tolerance at Any Given Location. These tolerances are applied as outlined below:

A. Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Paid for by Weight

1. Plans Designate a Spread Rate

- a. Thickness Determinations. Thickness determinations are not required when the Plans designate a spread rate per square yard (meter).

If the spread rate exceeds the upper limits outlined in the Subsection 400.4.A.2.b, Table 12, “Thickness and Spread Rate Tolerance at Any Given Location”, the mix in excess will not be paid for.

If the rate of spread is less than the lower limit, correct the deficient course by overlaying the entire lot.

The mixture used for correcting deficient areas is paid for at the Contract Unit Price of the course being corrected and is subject to the Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 10 or 11.

- b. Recalculate the Total Spread Rate. After the deficient hot mix course has been corrected, the total spread rate for that lot is recalculated, and mix in excess of the upper tolerance limit as outlined in the Subsection 400.4.A.2.b, Table 12, “Thickness and Spread Rate Tolerance at Any Given Location” is not paid for.

The quantity of material placed on irregular areas such as driveways, turnouts, intersections, feather edge section, etc., is deducted from the final spread determination for each lot.

2. Plans Designate Thickness

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

If the average thickness exceeds the tolerances specified in the Subsection 400.4.A.2.b, Table 142, “Thickness and Spread Rate Tolerance at Any Given Location”, the Engineer shall take cores to determine the area of excess thickness. Excess quantity will not be paid for.

If the average thickness is deficient by more than the tolerances specified in the Thickness and Spread Rate Tolerance at Any Given Location table below, the Engineer shall take additional cores to determine the area of deficient thickness. Correct areas with thickness deficiencies as follows:

- a. Overlay the deficient area with the same mixture type being corrected or with an approved surface mixture. The overlay shall extend for a minimum of 300 ft (90 m) for the full width of the course.
- b. Ensure that the corrected surface course complies with Subsection 400.3.06.C.1, “Visual and Straightedge Inspection.” The mixture required to correct a deficient area is paid for at the Contract Unit Price of the course being corrected.

The mixture is subject to the Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 910 or 11. The quantity of the additional mixture shall not exceed the required calculated quantity used to increase the average thickness of the overlaid section to the maximum tolerance allowed under the following table.

Table 12—Thickness and Spread Rate Tolerance at Any Given Location

Course	Thickness Specified	Spread Rate Specified
Asphaltic concrete base course	± 0.5 in (±13 mm)	+40 lbs, -50 lbs (+20 kg, -30 kg)
Intermediate and/or wearing course	± 0.25 in (± 6 mm)	+20 lbs, -25 lbs (+10 kg, -15 kg)
Overall of any combination of 1 and 2	± 0.5 in (±13 mm)	+40 lbs, -50 lbs (+20 kg, -30 kg)

Note 1: For asphaltic concrete 9.5 mm OGFC and 12.5 mm OGFC, control the spread rate per lot within 5 lbs/yd² (3 kg/m²) of the designated spread rate. For asphaltic concrete 12.5 mm PEM, control the spread rate per lot within 10 lbs/yd² (6 kg/m²) of the designated spread rate.

Note 2: Thickness and spread rate tolerances are provided to allow normal variations within a given lot. Do not continuously operate at a thickness of spread rate not specified.

When the Plans specify a thickness, the Engineer may take as many cores as necessary to determine the average thickness of the intermediate or surface course. The Engineer shall take a minimum of one core per 1,000 ft (300 m) per two lanes of roadway. Thickness will be determined by average measurements of each core according to GDT 42.

If the average exceeds the tolerances specified in the Subsection 400.4.A.2.b, Table 142, “Thickness and Spread Rate Tolerance at Any Given Location”, additional cores will be taken to determine the area of excess thickness and excess tonnage will not be paid for.

B. Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Paid for by Square Yard (Meter)

1. The thickness of the base course or the intermediate or surface course will be determined by the Department by cutting cores and the thickness will be determined by averaging the measurements of each core.
2. If any measurement is deficient in thickness more than the tolerances given in the table above, additional cores will be taken by the Department to determine the area of thickness deficiency. Correct thickness deficiency areas as follows:
 - a. Overlay the deficient area with the same type mixtures being corrected or with surface mixture. Extend the overlay at least 300 ft (90 m) for the full width of the course.
 - b. Ensure the corrected surface course complies with Subsection 400.3.06.C.1, Visual and Straightedge Inspection” .
 - c. The mixture is subject to the Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 10 or 11.
3. No extra payment is made for mixtures used for correction.
4. No extra payment is made for thickness in excess of that specified.

NOTE: Thickness tolerances are provided to allow normal variations within a given lot. Do not continuously operate at a thickness not specified.

C. Asphaltic Concrete

Hot mix asphaltic concrete, complete in place and accepted, is measured in tons (megagrams) or square yards (meters) as indicated in the Proposal. If payment is by the ton (megagram), the actual weight is determined by weighing each loaded vehicle on the required motor truck scale as the material is hauled to the roadway, or by using recorded weights if a digital recording device is used.

The weight measured includes all materials. No deductions are made for the weight of the individual ingredients. The actual weight is the pay weight except when the aggregates used have a combined bulk specific gravity greater than 2.75. In this case the pay weight is determined according to the following formula:

$$T1 = T \times \left\{ \frac{\% AC + \left(\frac{\% \text{ Aggregate} \times 2.75}{\text{combined bulk Specific Gravity}} \right) + \% Y}{100} \right\}$$

Where:

T1	Pay weight, tonnage (Mg)
T=	Actual weight

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

% AC=	Percent asphalt cement by weight of total mixture
% Aggregate =	Percent aggregate by weight of total mixture
Combined Bulk Sp. Gr.=	Calculated combined bulk specific gravity of various mineral aggregates used in the mixture
% Y=	Percent hydrated lime by weight of mineral aggregate

D. Bituminous Material

Bituminous material is not measured for separate payment.

E. Hydrated Lime

When hydrated lime is used as an anti-stripping additive, it is not measured for separate payment.

F. Field Laboratory

The field laboratory required in this Specification is not measured for separate payment.

G. Asphaltic Concrete Leveling

Payment of hot mix asphaltic concrete leveling, regardless of the type mix, is full compensation for furnishing materials, bituminous materials, and hydrated lime (when required) for patching and repair of minor defects, surface preparation, cleaning, hauling, mixing, spreading, and rolling.

Mixture for leveling courses is subject to the acceptance schedule as stated in Subsection 400.3.06.A and Subsection 400.3.06.B.

H. Asphaltic Concrete Patching

Hot mix asphaltic concrete patching, regardless of the type mix, is paid for at the Contract Unit Price per ton (Megagram), complete in place and accepted. Payment is full compensation for:

- Furnishing materials such as bituminous material and hydrated lime (when required)
- Preparing surface to be patched
- Cutting areas to be patched, trimmed, and cleaned
- Hauling, mixing, placing, and compacting the materials

400.4.01 Limits

When the asphaltic concrete is paid for by the square yard (meter) and multiple lifts are used, the number and thickness of the lifts are subject to the Engineer's approval and are used to prorate the pay factor for the affected roadway section.

400.5 Payment

When materials or construction are not within the tolerances in this Specification, the Contract Price will be adjusted according to Subsection 106.03, "Samples, Tests, Cited Specifications" and Subsection 400.3.06, "Quality Acceptance."

Hot mix asphaltic concrete of the various types are paid for at the Contract Unit Price per ton (megagram) or per square yard (meter). Payment is full compensation for furnishing and placing materials including asphalt cement,

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

hydrated lime when required, approved additives, and for cleaning and repairing, preparing surfaces, hauling, mixing, spreading, rolling, and performing other operations to complete the Contract Item.

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 400	Asphaltic concrete <u>type</u> Superpave, <u>group-blend</u> , Including polymer-modified bituminous materials and hydrated lime	Per ton (megagram)
Item No. 400	Asphaltic concrete <u>type</u> , Superpave, <u>group-blend</u> , including bituminous materials and hydrated lime	Per ton (megagram)
Item No. 400	Asphaltic concrete <u>type</u> Superpave, <u>group-blend</u> , Including bituminous materials, Gilsonite modifier, and hydrated lime	Per ton (megagram)

Item No. 400	_____ inches asphaltic concrete, <u>type</u> Superpave, <u>group-blend</u> including bituminous materials, Gilsonite modifier and hydrated lime	Per square yard (meter)
Item No. 400	Asphaltic concrete <u>type</u> Stone Matrix Asphalt, <u>group-blend</u> , including polymer-modified bituminous materials and hydrated lime	Per ton (megagram)
Item No. 400	Asphaltic concrete <u>type</u> OGFC, <u>group 2</u> only, including bituminous materials and hydrated lime	Per ton (megagram)
Item No. 400	Asphaltic concrete <u>type</u> OGFC, <u>group 2</u> only, including polymer-modified bituminous materials and hydrated lime	Per ton (megagram)
Item No. 400	Asphaltic concrete <u>type</u> Porous European Mix, <u>group 2</u> only, including polymer-modified bituminous materials and hydrated lime	Per ton (megagram)

400.5.01 Adjustments

A. Materials Produced and Placed During the Adjustment Period

An adjustment period is allowed at the start of mixing operations for each type of mix placed on the Contract. Asphaltic Concrete OGFC or PEM shall be granted an adjustment period for the first 500 tons (500 Mg) produced for the Contract. A new adjustment period shall not be granted for a change of producer, mix design or asphalt plant location. The adjustment period is provided to adjust or correct the mix and to establish the construction procedures and sequence of operations.

The adjustment period consists of the tons (megagrams) of the affected mix produced and placed on the first day of operation. If this quantity is less than 500 tons (500 Mg), the Engineer may combine the tons (megagrams) produced and placed on the first day of operation with the tons (megagrams) produced and placed on the next production day of the affected mix for the adjustment period.

The material produced and placed during the mixture adjustment period is one lot. If the mix is adjusted during this period, a new lot may be necessary, but a new adjustment period will not be permitted.

This material shall be paid for at 100 percent of the Contract Unit Price provided it meets the minimum requirements for a 1.00 pay factor for asphalt cement content and a 0.90 pay factor for gradation in the Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 10 or 11 .

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

If the material placed during the adjustment period fails to meet the above requirements, it will be paid for using the applicable acceptance schedule. However, when mixture used for leveling at a spread rate of 90 lbs/yd² (50 kg/m²) or less is also used for the surface mix at a spread rate greater than 90 lbs/yd² (50 kg/m²), an additional adjustment period will be allowed for compaction only. This material will be paid for at a 1.00 pay factor provided it:

- Meets the minimum requirements for a 1.00 pay factor in the Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 10 or 11 for both asphalt content and gradation.
- Meets the minimum requirements for a 0.90 pay factor in Table 13 of Subsection 400.5.01C, “Calculate Mean Pavement Air Voids.

Mixture which does not meet these requirements shall be paid for using the applicable acceptance schedule.

B. Determine Lot Acceptance

Pay factor adjustments are based on control sieves and asphalt cement content. The control sieves used in the mixture acceptance schedule for the various types of mix are indicated below:

Control Sieves Used in the Mixture Acceptance Schedule	
Asphaltic concrete 25 mm Superpave	1/2 in., No. 8 (12.5 mm, 2.36 mm) sieves and asphalt cement
Asphaltic concrete 19 mm SMA	1/2 in., No. 8 (12.5 mm, 2.36 mm) sieves and asphalt cement
Asphaltic concrete 19 mm Superpave	3/8 in., No. 8 (9.5 mm, 2.36 mm) sieves and asphalt cement
Asphaltic concrete 12.5 mm Superpave	3/8 in., No. 8 (9.5 mm, 2.36 mm) sieves and asphalt cement
Asphaltic concrete 12.5 mm SMA	3/8 in., No. 8 (9.5 mm, 2.36 mm) sieves and asphalt cement
Asphaltic concrete 12.5 mm PEM	3/8 in., No. 8 (9.5 mm, 2.36 mm) sieves and asphalt cement
Asphaltic concrete 12.5 mm OGFC	3/8 in., No. 8 (9.5 mm, 2.36 mm) sieves and asphalt cement
Asphaltic concrete 9.5 mm Superpave	No. 4, No. 8 (4.75 mm, 2.36 mm) sieves and asphalt cement
Asphaltic concrete 9.5 mm SMA	No. 4, No. 8 (4.75 mm, 2.36 mm) sieves and asphalt cement
Asphaltic concrete 9.5 mm OGFC	No. 4, No. 8 (4.75 mm, 2.36 mm) sieves and asphalt cement
Asphaltic concrete 4.75 mm Mix	No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve and asphalt cement

For projects which do not have milling quantities established as a Pay Item, the Department will pay for 12.5 mm OGFC and PEM placed on ramps and end of project transitions under the appropriate mixture pay item, but the mix shall be subject to the same gradation and control sieve requirements as asphaltic concrete 9.5 mm OGFC. Add polymer-modified bituminous material, hydrated lime, and stabilizing fiber to this mix.

The Department will perform the following tasks:

1. Using the Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 10 or 11, determine the mean of the deviations from the job mix formula per test results per lot.
2. Determine this mean by averaging the actual numeric value of the individual deviations from the job mix formula; disregard whether the deviations are positive or negative amounts.

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

3. Use the Asphalt Cement Content and Aggregate Gradation of Asphalt Concrete Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 10 to determine acceptance of surface mixes and the Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 11 to determine acceptance of subsurface mixes.

On Contracts involving 1,000 tons (1000 Mg) or less of asphaltic concrete, the mixture is accepted for 100 percent payment of the asphaltic concrete Unit Price provided it meets the following:

1. Minimum requirements for a 1.00 pay factor for asphalt cement content and a 0.90 pay factor for gradation in the applicable Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 10 or 11.
2. Minimum requirements for a 0.90 pay factor in Table 13 of Subsection 400.5.01C, “Calculate Pavement Mean Air Voids.

If the material placed on Contracts involving 1,000 tons (1000 Mg) or less of asphaltic concrete does not meet the above requirements, the material will be paid for using the applicable acceptance schedule.

C. Calculate Pavement Mean Air Voids

The Department will determine the percent of maximum air voids for each lot by dividing the pavement mean air voids by the maximum pavement mean air voids acceptable.

The Department will determine the payment for each lot by multiplying the Contract Unit Price by the adjusted pay factor shown in the following Air Voids Acceptance schedule:

Table 13 - Air Voids Acceptance Schedule

Pay Factor	Percent of Maximum Air Voids (Lot Average of Tests)	Percent of Maximum Air Voids (Lot Average all Tests) (for Reevaluations)
1.00	≤100	≤100
0.97	100.1 — 105	100.1 — 104
0.95	105.1 — 112	104.1 — 109
0.90	112.1 — 124	109.1 — 118
0.80	124.1 — 149	118.1 — 136
0.70	149.1 — 172	136.1 — 153
0.50	172.1 — 191	153.1 — 166

When recommended by the Office of Materials and Testing, Lots receiving less than 0.5 pay factor shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor’s expense.

When the range tolerance is exceeded, the Department will apply a pay factor of 0.95 as described in Subsection 400.3.06.B.2.

D. Asphaltic Concrete For Temporary Detours

Hot mix asphaltic concrete placed on temporary detours not to remain in place as part of the permanent pavement does not require hydrated lime. Hot mix used for this purpose is paid for at an adjusted Contract Price. Ensure the payment for this item covers all cost of construction, maintenance and removal of all

Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction

temporary mix. Ensure hot mix asphaltic concrete placed as temporary mix meets requirements established in Subsection 400.3.05.F.

Where the Contract Price of the asphaltic concrete for permanent pavement is let by the ton (megagram), the Contract Price for the asphaltic concrete placed on temporary detours is adjusted by subtracting \$0.75/ton (\$0.85/mg) of mix used.

Where the Contract price of the mix in the permanent pavement is based on the square yard (meter), obtain the adjusted price for the same mix used on the temporary detour by subtracting \$0.04/yd² (\$0.05/ m²) per 1-in (25-mm) plan depth.

Further price adjustments required in Subsection 400.3.06, “Quality Acceptance,” which are based on the appropriate adjusted Contract Price for mix used in the temporary detour work shall apply should temporary mix be left in place. Ensure hot mix asphalt produced as temporary mix containing no hydrated lime is removed and replaced with permanent mix containing hydrated lime.

E. Determine Lot Payment

Determine the lot payment as follows:

1. When one of the pay factors for a specific acceptance lot is less than 1.0, determine the payment for the lot by multiplying the Contract Unit Price by the adjusted pay factor.
2. When two or more pay factors for a specific acceptance lot are less than 1.0, determine the adjusted payment by multiplying the Contract Unit Price by the lowest pay factor.

If the mean of the deviations from the job mix formula of the tests for a sieve or asphalt cement content exceeds the tolerances established in the Mixture Acceptance Schedule—Table 10 or 11 and if the Engineer determines that the material need not be removed and replaced, the lot may be accepted at an adjusted unit price as determined by the Engineer. If the pavement mean air voids exceed the tolerances established in the Air Voids Acceptance Schedule – Table 13, remove and replace the materials at the Contractor’s expense.

If the Engineer determines the material is not acceptable to leave in place, remove and replace the materials at the Contractor’s expense.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

STATE OF GEORGIA

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 407—Asphalt-Rubber Joint and Crack Seal

Delete Section 407 and substitute the following:

407.1 General Description

This work includes filling (Type M) or sealing (Type S) joints and cracks in existing pavements with rubber asphalt mixtures. A polymer-modified asphalt rubber (PMAR) blend may be used in lieu of both Type M and Type S.

407.1.01 Definitions

Type M: Used to fill joints and cracks in Portland cement concrete or asphaltic concrete pavements when required by the Plans before placing an overlay.

Type S: Used to seal joints and cracks in Portland cement concrete and asphaltic concrete pavements and shoulders when not placing an overlay.

407.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

[Section 820—Asphalt Cement](#)

B. Referenced Documents

AASHTO T51

ASTM D 4

ASTM D 36

ASTM D 5329

ASTM D 7173

GDT-2

SOP 22

QPL 92

407.1.03 Submittals

Provide a Certificate of Analysis certifying each lot of premixed material meets the requirements of this Specification and submit the test results of each lot for each Project. Ensure each sealant lot is delivered in containers with the manufacturer's name or trademark and lot number plainly marked.

When instructed by the Engineer, furnish premixed samples and samples of the individual components of premixed material as follows:

- At least 20 lbs (10 kg) of rubber representative of each lot

- At least 5 gal (18 L) of asphalt containing additives as proportioned
- Proportional quantities of mixing aids or additives not included above
- Packaged premixed sealant material weighing no more than 30 lbs (14 kg)

407.2 Materials

Ensure the sealant material is a premixed, asphalt-rubber sealant mixture evaluated in accordance with SOP 22 and listed on QPLs 92-A, 92-B and/or 92-C . Ensure the mixture is a blend of asphalt cement, aromatic extender oil(s), and recycled or reclaimed tire crumb rubber with rubber contents meeting the requirements specified in Table 2. The blending will be conducted in a closely controlled manufacturing process as detailed in the manufacturer’s submitted Quality Control Plan. Produce a mixture with the following properties:

A. Workability

The mixture pours readily and penetrates a 1/4 in (6 mm) pavement joint or crack to a depth of at least 1 in (25 mm) when the application temperature of the fully reacted mixture is 350 °F (177 °C) and the air temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) or higher.

The mixture, when placed in conventional field installation equipment, readily melts to a pumping consistency after being heated to 400 °F (204 °C) for 2 hours maximum. The mixture remains in a pumping consistency when the temperature of the field installation equipment is reduced to the normal operating temperature range of 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C).

B. Curing

The mixture contains no water or volatile solvents and cures immediately when cooled to a sufficient viscosity to prevent tracking caused by traffic.

C. Softening Point, Flexibility and Rubber Content.

When a fully reacted mixture sample of asphalt-rubber has been heated at 350 °F (177 °C) for one hour, or when a PMAR blend has been heated at 380 °F (194 °C) for one hour, ensure it passes the following laboratory tests:

1. Softening Point

The minimum softening point by ring and ball described in ASTM D 36 is as follows:

Table 1 – Minimum Softening Point

PMAR	185 °F (85 °C)
Type S	135 °F (57 °C)
Type M	150 °F (65 °C)

2. Flexibility

Bend a 1/8 in (3 mm) thick x 1 in (25 mm) wide x 6 in (150 mm) long mixture specimen after conditioning to 10 °F (-12 °C) at a minimum bending rate of 9 degrees per second(10 seconds maximum for a 90° bend) over a 1 in (25 mm) diameter mandrel without cracking.

3. Rubber Content %

Type M and Type S minimum rubber content % .

Table 2 – Type S and Type M Minimum Rubber Content

Type S	15% minimum
Type M	15% minimum

D. Separation

Test the PMAR blend for phase separation by pouring two representative samples of the mixture into aluminum tubes measuring 1 in (25 mm) in diameter and 5-1/2 in (140 mm) long as described in ASTM D 7173. Cure the samples at 325 °F (163 °C) for 48 hours. Take samples from the top and bottom of each tube and determine softening point as described in ASTM D 36. Average the test results from the top and bottom samples. If there is 4% or more difference between the average test result and either of the top or bottom test results, reject the mixture due to separation.

E. Adhesion

When cooled, the mixture bonds strongly to both asphalt and concrete pavement surfaces. The mixture contains no materials chemically reactive with these surfaces to reduce the short-term and long-term adhesion bonds.

F. Acceptable Recycled or Reclaimed Tire Crumb Rubber

Before the rubber is added, ensure the asphalt cement used in the mixture conforms to the requirements of [Section 820.2.01](#), PG 58-22 or PG 64-22.

Ensure the recycled, reclaimed tire crumb rubber used in the mixture meets the following requirements:

- Obtained from used pneumatic tires (such as automobile, truck, bus, etc.)—not solid tires and non-tire rubber sources
- Produced from an ambient or cryogenic grinding process (crushes, tears, fractures or grinds, the used rubber tires and produces rubber particles with a ragged, sponge-like surface). Tire buffings are prohibited.
- Contains recycled, vulcanized crumb rubber and/or reclaimed (devulcanized) rubber
- Contains at least 25 percent natural rubber by weight of the total rubber portion of the mixture
- Contains no more than 0.1 percent fabric
- Free of wire and other contaminating materials, except up to four percent calcium carbonate or talc to prevent rubber particles from sticking
- Contains no rubber particles greater than 1/4 in (6 mm) long
- Meets the following gradation requirements:

Table 3 – Recycled or Reclaimed Tire Crumb Rubber Gradation

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 10 (2.0 mm)	100%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	95 to 100%
No. 30 (600 µm)	40 to 80%
No. 80 (180 µm)	0 to 5%

G. Polymer-modified Asphalt Rubber

If a PMAR blend is used, ensure it meets the following additional requirements:

Table 4 – Polymer-modified Asphalt Rubber Properties (PMAR)

PROPERTY	SPECIFICATION LIMITS
Cone Penetration, 77 °F (25 °C) (ASTM D 5329)	30 - 60 dmm
Resilience, 77 °F (25 °C), % Recovery (ASTM D 5329)	30% minimum

Section 407—Asphalt-Rubber Joint and Crack Seal

Ductility, 77 °F (25 °C), 50 mm/minute (ASSHTO T-51)	300 mm minimum
Asphalt Compatibility (ASTM D 5329)	Pass
Bitumen Content (ASTM D 4)	60 – 70 %
Tensile Adhesion (ASTM D 5329)	350 % minimum
Rotational Viscosity (Brookfield), No. 5 spindle, 20 RPM, 400 °F (205 °C)	3,000 – 15,000 cp
Rubber Content % (GDT-2)	12% minimum

407.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Package the premixed sealant material in units weighing no more than 30 lbs (14 kg) with a maximum of two 30 lb (14 kg) units per shipping container. Ensure the plastic film used to package the units melts at normal application temperatures when placed in the installation equipment.

407.3 Construction Requirements

407.3.01 Personnel

General Provisions [101](#) through [150](#).

407.3.02 Equipment

A. Field Installation Equipment

Use field installation equipment that produces or maintains specified temperatures, even if filled to capacity.

Ensure the equipment produces or maintains a homogenous mixture of asphalt and rubber at a uniform temperature without hot or cool spots or rubber and asphalt segregation in the mixture.

B. Crack Filling Equipment

Ensure the equipment for filling the joints and cracks directs the sealant into the crack. Seal large cracks from the bottom up. Provide squeegees as necessary.

C. Air Compressor(s)

Ensure the air compressors are satisfactory to the Engineer.

407.3.03 Preparation

A. Joint and Crack Preparation

Use compressed air to thoroughly clean the joints and cracks to be sealed.

Clean the pavement surface and check the joints and cracks to ensure they are free of vegetation, dirt, dust, moisture, and other foreign material.

407.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions [101](#) through [150](#).

407.3.05 Construction

A. Restrictions

Do not seal joints and cracks if:

- The joint or crack surface to be treated is not thoroughly dry.
- Rain is imminent.

- The air temperature is below 35 °F (2 °C).

B. Procedure

Follow this procedure to seal joints and cracks:

1. Place the prepackaged sealant mixture in the field installation equipment.
2. Heat the sealant mixture for the proper time and temperature to provide a full reaction between the asphalt and rubber.
3. Apply the mixture at the specified application temperature according to the manufacturer’s recommendations or the laboratory’s approval.
4. Carefully fill the joint or cracks, slightly overfull. Strike off the excess with a V-shaped squeegee to feather the sealant out to a width of approximately 2 in (50 mm).

407.3.06 Quality Acceptance

If the packaged units are bonded or stuck together or to the shipping container, or if packaging staples or fasteners cause sealant contamination, the material may be rejected as determined by the Engineer.

The manufacturer must meet the requirements of this Specification and furnish evidence of successful field installation and performance under similar environmental and project conditions.

407.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

General Provisions [101](#) through [150](#).

407.4 Measurement

Joints and cracks will be measured by the linear foot (meter) by surface measure.

407.4.01 Limits

General Provisions [101](#) through [150](#).

407.5 Payment

Joints and cracks sealed according to the Plans and this Specification will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price bid.

Payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials and performing the work.

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 407	Polymer-modified asphalt–rubber joint and crack seal	Per linear foot (meter)
Item No. 407	Asphalt-rubber joint and crack seal, type “S”	Per linear foot (meter)
Item No. 407	Asphalt-rubber joint and crack seal, type “M”	Per linear foot (meter)

407.5.01 Adjustments

General Provisions [101](#) through [150](#).

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Add the following:

Section 572—Slope Underdrains

572.1 General Description

This Work consists of the construction of slope underdrains, including placement of Geogrid reinforcement, Geocomposite wall drains, plastic filter fabric and other materials in slope excavations or fills where encountering high groundwater. Perform this Work in accordance with the Specifications and details, lines and grades shown on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

572.1.01 Definitions

General Provisions 101 through 150.

572.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

General Provisions 101 through 150.

[Section 500—Concrete Structures](#)

[Section 603—Sand-cement Bag Rip Rap](#)

[Section 806—Aggregate for Drainage](#)

[Section 809—Geogrid Materials](#)

[Section 839—Corrugated Polyethylene Underdrain Pipe](#)

[Section 853—Reinforcement and Tensioning Steel](#)

[Section 881—Fabrics](#)

B. Referenced Documents

[QPL 28](#)

[QPL 47](#)

572.2 Materials

Ensure that materials meet the requirements of the following Specifications:

Material	Section
Concrete	<u>500</u>
Sand-cement Bag Rip Rap	<u>603</u>
Coarse Aggregate for Underdrains	<u>806.2.01</u>
Geogrid	<u>809</u>

Material	Section
Corrugated Polyethylene Underdrain Pipe	839
Reinforcing Steel	853
Woven Plastic Filter Fabric	881.2.05

Use approved geocomposite wall drain listed on QPL 47.

See QPL 28 for acceptable woven fabrics that meet the requirements of this Specification.

572.3 Construction Requirements

572.3.01 Personnel

General Provisions 101 through 150.

572.3.02 Equipment

General Provisions 101 through 150.

572.3.03 Preparation

General Provisions 101 through 150.

572.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

572.3.05 Construction

Arrange the work schedule so that the slope underdrain installations will coincide with other operations on the Project in a manner that will prevent damage to completed work or may cause and/or allow soil contamination of materials.

A. Excavation

Excavate in accordance with the details and elevations shown on the Plans or to an additional depth as directed by the Engineer to intercept the water-bearing strata encountered during construction. Begin the excavations with the topmost bench and proceed to the bottom of the slope. Excavate as necessary to provide continuous slope underdrain coverage from the top of the water-bearing strata to the bottom of the slope. When encountering unstable conditions in the bottom of the excavation, remove unstable material as directed by the Engineer and replace with approved granular material and compact so as to provide a stable foundation for the excavation and placement of pipes.

B. Placement of Geocomposite Wall Drains

Place the Geocomposite wall drains the full height and width of the vertical bench cuts and secure the drains with metal staples or wooden stakes. Do not allow any horizontal joints or splices to remain in the drains. Abut adjoining drain strips to make vertical joints between drain strips.

C. Placement of Plastic Filter Fabric

Place plastic filter fabric of sufficient length to cover the drainage aggregate at the bottom of the bench excavation adjacent to the geocomposite wall drain. Overlap the fabric with a minimum of 3 feet (914 mm) of material. Sewing of the fabric will not be required. The fabric may be cut at the locations of the solid underdrain pipe to allow for wrapping around the drainage aggregate.

D. Placement of Pipe and Aggregate

Place perforated pipe continuous with the bench excavation adjacent to the Geocomposite wall drain in accordance with the details shown on the Plans. Place solid pipe at 200-foot (61-meter) intervals with a minimum of 2 solid pipes at each bench excavation, joined to perforated pipe with "T" connections. Connect all joints securely. Place drainage aggregate to a level of 6 inches (152 mm) above the pipes without disturbing the pipe alignment. Wrap the plastic filter fabric over the drainage aggregate prior to backfilling with soil.

E. Backfilling and Placement of Geogrid Reinforcement

Place soil to be used as backfill material with the same lift and compaction requirements as normal embankment construction. Do not disturb the pipe alignment. Place layers of Type B geogrid reinforcement 4 feet (1.22 m) long beginning at a level 2 feet (600 mm) above the bottom of each bench, and at 1-foot (300 mm) intervals thereafter as each bench excavation is backfilled.

F. Markers

Mark each outlet end of the drainage pipe in accordance with Plan details.

G. Protection from Contamination

Protect all materials from contamination by foreign matter. In the event that the drainage aggregates, plastic filter fabric or Geocomposite wall drains become contaminated, remove the contaminated portion and replace with clean material at no additional cost to the Department. Placement of soil backfill over the fabric is incidental to the Work and is not considered to be contamination.

H. Type B Concrete Flume

After the slope is backfilled, construct a Type B concrete flume at each solid drain location as indicated on the Plans. Extend each flume from the topmost solid drain pipe to the bottom of the slope.

572.4 Measurement

Slope underdrains will be measured for payment by the linear foot (meter) of accepted perforated underdrain in place at each bench excavation. No separate measurement will be made for bench excavation, drainage aggregate, Geocomposite wall drain, solid drain pipe, connections, geogrid, plastic filter fabric, or backfill required by the Plan Details.

Additional depth bench excavation required beyond the limits of the Plan details and directed by the Engineer will be measured according to Subsection 205.4 of the Specifications.

No separate measurement will be made for disposing of any unsuitable material encountered. Replacement material will not be measured separately.

When the contract includes Item 210-Grading Complete, additional depth bench excavation required beyond the limits of the Plan details, and as directed by the Engineer, will be measured according to Subsection 210.4.C. of the Specifications. No separate measurement will be made for backfilling the additional depth bench excavation.

572.5 Payment

Slope underdrains will be paid for at the Contract Price per linear foot (meter), complete and in place. Payment is full compensation for excavation, furnishing all materials, including drainage aggregate, Geocomposite wall drain, solid drain pipe, perforated drain pipe, connections, geogrid and plastic filter fabric, backfill, placing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to perform the Work.

Payment for concrete flumes will be according to the Plans.

Additional depth bench excavation required beyond the limits of the Plan details, and as directed by the Engineer, will be paid for at the Contract Price per cubic yard for Unclassified Excavation.

When the contract includes Item 210-Grading Complete, additional depth bench excavation will be paid for according to Subsection 210.5.C, "Undercut Excavation".

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 572	Slope Underdrains	Per linear foot (meter)
--------------	-------------------	-------------------------

572.5.01 Adjustments

General Provisions 101 through 150.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 627—Mechanically Stabilized Embankment Retaining Wall- Contractor Design

Delete Subsection 627.2 and substitute the following:

627.2 Materials

Meet the requirements of Subsection 626.2, “Materials” of the Specifications.

Delete Subsection 627.3.03.B and substitute the following:

B. Wall Design

Use the following design criteria for a Contractor designed wall:

1. Provide one of the following wall systems:
ARES (Tensar Earth Technologies)
Reinforced Earth Wall (The Reinforced Earth Company)
Sine Wall MSE Panel Systems (Sine Wall)
Stabilized Earth Wall (Vistawall Systems)
Tricon Retained Soil Wall (Tricon Precast)
2. Design the MSE Wall according to the current AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges including interims. (Mechanically Stabilized Earth Wall Design – Section 5.8)
3. Design the MSE wall to account for all live load, dead load and wind load from all traffic barrier, lights, overhead signs, sound barriers and other appurtenances located on top and adjacent to the wall. Design MSE walls to account for all external forces. Also, design abutment walls for all horizontal and vertical loads applied by the bridge.
4. Assume responsibility for all temporary shoring that may be necessary for wall construction. Design the shoring using sound engineering principles.
5. Use permanent concrete wall facing panels that are at least 7 in (175 mm) thick.
6. Provide a minimum length of soil reinforcement of 10 feet (3 m) or seven-tenths (0.7) of the wall height, whichever is greater.
7. Ensure that the special wall backfill extends a minimum of 12 in (300 mm) past the end of the soil reinforcement.
8. Use the Architectural treatment of facing panels as indicated on the Department’s drawings.
9. Provide internal walls to allow for future widening if shown on the wall envelope. Ensure the internal walls have galvanized wire or concrete facing. Ensure as a minimum that the facing of the internal walls extend to the back limit of the MSE Wall Backfill for the permanent wall.
10. Ensure the maximum panel area does not exceed 35 square feet (3.25 square meters).

11. Design the barrier for a 500 lbs. per linear foot (744 kilograms per linear meter) loading applied horizontally along the top of the barrier. The barrier shall be continuous or have a counterweight slab continuous over not less than four panels.
12. A Foundation Investigation Report may be available from the Geotechnical Engineering Bureau of the Department. The information contained in this report may be used by the Contractor to assist in evaluating existing conditions for design as well as construction. However, the accuracy of the information is not guaranteed and no requests for additional monies or time extensions will be considered as a result of the Contractor relying on the information in this report.
13. Ensure the following requirements are met:
 - The gutterline grade on the proposed top of wall submitted matches the gutter elevations required by the plans.
 - The top of coping is at or above the top of coping shown on the envelope.
 - The leveling pad is at or below the elevation shown on the wall envelope.
 - Any changes in wall pay quantities due to changes in the wall envelope are noted in the contractor's plans
 - All changes in quantities due to the proposed walls being outside the wall envelope (step locations, ending wall at full panel, etc.) are shown as separate quantities.
14. Ensure the minimum embedment of the wall (top of leveling pad) is at least 2 feet (600 mm). If the soil slopes away from the bottom of the wall, lower the bottom of the wall to provide a minimum horizontal distance of 10 ft (3 m) to the slope. [i.e. a 2:1 slope in front of the wall requires 5 ft (1.5 m) of embedment; a 4:1 slope in front of the wall requires 2.5 ft (750 mm) of embedment]
15. If the Department's review of the submitted plans and calculations results in more than two submittals to the Department by the Contractor, the Contractor will be assessed for all reviews in excess of two submittals. The assessment for these additional reviews will be at the rate of \$60.00 per hour of engineering time expended.

Delete Subsection 627.3.04 and substitute the following:

627.3.04 Fabrication

Meet the requirements of Subsection 626.3.04 of the Specifications.

Delete Subsection 627.3.05 and substitute the following:

627.3.05 Construction

Meet the requirements of Subsection 626.3.05 of the Specifications.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 647—Traffic Signal Installation

Delete Section 647 and substitute the following:

647.1 General Description

This work consists of furnishing materials and erecting a traffic signal installation including all traffic signal equipment, poles, bases, wires and miscellaneous materials required for completion of the installation. Ramp Meters are defined as a form of traffic signalization and all general provisions for traffic signalization are applicable unless otherwise noted in the Plans and Specifications.

It also includes all test periods, warranties and guarantees as designated in subsequent sections, and response to maintenance and operational issues as described in subsequent sections.

Apply for, obtain and pay for all utility services, communications services to, and pole attachment permits required by all utility owners that are necessary for the signal installation and operation required in the Plans. The Contractor will be responsible for establishing utility services and ongoing monthly costs related to utility services until final acceptance of the signal project.

Upon completion of a successful “burn in” or operational testing period for the signal installation, the Contractor will be responsible for an orderly and uninterrupted transfer of these services and permits to the local government or other jurisdiction that will be responsible for subsequent maintenance and operation.

647.1.01 Definitions

General Provisions 101 through 150.

647.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

Section 106—Control of Materials

Section 107—Legal Regulations and Responsibility to the Public

Section 108 —Prosecution and Progress

Section 150 —Traffic Control

Section 500—Concrete Structures

Section 501—Steel Structures

Section 535—Painting Structures

Section 615—Jacking or Boring Pipe

Section 631—Changeable Message Signs

Section 636 – Highway Signs

Section 639—Strain Poles for Overhead Sign and Signal Assemblies

Section 645—Repair of Galvanized Coatings

Section 680—Highway Lighting

Section 681—Lighting Standards and Luminaires

Section 682—Electrical Wire, Cable, and Conduit

Section 700—Grassing

Section 755—Electrical Work

Section 800—Coarse Aggregate

Section 801—Fine Aggregate

Section 832—Curing Agents

Section 833—Joint Fillers and Sealers

Section 850—Aluminum Alloy Materials

Section 852—Miscellaneous Steel Materials

Section 853—Reinforcement and Tensioning Steel

Section 854—Castings and Forgings

Section 861—Piling and Round Timber

Section 870—Paint

Section 886—Epoxy Resin Adhesives

Section 910—Sign Fabrication

Section 911—Steel Sign Posts

Section 912—Sign Blanks and Panels

Section 913—Reflectorizing Materials

Section 915—Mast Arm Assemblies

Section 922—Electrical Wire and Cable

Section 923—Electrical Conduit

Section 924—Miscellaneous Electrical Materials

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

Section 926 – Wireless Communication Equipment

Section 927 – Wireless Communication Installation

Section 935—Fiber Optic System

Section 936—CCTV System

Section 937—Video Detection System

Section 939—Communications & Electronic Equipment

Section 940—Navigator Integration

B. Referenced Documents

National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Traffic Control Systems Standards No. TS 1

NEMA Traffic Control Systems Standards No. TS 2

AASHTO Roadside Design Guide

The Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), current edition

National Electrical Code

National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

GDT 7 Determining Maximum Density of Soils

GDT 24a Determining the Theoretical Minimum Dry Density of Soils or Soil Aggregates containing > 45% Retained on the No. 10 Sieve

GDT 24b Determining the Theoretical Minimum Dry Density of Soils or Soil Aggregates containing > 5% Retained on 2-Inch Sieve using a 5.5 Pound Rammer and a 12 Inch Drop

GDT 67 Family of Curves Method for Determining Maximum Density of Soils

647.1.03 Submittals

Use only equipment and materials that are on the Department's Qualified Products List (QPL)

These products have been evaluated by the Office of Traffic Operations and have proven their capability of meeting the appropriate Georgia Department of Transportation Specification. Any of these products may be used without sampling or pre-testing. The Contractor shall submit a letter to the Field Engineer, stating which QPL items they will use.

Submittal letter shall include QPL number-and product description.. The Field Engineer and/or department designee must ascertain that the construction item is the same material identified on the appropriate QPL and will acknowledge receipt of these items in the project diary or as required by the Construction manual.

Written approval is required from the State Traffic Engineer or District Engineer prior to beginning any work on the traffic signal installation and /or installing the proposed on the work site.

A. Review

For all traffic signal material submittals, the Engineer's review of the material should be completed within forty five (45) days from the date of receipt of the submission unless otherwise specified. The State Traffic Engineer or District Engineer will advise in writing, as to the acceptability of the material submitted.

The State Traffic Engineer or District Engineer may determine that submitted equipment is approved, in which no further action is required. In the event, materials submitted for use are rejected the Contractor is required to re-submit materials, within fifteen (15) days of notification of material failure or rejection. Resubmittal of subsequent materials for review will be considered the start point of a new approval cycle as described.

The Department reserves the right to be reimbursed by the Contractor for reviewing any equipment and/or component submittals after a second submittal of equipment proposed for use on the project.

B. Submittal Costs

No separate measurement or payment will be made for submittal costs. All costs associated with reproduction of submittal material documents, samples and mailing expensed will be the responsibility of the Contractor and are not subject to reimbursement by the Department. All submittal material becomes the property of the Department and will not be returned to the Contractor.

C. Steel Strain Pole, Concrete Strain Pole or Steel Pole Certification

Instruct the supplier or manufacturer of the strain poles or steel poles with traffic signal mast arms to submit a certification, including mill certificates to:

Department of Transportation

Office of Materials and Research

15 Kennedy Drive

Forest Park, Georgia 30297

Include the following in the certification:

- A statement that the items were manufactured according to the Specifications, including the Specification Subsection number
- Project number and P.I. number

Instruct the supplier or manufacturer to send copies of the transmittal letter to the Engineer.

Prepare Shop Drawings and related signal strain pole design calculations with the following criteria, 5% sag and 18 foot signal head height. Provide “bending moment at yield” to determine the foundation size according to the signal strain pole foundation drawings. Submit all Shop Drawings and related signal strain pole design calculations to the Traffic Engineer. The Traffic Engineer will forward to the State Bridge and Structural Design Engineer for review and approval. Obtain written approval prior to pole fabrication and installation. Upon acceptance of the pole certification provide one copy of the design calculations and shop drawings to the agency responsible for maintaining the traffic signal installation.

All pole drawings shall include roadway and pole elevations.

Show all dimensions and material designations of the designs on the Drawings. See Subsection 501.1.03 for the certification procedure for poles and anchor bolts.

D. Signal Item Certification

Only Equipment and/or material on QPL shall be submitted for certification. All others will be rejected. Submit four (4) copies of material catalog product numbers and descriptions to the Engineer. One copy of all submittals is to be provided to the maintaining agency. Reference the project number, P.I. number, and QPL number, for the following traffic signal items:

- Signal heads
- LED Signal Modules
- Mounting hardware
- Controllers
- Cabinet assemblies
- Battery Backup System (BBS)
- Detectors
- Monitors (conflict/IVDS)
- Cable
- Load switches
- Blank-out signs
- Lane use signals

-
- Preformed cabinet bases
 - Other related signal equipment (including but not limited to Conduit, Pull boxes, Ground Rods, Enforcement Indications, etc.)

E. Test Results Submittal

Submit the results of the testing of the following items to the Engineer. A copy of the test result submittals shall be provided to the maintaining agency.

- Loop Detector Testing
- Signal Cable Testing
- Interconnect Cable Testing
- Pre-emption Testing
- Controller and Cabinet Testing from Manufacturer (Including conflict monitor)
- Traffic Signal Monitor
- Any other operational testing required by the Engineer

F. Mast Arm Pole Chart

For locations with mast arm pole installations, submit a “Mast Arm Pole Chart” for review and approval by the State Bridge and Structural Design Engineer. The “Mast Arm Pole Chart” shall also include a sketch on an 8 ½ inch x 11 inch (216 mm x 279 mm) sheet of paper showing the following:

- Curb lines
- Location of mast arm pole based on utility information and field location verified by Contractor. (Final location of mast arm pole must meet the criteria for setback from the road as specified in the Roadside Design Guide by AASHTO and in the Standard Detail Drawings.
- Distance from both adjacent curbs to mast arm pole
- Distance along mast arm from pole to curb and from curb to each proposed signal head
- Directional arrow
- Street names
- Position of Luminaries

Label the sketched distances. Once this pole chart is approved, the Contractor shall use the distances measured to the proposed signal head locations when ordering the mast arm to ensure that the mast arm is fabricated with holes for signal head wiring in the correct locations.

647.2 Materials

647.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. State-supplied Equipment

For projects where traffic signal equipment is to be supplied by the Georgia Department of Transportation, obtain State-supplied traffic signal equipment from the Traffic Signal Electrical Facility (TSEF):

1. Contact the Engineer by phone or correspondence within one week after receiving the Notice to Proceed and arrange for a date, time and location to pick up the signal equipment and materials from the Traffic Signal and Electrical Facilities (TSEF).
2. Sign GDOT’s Warehouse Issue Request Form 592 to accept delivery of the State-supplied equipment from GDOT’s Traffic Signal Equipment Warehouse. Initial Form 592 if equipment is received from a GDOT District Field Office.

-
3. Inspect the equipment to ensure that it is operating properly and perform any operational tests within ten (10) calendar days after receiving the equipment.
 4. Before installation, and within ten (10) calendar days, certify to the Engineer in writing that the State-supplied equipment was received in good condition.
 5. Notify the Engineer in writing if the State-supplied equipment is defective. The State Signal Engineer will replace the defective State-supplied equipment.
 6. If no written dissent is received after ten (10) calendar days or if equipment is installed in the field, the Engineer will consider this equipment to be satisfactory and accepted.
 7. The Contractor shall supply new in like and kind State approved equipment to replace State-supplied equipment that is damaged or lost.

B. Signal Equipment

See Section 925 for signal equipment specifications.

The signal equipment, components, supplies, or materials used in traffic signal installation may be sampled and tested if not previously approved by the Department.

Test according to the Specifications and the Sampling, Testing, and Inspection Manual using one or more of the following methods:

- Have the Department use their own facilities.
- Have the supplier or manufacturer use their facilities with an authorized Department representative to witness the testing.
- Provide independent laboratory test results indicating compliance with Department Specifications referenced in Subsection 647.1.02, "Related References", of this document.
- When testing by the Department is required, supply the item to the Department. Acceptance of materials tested does not exclude further testing or waive warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications.

C. Cable

Use cable conforming to Section 680, Section 922, and Section 925 and the appropriate IMSA, NEMA, or UL Specifications for the wire or cable.

Obtain pole attachment permits required by local utility companies or pole owners to allow joint use for signal cable, hardware, or other auxiliary devices.

D. Interconnect Communications Cable

- 1 Use fiber optic interconnect cable or spread spectrum radio for all new interconnected signal systems. See Section 935 for fiber optic cable or spread spectrum information, specifications, marking and installation and testing techniques.
- 2 Use copper cable only as directed by the Engineer or where specifically shown in the Plans. Refer to Subsection 647.3.05, "Construction", of this document for installation.

E. Conduit on Structures

Use galvanized rigid steel materials for all exposed conduit for cabling. Use galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit on the exterior of signal poles and other structures and to house signal conductors for the entire length from the weather head on the pole to the interior of the cabinet or to the pull box and ground conduit using an approved grounding bushing.(see Subsection 647.3.05V).

647.3 Construction Requirements

Refer to Subsection 107.07 of the Specifications regarding proper conduct of The Work.

647.3.01 Personnel

For the definition of a qualified electrician, see Subsection 755.1.01.

647.3.02 Equipment

Use machinery such as trucks, derricks, bucket vehicles, saws, trenchers, and other equipment necessary for the work and approved by the Engineer prior to installation operations.

647.3.03 Preparation

Utility Permits

A. Application

Apply for, obtain, and pay for utility services and pole attachment permits for signal operation, traffic signal communications including standard telephone service and signal communications as required in the Plans.

B. Maintenance

The Contractor will be responsible for establishing utility services and ongoing monthly costs related to utility services until Final Acceptance of the signal(s) installation, or in the event of multiple installations, the Contractor will be responsible for utility costs until overall project acceptance. After Final Acceptance, the Contractor will provide an orderly transfer these services and permits to the local government or jurisdiction responsible for maintenance and operation. Ensure that the transfer does not interrupt service.

C. Utility Location

1. Adjustment

Prior to ordering signal poles, locate utilities and adjust the location of poles, where necessary, to minimize utility conflicts. Obtain approval from the District Traffic Engineer for any deviation from the Plans.

Determine the final length of mast arms based on any field adjusted pole locations. Final location shall be approved by the District Traffic Engineer.

2. Clearance

When installing aerial cable of any type, it is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that overhead clearance and separation requirements conform to local utility company standards, the NEC and the NESC. Refer to the Standard Details Drawings for further information on utility clearances.

3. Pre-emption

When traffic signal pre-emption is used, coordinate with the railroad, fire department or any other agency that uses pre-emption to obtain pre-emption output and route output cable to the signal controller operating the intersection to be pre-empted. It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain all permits and approval for crossing at grade or grade separated railroad facilities.

647.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

647.3.05 Construction

A. Acquiring and Disposing of Equipment

Do not modify the signal equipment, design, and operation without the District Traffic Operations Engineer's written approval.

All traffic signal equipment removed or replaced shall be returned to District Traffic Signal Shops unless otherwise noted in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer or District Signal Engineer. Provide an inventory list and arrange a mutually agreeable delivery time with the District Signal Engineer twenty-four (24) hours in advance. All materials not returned to the District Signal shop shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove and dispose.

B. Traffic Signal Equipment Modification and Removal

Upon the Department issuance of Notice to Proceed any existing traffic signal equipment, responsibilities for maintenance, operations and response to traffic signal malfunction become the responsibility of the Contractor and provisions of Subsection 647.3.07, "Contractor Warranty and Maintenance", apply.

1. Remove existing signal equipment that is not used in the final installation when the new signal equipment is operational.

Carefully remove equipment to minimize damage and retain it in its original form. This equipment may include:

- Strain poles including the foundation down to 3 feet (900 mm) below ground level finished grade
- Timber poles
- Traffic signal cabinets including contents, cabinet base and work pads
- Original signal heads including span wire support
- Other equipment not retained in the final installation

Ensure that unused equipment is secured and disposed of in accordance with all Environmental Protection Agency regulations and Department instructions.

2. Replace traffic signal equipment that the District Signal Engineer determines has been damaged or destroyed during installation, modification, or removal of the traffic signal, at no expense to the Department. Replace with new material.
3. If the Engineer finds that the existing material shown in the Plans to be relocated is unsatisfactory, replace with new material. The costs will be paid for as Extra Work.
4. Remove old signal heads by the end of the day that the new signal equipment is placed in operation. Remove all other signal equipment within seven (7) days after operations of the newly installed equipment.

C. Auxiliary Cabinet Equipment

Provide auxiliary cabinet equipment or special purpose equipment with connecting harnesses, if necessary, or as shown in the Plans or Standard Detail Drawings.

1. Install the equipment in its associated cabinet. Extraneous wiring may be necessary to install the equipment. Additional cabling shall be enclosed in NEMA enclosure and neatly secured.
2. Connect the auxiliary equipment to its cable harness, or insert it in premounted racks or sockets.

D. Signal Controllers

Furnish and install approved microprocessor controllers at the locations shown in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. All equipment furnished shall comply with Section 925,"Traffic Signal Equipment".

1. Identify the controller and other auxiliary equipment by model and revision numbers. These numbers shall agree with previously approved catalog submittals.
2. Assemble the controller, cabinet, and auxiliary equipment to provide the operational sequence shown in the Plans and future operations specified. Ensure the controller functions as a unit with the cabinet assembly.
3. Ensure controller and auxiliary equipment are provided AC power from receptacles marked for controller power.
4. The Department will provide controller firmware. The Contractor shall provide the controller to the Department. The Department will load the firmware into the controller and notify the Contractor that the controller is ready to be picked up. If the controller is purchased with applications firmware, ensure that the firmware provided is the current Department licensed version of firmware including "boot code". Current firmware version shall be at the date of application "turn on".
5. Unless otherwise specified in the Plans or directed by the Engineer, thirty days prior to installation of equipment the Contractor shall deliver the controllers to and pick up the controller from the Traffic Signal Electrical Facility

(TSEF) Atlanta office. The Department shall have 30 work days to load the controller firmware starting from the date the Contractor delivered the controllers to the Department.

6. For 2070 signal controllers used for Ramp Metering ensure the Watchdog Timer “Muzzle Jumper” is selected on the field input/output module. This is required for operating with a 208 monitor.

E. Cabinet Assembly

1. Location

The cabinet should be located in accordance with the Plan location, however if the cabinet location needs to be moved, choose a location that:

- a. Protects maintenance personnel from vehicles when servicing the equipment
- b. Allows the front panel door of the controller to open away from the intersection for view of signal indications while servicing or performing cabinet work.
- c. Does not block a sidewalk or passageway and complies with Federal regulations for Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) clearance requirements.
- d. Is located away from the roadway or curb line to prevent vehicular damage to the cabinet.
- e. Is not located within drainage areas or installed in areas likely to collect and hold surface water.
- f. Relocate the cabinet to avoid conflicts from proposed reconstruction projects, commercial driveways, etc. within the right-of-way at the Engineer’s discretion.

2. Erection

Install and level traffic signal controller cabinets at locations shown in the Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

- a. Install cabinets to conform to the Standard Detail Drawings. Install pole or base-mounted as indicated in the Plans. Cabinet base shall not extend more than 9 inches above final grade.
- b. Seal base-mounted cabinets to their base using silicone based sealer. Pliable sealant used shall not melt or run at temperatures as high as 212 °F (100 °C).
- c. Use prefabricated bases and work pads
- d. Install technician pad in front and rear of the controller cabinet door and if applicable in front of battery backup cabinet door. See Standard Details for pad information.
- e. Close all unused conduit in the controller base with a PVC cap sized appropriately. Do not permanently affix the conduit cap to the conduit. Seal those conduits used for signal cable with a pliable sealant to prevent moisture and insects from entering the cabinet via the conduit.

3. Field Cabinet Wiring

All wiring shall be neat and secured and comply with NEC, NEMA, and Table 647-1, Table 647-2, Table 647-3 Table 647-4, Table 647-5, and Table 647-6 of this Specification.

- a. Cut field cabinet wiring to the proper length and organize it in the cabinet. Wire lengths should be slack (minimum 10 feet) allowing for future modifications.
 - Use at least No. 6 AWG wire for the conductors between service drop and AC+ and the AC- terminals.
- b. Do not mount electrical meter to the cabinet. Submit “power pedestal” or other method of providing location for mounting to the Engineer.
- c. Label all field terminals and conductors so as to identify the specific field input.
- d. Crimp terminal connections to conductors with a ratchet-type crimping tool that will not release until the crimping operation is completed.
- e. Do not use splices inside the controller cabinet, base, or conduit.
- f. Do not use solid wire, except grounding wire.

-
- g. Supply the cabinets with cabinet wiring diagrams, schematic drawings, pin assignment charts, and manuals for circuits and components. Store these documents in the cabinet in a resealable, weatherproof container.

F. Signal Monitors

Furnish signal monitor equipment as follows,

1. Mount signal monitors in a rack with appropriate connectors to attach to the wiring harness.
2. Program the monitor according to the signal operation indicated in the Signal Plans before placing the installation in flash or stop-and-go operation. Provide any signal monitoring programming tools required to program the monitor to the maintaining agency.
3. Configure and equip the signal monitor to monitor all red signal indications. Ensure that the red output for unused or vacant load bays or output slots is jumpered to 120 V AC+.
4. For ITS Cabinets configure the CMU and AMU.
5. For Ramp Metering Cabinets mount model 208 monitor in rack and provide the necessary programming required for the Ramp Meter operation as shown in the Plans.

G. Power Disconnect

Install a power disconnect box at each intersection as shown in the Standard Detail Sheets. Ensure the power disconnect is installed at the top of the cabinet pole or as indicated on plans. Install service cables from disconnect box and terminate as specified on the controller cabinet-wiring or battery backup diagram.

H. Flashing Beacon

Furnish and install the flashing beacon controller at the locations shown in the Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer. Install it as a complete unit (solid state flasher and cabinet with time clock, if applicable) and ensure that it conforms to this Specification.

I. Loop Detector Systems

Install and test loop detector systems according to NEMA Standards Publication TS 1-1983, Section 15, Inductive Loop Detectors, subsequent revisions (except as shown in the Plans), Details, notes, and this Specification.

Ensure that loop detectors are complete and fully operational before placing the signal in stop-and-go operation.

1. General Installation Requirements

Each loop must consist of at least two turns of conductor, unless otherwise shown in the Plans or this Specification. Do not place a portion of the loop within 3 feet (1 m) of a conductive material in the pavement such as manhole covers, water valves, grates, etc.

- a. Install pull boxes, condulets, and conduits before beginning loop installation.
- b. Ensure that the ambient pavement surface temperature in the shade is at least 40 °F (5 °C) before cutting roadway and placing sealant into saw cuts.

2. Loop Saw Cuts

- a. Outline the loop on the pavement to conform to the specified configuration.
- b. Ensure each loop has a separate saw cut with a minimum distance between saw cuts of 6 inches.
- c. Install the detector loop in a sawed slot in the roadway surface deep enough to provide at least 3 inches (76 mm) of sealant cover.
- d. Ensure that the slot is at least 0.25 inches (6 mm) wide for stranded No. 14 AWG loop wire, THWN, XHHW, or XLPE, and at least 0.31 inches (7 mm) wide for polyethylene or PVC encased No. 14 AWG loop wire.
 - 1) At the intersection of the slots, drill a 2 inch (51 mm) diameter hole or make miter saw cuts in the pavement. Overlap miter saw cuts at the intersection of saw cuts so that the slots have a full-depth and smooth bottom.

-
- 2) Prevent the wire from bending sharply.
 - 3) Do not install detector loop wire unless sawed slots are completely dry and free of debris. Pressure wash the slot to guarantee adhesion of the loop sealant. Use compressed air to thoroughly dry the sawed slot.
 - 4) Install the loop wire starting at the nearest pull box or conduit, around the loop for the specified number of turns, and back to the pull box or conduit.

NOTE: Loop wire from the street is to be spliced in condulets or pull boxes only.
--

- 5) Refer to table 647-9 for the number of turns for Quadrupole loops. Refer to table 647-8 for the number of turns for Bipole loops. Bipole loops require at least three (3) turns.
- e. Press the wire in the slot without using sharp objects that may damage the jacket.
 - f. Hold the loop in place every 5 feet (1.5 m) with 1 inch (25 mm) strips of rubber, neoprene, flexible tubing, or foam backer rod as approved by the Engineer.
 - g. Leave the hold down strips in place when filling the slot with loop sealant.
 - h. Where encased loop wire is used, apply a waterproof seal to the ends of the polyethylene tubing that encase the wire to prevent moisture from entering the tube.
 - i. Where the loop wires cross pavement joints and cracks, protect the loop wires using the method specified in "Traffic Signal Details" in the Plans. When crossing expansion joints drill a 2 inch diameter hole minimum 3 inches deep, or to bottom of saw cut. Do not install loop wires in an expansion joint.
 - j. Twist Loop Lead-in 3 turns per foot.

3. Loop Sealing

After successfully testing each loop, fill the slots with sealant to fully encase the conductors.

- a. Seal the slot within one hour of cutting slot.
- b. Ensure that the sealant is at least 3 inches (75 mm) thick above the top conductor in the saw cut.
- c. Apply the sealant so that subsequent expansion does not extend the sealant material above the pavement surface.
- d. In case of accidental spill, before the sealant sets, remove surplus sealant from the adjacent road surfaces without using solvents or epoxy sealants.
- e. When the Engineer determines that the loop sealant can accommodate traffic but the surface is tacky, dust the sealer on the pavement surface with cement dust before opening the roadway to traffic.
- f. Dispose of the solvents used to clean loop installation equipment according to the manufacturer's specifications and local, State, and Federal regulations.

4. Loop Connections

Connect loop conductors to a shielded lead-in cable that runs from the pull box adjacent the pavement edge or conduit to the detector hook-up panel in the controller cabinet, unless otherwise specified in the Plans.

- a. Use continuous (no splices) shielded lead-in cable from the pull box or conduit to the cabinet input file terminal. Do not ground the shield in the loop lead-in cable at the cabinet.
- b. Connect each loop to an individual detector channel as specified in the Plans.
- c. If the Plans specify that two or more loops will be operated on the same detector channel or detector amplifier unit, wire them in series to their loop lead-in at the pull box or conduit.
- d. Use series-parallel connections when series connections do not meet the manufacturer's specified operating range for the detector amplifier unit.
- e. Make weather-tight and waterproof splices as detailed on the Plan Standard Detail Sheets. Make loop splices to loop lead-in cable only after the detector system has been tested and demonstrated under traffic conditions to the Engineer's satisfaction.

5. Loop Maintenance

Locate all existing loops, determine the operational status of all loop assemblies, and notify the Engineer prior to commencing loop construction activities at the intersection.

Maintain all existing, operational loops, unless otherwise notified by the Engineer. Repair of an existing loop that is non-operational prior to beginning work will be considered as extra work.

Locate points of conflict between new loops and existing loops, and install all new loops and saw cuts so as not to cut existing loop lead-ins and loop wires that are to be retained.

If an existing operational loop that is not scheduled for replacement fails during the construction time frame, notify the Engineer and complete the replacement of the damaged loops immediately.

The Engineer may grant a twenty-four (24) hour period to repair the loops if their operation is not critical. All costs associated with the replacement of the loops damaged during construction shall be charged and paid for by the Contractor.

J. Pedestrian Push Button

Install the push button with a pedestrian instruction sign as illustrated on the Department's Standard Detail Sheets and according to the Plans.

1. Place the pedestrian buttons as shown on the Signal Plan Sheet and within 10 inches (254 mm) of sidewalk or concrete landing pad. Position the pedestrian button to correspond to the appropriate signal phase. Locate pedestrian buttons perpendicular to the appropriate signal indication and signal phase, and as field conditions require.
2. Place the center of the buttons between 38 inches (0.965 m) and 42 inches (1.05 m) above the sidewalk or ground level.
3. Seal all openings to prevent moisture from entering the pushbutton.

K. Cable

Install and connect electrical cable to the proper equipment to produce an operating traffic signal system. Use stranded copper cable conforming to Section 925.

Install wiring in accordance with IMSA, NEMA, UL, and the Department's Traffic Signal Wiring Standards, shown in Tables 647-1, 647-2, 647-3, 647-4, 647-5, and 647-6 of this Specification.

In addition to the information provided below, see Section 682, Section 922, and Section 925 for cable equipment and installation specifications.

Table 647-1 Vehicular Signals Georgia DOT Wiring Standards

Signal Indications	Four Conductor Cable		Seven Conductor Cable		Ten Conductor Cable	
	Phases 2, 4, 6, & 8	Phases 1, 3, 5, & 7	Phases 2, 4, 6, & 8	Phases 1, 3, 5, & 7	Phases 2, 4, 6, & 8	Phases 1, 3, 5, & 7
Red	Red Wire		Red Wire		Red Wire	
Yellow	Black Wire		Orange Wire		Orange Wire	
Green	Green Wire		Green Wire		Green Wire	
Red Arrow		Red Wire		White Wire with Black Tracker		Red Wire with Black Tracker
Yellow Arrow		Black Wire		Black Wire		Orange Wire with Black Tracker
Flashing Yellow Arrow		Green Wire		Orange Wire		Blue Wire
Green Arrow		Green Wire		Blue Wire		Green Wire with Black Tracker
Auxiliary					Black Wire	Black Wire
Neutral	White Wire	White Wire	White Wire	White Wire	White Wire	White Wire
Spare					White Wire with Black Tracker	White Wire with Black Tracker

Table 647-2 Vehicular Loop Detectors Georgia DOT Wiring Standards

Detectors	Phases 3, 4, 7, and 8 Presence Loops		Phases 2 and 6 Setback Pulse Loops and Phases 1 and 5 Presence Loops	
	Loop Wires	Shielded Loop Lead-in Cable, 3 Pair	Loop Wires	Shielded Loop Lead-in Cable, 3 Pair
Right Curb Lane	Red Wire	Red/Black Pair (1)	Red Wire	Red/Black Pair (1)
Second Lane	Green Wire	Green Black Pair (1)	Green Wire	Green Black Pair (1)
Third Lane	White Wire	White/Black Pair (1)	White Wire	White/Black Pair (1)
Fourth Lane	Red Wire	Red/Black Pair (2)	Red Wire	Red/Black Pair (2)

Fifth Lane	Green Wire	Green/Black Pair (2)	Green Wire	Green/Black Pair (2)
Sixth Lane	White Wire	White/Black Pair (2)		
First Left-Turn Lane			Red Wire	Red/Black Pair (3)
Second Left-Turn Lane			Green Wire	Green/Black Pair (3)

Table 647-3 Pedestrian Signals Georgia DOT Wiring Standards				
Signal Indications	Four Conductor Cable		Seven and Ten Conductor Cable	
	Phases 2 and 6	Phases 4 and 8	Phases 2 and 6	Phases 4 and 8
Don't Walk	Red Wire	Red Wire	Red Wire	Orange Wire
Walk	Green Wire	Green Wire	Green Wire	Blue Wire
Neutral	White Wire	White Wire	White Wire	White Wire

Table 647-4 Pedestrian Detectors Georgia DOT Wiring Standards		
Push Buttons	3 Pair Shielded Cable	
	Phase 2 and 6	Phase 4 and 8
Call	Green and Black Pair	Red and Black Pair

NOTE: Do not use aluminum cable.

Table 647-5 Ramp Meter Signals Georgia DOT Wiring Standards	
Signal Indications	3-Section Signal Heads Seven Conductor Cable L1,L2,L3
Red	Red Wire
Yellow	Orange Wire
Green	Blue Wire
Neutral	White Wire

Table 647-6 Ramp Meter Loop Detectors Georgia DOT Wiring Standards

	Demand Detector Loops		Queue Detector Loops	
	Loop Wires	Shielded Loop Lead-in Cable, 3 Pair	Loop Wires	Shielded Loop Lead-in Cable, 3 Pair
Lane 1	Red Wire	Red/Black Pair (2)	Red Wire	Red/Black Pair (1)
Lane 2	Green/Wire	Green Black Pair (2)	Green Wire	Green/Black Pair (1)
Lane 3	White Wire	White/Black Pair (2)	White Wire	White/Black Pair (1)
	Passage Detector Loops		Mainline Detector Loops (if used)	
	Loop Wires	Shielded Loop Lead-in Cable, 3 Pair	Loop Wires	Shielded Loop Lead-in Cable, 3 Pair
Lane 1	Red Wire	Red/Black Pair (3)	Red Wire	Red/Black Pair (4)
Lane 2	Green Wire	Green/Black Pair (3)	Green Wire	Green/Black Pair (4)
Lane 3	White Wire	White/Black Pair (3)	White Wire	White/Black Pair (4)

L. Signal Cable for Vehicular Signal Heads and Pedestrian Heads

Install cable for signal heads and pedestrian heads as follows:

1. For vehicle signal heads, install one 7-conductor signal cable for each intersection approach from the controller cabinet to the through-signal head on each approach as directed by the Engineer. From this leftmost signal head, install a 7-conductor signal cable to each of the other signal heads on the same approach in sequence.
2. For pedestrian signal heads, install one 7-conductor signal cable from the controller cabinet to each pedestrian head installation location to operate either one or two pedestrian heads.
3. Make a minimum 1 foot (300 mm) diameter 3 turn weather drip loop as shown in the Standard Detail Drawings in the Plans at the entrance to each signal head.
4. Neatly tie signal cables leaving a structure or weatherhead to enter a signal fixture. Tie the cables to the messenger cable as illustrated in the Standard Detail Drawings.
5. For Ramp Meter signal heads install one 7-conductor signal cable for each lane of the Ramp Meter operation from the controller cabinet.

M. Interconnect Communications Cable

Use fiber optic interconnect cable as specified in the Plans for all new interconnected signal systems. See Section 935 for fiber optic cable information, specifications and installation and testing techniques, and all other signal interconnect methods. Install interconnect communications cable as follows:

1. Provide support for the interconnect cable on new or existing utility poles or signal poles; install underground in conduit.
2. Use fiber optic standoff brackets as needed to prevent damage from poles, trees and other structures.
3. Pull cables with a cable grip that firmly holds the exterior covering of the cable.
4. Pull the cables without dragging them on the ground, pavement or over or around obstructions. The Engineer will inspect and approve the cable prior to installation. Use powdered soapstone, talc, or other approved inert lubricants to pull the cable through the conduit.
5. When using a separate messenger cable, spirally wrap the communications cable with a lashing machine according to the IMSA-20-2 Specifications.
6. Do not splice outside the signal cabinet except at the end of full reels of 5,000 feet (1500 m).
7. Ensure that splice points are near support poles and accessible without closing traffic lanes.
8. Unless drop cable assemblies for communications are used, loop the cable in and out of the control cabinets. Coil and tie 10 feet (3 m) of cable in the controller cabinet foundation. Tape the cable ends to keep moisture out until the terminals are attached.
9. Prevent damage to the cable during storage and installation.

<p>NOTE: Do not allow anyone to step on or run over any cable with vehicles or equipment.</p>
--

N. Loop Detector Lead-in Cable

Use 3-pair shielded lead-in cable in compliance with Section 925 and manufacturer's recommendations for Detector loop lead-in installed for loop detectors. Ensure the three pair has 3 separate distinguishing colors. Use a shielded lead-in cable connecting the loop to the detector hook-up panel in the controller cabinet, unless otherwise specified in the Plans. Provide a separate 3- pair for each phase or future phase.

1. Splice the loop detector wire to a shielded loop detector lead-in cable in a pull box adjacent to the loop detector installation.

-
2. Use continuous (no splices) shielded lead-in cable from the pull box or conduit to the cabinet input file terminal. If induced voltage is present, the shield in the loop lead-in cable shall be grounded to cabinet per NEC. Otherwise do not ground the shield in the loop lead-in cable at the cabinet.
 3. Connect each loop to an individual detector channel as specified in the Plans.
 4. Each detection loop shall be connected to the control cabinet via separate lead-in pair.
 5. Set back loops with aerial loop leads to the control cabinet shall be supported by ¼ inch messenger cable with no splices between the control cabinet and the initial point of aerial attachment.
 6. Make weather tight and waterproof splices between lead-in and loop wire. Loop installation may be approved only after the detector system has been tested and demonstrated under traffic conditions to the Engineer's satisfaction, during the Operational Test Period.

O. Pedestrian Push Button Lead-in

Use 3-pair shielded lead-in cable compliant with Section 925 for pedestrian push buttons. Install one 3-pair shielded lead-in cable to each pedestrian push button station(s) location to operate either one or two push buttons. Do not ground the shield for the push button lead-in cable at the controller cabinet. Do not use the same 3 pair cable for loop and pedestrian detectors.

P. Messenger Cable, Stranded-Steel

The messenger is used to support signal cable indicated in the Plans as overhead cable. Use devices such as aluminum wrap, aluminum wire ties or lashings to attach the cable.

- Before erecting the messenger strand, determine the suspension strand length to span the distance between the poles.
- Run the messenger strand from structure to structure without splicing.
- The minimum allowable sag is two and one-half percent (2.5%) for timber poles, five (5%) for strain poles of the longest diagonal distance between the signal poles unless pole manufacturers specifications exceed 2.5%.
- Calculate attachment points for the messenger strand at the signal pole according to the Plan Detail Sheet.

Set messenger strands so that the height conforms to the clearances on the Standard Detail Drawings. Attach cables to messenger cable using lashing wire, aluminum ties, or lashing rods (Subsection 925.2.43). If lashing rods are used use lashing rods sized for the cables and messenger strand. Only use lashing rods that are of the same material as the messenger strand. Lashing wire shall only be used to support aerial loop lead-in and fiber optic.

1. Drill wood poles to receive the eye bolts so that the span wire and eyebolt at each connection form a straight angle.
2. Never pull or strain the messenger on the eye bolt to an angle of variance greater than ten degrees (10°).
3. Attach down guy wires to guy hooks. Use a minimum 3/8 inch messenger cable for down guys. Never attach them directly to the eye of an eyebolt.
4. Ensure that messenger strand clearances conform with local utility company Standards.
5. Make stranded messenger cable attachment points with the appropriate size strand vises or 3 bolt clamps. Stranded steel messenger cable is not paid for separately under this Specification.
6. Use minimum ¼ inch messenger cable.
7. Use standoff brackets as needed to prevent damage from poles, trees or other structures.

NOTE: Never splice messenger cable between structures or stand off brackets.

Q. Underground Cable for Signal Circuits

Underground cable for signal circuits includes cable, with conduit, as shown in the Plans. Install cable under existing pavement or surfaced shoulder, according to Subsection 680.3.05.

1. Cable in Conduit

Pull cable into conduits as follows:

- a. Pull cables into conduits without electrical or mechanical damage. Pull cables by hand only. The use of trucks or other equipment is not permitted, unless approved by the Engineer. If mechanical pulling is approved, do not exceed the manufacturer's tension rating for the cable.
- b. Pull cables with a cable grip that firmly holds the exterior covering of the cable.
- c. Use powdered soapstone, talc, or other inert lubricants to place conductors in conduit according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- d. Handle and install the conductors to prevent kinks, bends, or other distortion that may damage the conductor or outer covering.
- e. Pull all cables in a single conduit at the same time. When pulling cables through hand holes, pole shafts, etc., use a pad of firm rubber or other material between the cable and the opening edges to prevent cable damage.
- f. When installing cable in conduit with existing signal cable circuits remove all existing cables and pull them back into the conduit with the new cables.
- g. The distance between pull boxes in a run of conduit shall not be greater than 100 feet (30 m), unless otherwise shown in the Plans or approved by the Engineer or District Signal Engineer, with the exception of fiber optic cable.
- h. The distance between pull boxes in a run of conduit for fiber optic cable shall not exceed 750 feet (225 m), unless otherwise shown in the Plans or approved by the Engineer. Identification tape and tone detection wire shall be used for fiber optic cable in conduit. All unused conduit shall have a continuous pull cable installed between pull boxes.

2. Splices

Required splicing shall be performed according to the National Electric Code; use materials compatible with the sheath and insulation of the cable.

Insulate required splices with electrical insulation putty tape, plastic, pressure sensitive, all-weather 1.5 mil (0.038 mm) electrical tape in accordance to standard details.

- a. Make the spliced joints watertight.

Note: Splice detector wires to shielded loop detector lead-in at pull boxes located immediately after the loop wire leaves the roadway. No splices will be permitted in shielded loop detector lead-in cable from this point to the controller cabinet.

R. Conduit and Fittings

Install conduit by type (GRS, HDPE, PVC) as shown in the Plans and the Standard Detail Drawings. Refer to the NEC, for conduit full percentages.

Separate the power cable to the controller cabinet from all other cables in its own 1 in (25 mm) galvanized rigid steel conduit except inside poles. Ensure that conduit conforms to Section 682, Section 923 and Section 925 with the following addition:

- Use flexible conduit only where shown in the Details or as directed to do so in writing by the District Signal Engineer.

Use the conduit size specified in the Plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Obtain written approval from the Engineer prior to installing conduit other than the size specified in the Plans.

All 2 inch (50 mm) conduit elbows shall be "sweep" type. The minimum radius for the elbow is 18 inches (450 mm), unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

NOTE: Do not use multi-cell conduit.

Install conduit and fittings as follows:

1. Ensure that exposed conduit on poles are galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit.
2. Ream the ends of metallic conduit after cutting the threads. Ream other conduit as necessary.
3. Cut the ends square, and butt them solidly in the joints to form a smooth raceway for cables.
4. Make conduit joints to form a watertight seal.
5. Coat metallic conduit threads with red- or white-lead pipe compound, thermoplastic or Teflon seal. Ensure that they are securely connected.
6. Make plastic conduit joints with materials recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
7. Install bushings in the conduit to protect the conductors. When conduit is installed for future use, properly thread and cap the ends of the metallic conduit runs.
 - a. Plug the ends of nonmetallic conduit runs to prevent water or other foreign matter from entering the conduit system.
 - b. Seal the exposed conduit ends with a permanently malleable material.
 - c. Ensure that empty conduit installed for future wire or cable has a nylon pull string or cord inside that is impervious to moisture and rot and can withstand a load of 50 pounds (23 kg) without breaking. Secure this pull cord at each open end and at each pull box.
8. Ensure that conduit on pole exteriors are mounted with galvanized, two-hole straps or clamps. Place the clamps not more than 3 feet (1 m) from junction boxes, condulets, or weatherheads. Place it at 3 foot (0.9 m) intervals elsewhere.
 - a. Fasten the clamps to wood poles with galvanized screws or lag bolts.
 - b. Do not install conduit risers on concrete, steel, or mast arm poles unless approved by the Engineer.
9. Install a weatherhead at the end of exterior conduit runs on a pole or other structure to prevent moisture or other matter from entering the conduit.
10. After installation, ensure that the conduit or fitting placement has not warped or distorted any condulet, terminal, control or junction box.
11. Ensure Conduit that is terminated at poles is grounded at the pull box.

S. Underground Conduit

Underground conduit includes encased or direct burial conduit.

1. Install the conduit in a trench excavated to the dimensions and lines specified in the Plans.
 - a. Provide at least 18 inches (450 mm) finished cover, unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Under pavement, excavate at least 36 inches (900 mm) below the bottom of the pavement.
2. Before excavation, the Contractor is responsible for determining the location of electrical lines, drainage, or utility facilities in the area to prevent damage.
 - a. Place the conduit where it will not conflict with proposed guardrail, sign posts, etc.
 - b. Change locations of conduit runs, pull boxes, etc., if obstructions are encountered during excavation. Changes are subject to the Engineer's approval.
 - c. Where possible, provide at least 12 inches (300 mm) between the finished lines of the conduit runs and utility facilities such as gas lines, water mains, and other underground facilities not associated with the electrical system.
3. When the conduit run is adjacent to concrete walls, piers, footings, etc. maintain at least 4 inches (100 mm) of undisturbed earth or firmly compacted soil between the conduit and adjacent concrete or, when the conduit is

encased, between the encasement and the adjacent concrete. Unless specified in the Plans, do not excavate trenches in existing pavement or surfaced shoulders to install conduit.

4. When placing conduit under an existing pavement, install the conduit by directional boring, or other approved means. See Section 682 for directional boring pipe specifications. Obtain the Engineer's approval prior to installing conduit by means of boring-method.
5. When the Plans allow trench excavation through an existing pavement or surfaced shoulder, restore the pavement shoulder surface, base, and subgrade according to the Specification.
6. Cut trenches for conduit on a slight grade (0.25 percent minimum) for drainage, unless otherwise specified. When the grade cannot be maintained all one way, grade the duct lines from the center, both directions, down to the ends.
7. Avoid moisture pockets or traps. Excavate vertical trench walls.
8. Tamp the bottom of the trench to produce a firm foundation for the conduit.
9. When necessary to prevent damage, sheet and brace the trenches and support pipe and other structures exposed in the trenches.
10. Conduit installed for fiber optic cable installation shall have identification tape and detectable tone wire installed for detection as specified and detailed in the Project Standard Detail Sheets.
11. Install direct burial conduit as shown in the Plans. Use rigid galvanized steel, or polyethylene conduit. Excavate at least 36 inches (900 mm) below the top of the finished ground or 36 inches (900 mm) below the bottom of the pavement.
12. When rock is in the bottom of the trench, install the conduit on a bed of compacted, fine-grain soil at least 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
13. Conduit installed for fiber optic cable installation shall have detectable tone wire installed for detection as specified in Section 682 and detailed in Standard Detail Sheets.

T. Encased Conduit

Place encased conduit in the locations shown in the Plans unless otherwise specified. Construct as follows:

1. Construct the encasement using Class A concrete that meets requirements in Section 500 .
2. Extend the encasement or conduit under roadway pavements or surfaces 6 inches (150 mm) past the outer edge of paved shoulders or sidewalks, or past curbs if no shoulder or sidewalk is present.
3. Extend the conduit at least 3 inches (75 mm) beyond the encasement.
4. Place 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete in the bottom of the trench and place the conduit on top of it.
5. Temporarily plug the ends of the conduit to prevent concrete or foreign materials from entering.
6. Cover the conduit with at least 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete. Wait to encase the conduit with concrete until the Engineer inspects and approves the conduit.
7. Cure the concrete encasement according to Subsection 500.3.05.Z, except curing may be reduced to twenty-four (24) hours. Use a precast encasement if approved by the Engineer.

U. Backfilling

Immediately backfill the conduit after the Engineer's inspection and approval, except for encased conduit, which must complete a twenty-four (24) hour cure period.

1. Backfill with approved material free of rocks or other foreign matter.
2. Backfill in layers no greater than 6 inches (150 mm) loose depth, up to the original ground level.
3. Compact each layer to one hundred percent (100%) of the maximum laboratory dry density as determined by GDT 7, GDT 24a, GDT 24b, or GDT 67 whichever applies.-

V. Conduit on Structures

Install conduits, condulets, hangers, expansion fittings, and accessories on structures according to the Plans and, unless otherwise specified, the following:

1. Run the conduit parallel to beams, trusses, supports, pier caps, etc.
2. Install horizontal runs on a slight grade without forming low spots so they may drain properly.
3. Run conduits with smooth, easy bends. Hold the conduit ends in boxes with locknuts and bushings to protect the conductors.
4. When not specified in the Plans or Special Provisions, submit the type and method for attachment to structures to the Engineer for submission to the District Signal Engineer for approval.
5. Ground galvanized rigid steel conduit in pull boxes.

All exposed conduit shall be galvanized, rigid conduit unless otherwise specified.

W. Testing Conduit

After installing the conduit, test it in the presence of the Engineer.

1. Test conduit using a mandrel 2 inches (50 mm) long and 0.25 inches (6 mm) smaller in diameter than the conduit.
2. Repair conduit to the Engineer's satisfaction if the mandrel cannot pass through. If repairs are ineffective, remove and replace the conduit at no additional cost to the Department.
3. Thoroughly clean the conduits. When installing conduit but wiring at a later date:
 - a. Perform the mandrel test.
 - b. Ream the duct opening to remove burrs or foreign matter.
 - c. Thoroughly clean the duct.
 - d. Provide and install a weatherproof cap at each open end.
 - e. All installed conduit not used or containing cable shall have a continuous nylon pull string installed between junction boxes.

X. Grounding

Ground the cabinets, controller, poles, pull boxes, and conduit to reduce extraneous voltage to protect personnel or equipment.

NOTE: Grounding shall meet the minimum requirements of the NEC.
--

Provide permanent and continuous grounding circuits with a current-carrying capacity high enough and an impedance low enough to limit the potential above the ground to a safe level.

Perform grounding as follows:

1. Bond the grounding circuits to nonferrous metal driven electrodes. Use electrodes that are at least 0.625 inches (15 mm) in diameter, 8 feet (2.4 m) long, and are driven straight into the ground.
2. Use the shortest possible ground lead that leads directly to a grounding source.
3. Ensure that the maximum resistance between the ground electrode and the earth ground is no greater than twenty five (25) ohms.
4. Connect the ground electrodes and the ground wire with an exothermic weld or ground rod clamp as approved by Signal Engineer.
5. Connect neutral conductors to the cabinet buss-bar and ground them at each terminal point.

-
6. Ground the cabinet with a No. 6 AWG solid copper wire between the buss-bar to the ground electrode. Bends shall not exceed 4 inch (100 mm) radius bends.
 7. Permanently ground the poles by bonding the No. 6 AWG solid copper wire to a separate ground rod.
 8. Ground pole-mounted accessories to the pole.
 9. Underground metallic conduit or down guys are not acceptable ground electrodes. Do not use Snap-On connections.
 10. For extended distances between Ramp Meter and IVDS additional grounding may be required by the manufacturer.

Y. Ground Rod

Install copper clad ground rods adjacent to the traffic signal pole bases, controller cabinet bases, and in pull boxes to shield and protect the grounding system.

When ground rods are not protected, bury them at least 2 inches (50 mm) below the finished ground level.

1. Use 0.625 inch (15 mm) diameter ground rods at least 8 feet (2.4 m) long. Use copper clad ground rods.
2. Drive single ground rods vertically until the top of the rod is no more than 2 inches (50 mm) above the finished ground.
3. Attach a length of No. 6 AWG solid copper wire to the top of the ground rod using an exothermic weld.
4. When controller cabinets are mounted on timber poles, ground them with No. 6 AWG solid copper wire attached to the ground rod. Run the wire inside a minimum 0.75 inch (19 mm) rigid conduit attached to the timber pole and to the chassis ground in the controller cabinet.
5. When ground penetration is not obtained:
 - a. Place a horizontal ground rod system of three (3) or more parallel ground rods at least 6 feet (1.8 m) center-to-center and 30 inches (720 mm) below the finished ground.
 - b. Ensure that this grounding system produces a resistance of 25 ohms or less.
 - c. Join the ground rods and connect them to the grounding buss of the traffic signal cabinet with No. 6 AWG solid copper wire.
6. Install a ground wire on wood poles.
 - a. Use at least No. 6 AWG solid copper wire bonded to the grounding electrode and extending upward to a point perpendicular to the uppermost span.
 - b. Place wire staples no greater than 2 feet (0.6 m) apart to secure the ground wire to the pole.
 - c. Connect the span wire to the pole ground using copper split bolt connectors. Provide a separate ground rod for pole mount cabinets. Do not use the pole ground. Bond the pole ground to the pole cabinet ground rod.
7. Ensure that grounding for signal strain poles conforms to the grounding assembly typical erection Detail Sheet in the Plans.
8. Permanently ground cabinet and cabinet conduits to a multi-terminal main ground buss.
 - a. Use a No. 6 AWG solid copper wire bonded between the buss and grounding electrode.
 - b. Connect the power company neutral, conduit ground, and grounds of equipment housed in the cabinet to the buss-bar.
 - c. Do not ground to a permanent water system instead of the driven ground rod. Ensure that grounding devices conform to the requirements of the NEC and NEMA.
9. When testing for resistance ensure the ground is dry. The Contractor is responsible for submitting the ground test results.

Z. Signal Poles

See Section 501 for signal pole materials certification and Subsection 925.2.27, Subsection 925.2.28, Subsection 925.2.29, Subsection 925.2.30 and Subsection 925.2.31 for traffic signal equipment. Refer to the Plans for pole locations.

Where necessary, adjust pole location to avoid utility conflicts. Provide minimum clearance distances between the signal pole and the roadway as specified in the Plans and on the Standard Detail Drawings.

1. Strain Poles

Provide signal strain poles that conform to Section 639.

Provide caissons or foundations that conform to the “Construction Detail for Strain Pole and Mast Arm Pole Foundations” in the Plans.

Determine the required foundation size based on the manufacturer’s specified “bending moment at yield” for each pole.

Provide strain poles with manufacturer-installed holes for pedestrian heads and push buttons. Seal unused holes with water tight plugs that match the pole finish provided by the manufacturer of the pole. All steel strain pole holes that are used shall have a rubber grommet or weather head.

Rake the poles during installation to provide a pole that is plumb once the load is applied.

2. Metal Poles

Install metal poles as follows:

- a. Ensure that anchor bolts, reinforcing bars, and ground rods conform to Section 639 and Section 852 and are placed in the excavation.
- b. Support the anchor bolts with a template to provide the proper bolt circle for the pedestal or pole to be installed. Anchor bolts shall be installed without any modifications. Refer to signal details for proper installation.
- c. Wire the reinforcing bars together or to the anchor bolts.
- d. Wire the conduits in the base to the reinforcing bars for support. Ensure that they are accessible above and beyond the foundation.
- e. Before pouring the foundation concrete, determine that the anchor bolt orientation is correct so that the tensile load is divided between at least two anchor bolts. Pour and vibrate the concrete with the Engineer present.
- f. Ensure that the pole foundations and pedestals with the anchor-type base conform to Section 500 and Section 639. Do not install or locate poles without the Engineer’s approval. Ensure the foundation meets AASHTO guidelines.
 - 1) The Engineer may take a concrete test cylinder as it is being poured.
 - 2) Cure the cylinder and submit it for testing to the Office of Materials and Research.
- g. If the concrete foundation fails to meet the requirements of the Specifications and is not accepted, replace the foundation upon notification of failure.
- h. After installing poles and applying the load of the signal span, inspect them for plumb and for the proper horizontal position of the mast arm, when applicable. Make sure all threads of the nut are threaded onto the anchor bolt.
- i. Correct deficiencies by using the leveling nuts on the anchor bolts or by adjusting the mast arm.
- j. The Engineer will examine the pedestals and poles for damaged paint or galvanizing. Restore the finish coating where necessary.
- k. After the Engineer approves the pole installation, provide an acceptable method of protecting the area between the pole base and the top of the foundation to prevent the accumulation of debris.

If the finish or galvanized steel materials is scratched, chipped, or damaged, the material will be rejected. The finish may be replaced as specified under Section 645, with the Engineer’s approval.
- l. For poles or arms that need galvanization, thoroughly clean the steel poles and arms and touch up non-galvanized parts with i-d red or original-type primer.

<p>NOTE: Never add holes or openings to the metal pole or mast arm without approval from the Office of Bridge and Structural Design.</p>

-
- m. Apply the remaining coats according to the System V (Heavy Exposure) Section 535, unless otherwise indicated in the Plans. The entire pole shall be the same color.
 - n. Install a service bracket and insulator on one pole at each intersection to attach power service wire as specified in the Plan Details. Install a disconnect box on the cabinet pole at each intersection to attach power service where the power service is provided overhead.
 - o. Install poles to which controller cabinets are attached with mounting plates, bolts, nipples, and at least two, 2.5 inch (64 mm) threaded openings at the top and at least two (2) 2 inch (50 mm) at the bottom of the pole.
 - p. Attach the fittings to the poles as specified by the manufacturer in the Plans or as the Engineer directs. The fittings may include:
 - Cast aluminum cap
 - Pole clamp hardware for span wire attachment
 - Weatherhead with chase nipples and couplings
 - Galvanized elbow with bushing installed by cutting the pole and welding in place around the entire circumference
 - q. The Office of Materials and Research will inspect the anchor bolts. If approved, the Office of Materials and Research will display the inspector's hammer stamp mark on the top of the bolt.

3. Concrete Strain Poles

- a. Ensure that concrete strain poles meet the requirements of Section 639 and detailed construction drawings.
- b. Install concrete strain poles so that the angle of variance between the eye bolt on the pole and the span wire is less than ten degrees (10°).
- c. Verify pole hole orientations for pedestrian heads, pedestrian push button stations, luminaries arms, etc., with the Engineer prior to proceeding with traffic signal installation. For poles at cabinet location provide at least two 2.5 inch (64 mm) openings at the top of pole and at least two 2.0 inch (50 mm) threaded openings at the bottom.
- d. Plug all unused holes. Use Grout or threaded fittings. Match the finish of the pole.

4. Mast Arms

Install mast arms that can accommodate traffic signal mounting hardware and that adhere to the manufacturer's recommended procedures and Section 925 and Section 915. Do not add holes.

- a. Seal the openings in the mast arms to prevent pests from entering.
- b. Align the mast arm to allow the signal heads to hang plumb at the correct height without using extensions.
- c. All Mast arms are to be galvanized unless indicated otherwise in the Plans.

NOTE: The Contractor shall submit a "Mast Arm Pole Chart" to the Engineer and the Office of Bridge and Structural Design for review and approval as described in [Subsection 647.1.03.F](#) of this Specification.

Verify pole hole orientations for pedestrian heads, pedestrian push button stations, luminaries arms, etc., with the Engineer prior to proceeding with traffic signal installation.

5. Aluminum Pedestrian Pedestals Poles

Install aluminum pedestal poles, which adhere to Section 850 on breakaway aluminum bases that meet the requirements for breakaway construction. See Section 925 for breakaway base requirements. See the Standard Detail Drawings for Pole and Foundation Details.

- a. Secure at least four anchor bolts in a concrete foundation as shown in the construction Detail.
- b. As an alternate to a concrete foundation install a Pedestal Foundation Anchor Assembly (Subsection 925.2.29). Install the foundation until the top of the base plate is level with the ground. Slide bolt heads through the

keyhole and under the base plate against the bolt head keepers with threads up. Bolt the pole base to the foundation. Adhere to the manufacturers instructions for installation.

- 1) Use a Universal Driving Tool with the correct kelly bar adaptor and bolts supplied with the tool.
 - 2) Attach driving tool assembly to the foundation base plate using the bolts provided with each foundation. Be sure to align the tool so the holes in the tool line up with the proper bolt circle on the foundation.
 - 3) Stand the foundation, with the attached drive tool assembly, upright and attach the drive-tool-foundation to the kelly bar.
 - 4) Raise the kelly bar until the foundation swings free of the ground. Maneuver the kelly bar until the point of the foundation is over the marked installation location.
 - 5) Lower the kelly bar until the point of the foundation is forced into the ground and the helix is flush with the ground surface.
 - 6) Ensure the shaft of the foundation is plumb by checking the shaft with a level on two sides that are at least 90 degrees from each other. Recheck the shaft to be sure it is plumb when the foundation has penetrated 1 foot into the ground.
 - 7) When the base plate of the foundation is 1 (25 mm) to 2 (50 mm) inches above the ground line remove driving tool.
- c. Contain the wiring inside the pole or in approved hardware. Do not allow conduit outside the pole.
 - d. Position the pedestal pole plumb and high enough to clear the pedestrian's head as shown in the Plans. Ensure that the bottom of the pedestrian signal housing including brackets is not less than 10 feet (3 m) from the ground line. If using a vehicle signal housing ensure pole is adequate to give signal head a height of 12 feet (3.6 m)
 - e. Instruct the supplier to furnish a mill certificate that shows the alloy and physical properties of the steel used in fabricating the anchor bolts. The bolts may be subjected to a tensile and shear strength test.
6. Timber Poles

Timber poles do not require the use of concrete for filling the cavity around the pole base.

Use timber poles that meet the requirements of Section 861 and Section 639. Use Class II for all signal support poles. Use Class IV for aerial loop lead-in or communication cable if approved by the Engineer. Poles shall be inspected and include AWW stamp.

Drill wood poles to receive the eye bolt so that the angle of variance between the eye bolt and span wire at each connection is less than ten degrees (10°). See the Standard Detail Drawings for additional information.

Guy timber poles use single or double guy wires as shown in the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. Guy helper cables with separate guy wires when helper signal span cables are indicated in the Plans.

NOTE: Never attach down guy wires to eye bolts. Attach down guy wires to angle guy attachment only and install insulating rods on all down guy installations as detailed on Standard Detail Sheets.

AA. Pull Boxes

Ensure that pull boxes conform to the Standard Detail Drawings or Plan Detail Sheet. Install pull boxes as required by the Specifications and Plans.

1. Include provisions for drains in pull box excavations as specified.
2. Do not place the aggregate for the drain until the Engineer approves the excavation.
3. Do not set the pull box until the aggregate is in place.
4. Set the pull boxes in place, level, and install conduits as required. Conduit entrance shall be through the open bottom in Types 1, 2, 3, 4S and 5S. Conduit entrance shall be directly through cored holes in the side walls in Types 4 and 5. Conduit entrance shall be through the conduit terminators in Types 6 and 7.

Adjust the location of the pull box if necessary to avoid obstacles.

Where conduit entrance will be through the side wall in Types 4 and 5, or for conduit other than the terminator size provided in Types 6 and 7, use field cored conduit entrance holes in the side wall of the box. All field coring shall be made with a diamond-tipped masonry hole saw and according to the pull box manufacturer's recommendations.

Use an approved HDPE to EPVC coupling or an underground-type conduit adhesive where joining conduit or conduit bodies of dissimilar materials, such as HDPE-to-EPVC sweeps into pull boxes or installing into pull box conduit terminators.

- Do not locate pull boxes on the curb side of the signal pole in the intersection radius return
 - Install pull boxes so that the long dimension is parallel to the adjacent roadway
 - Install the pull box at a location that is level with the surrounding ground or pavement. Do not place a pull box in a ditch or depression. Unless otherwise shown in the Plans, when installed either in a sidewalk or in the ground, the top of the pull box shall be level with the sidewalk or ground surface.
5. Obtain the Engineer's approval, and begin backfilling and installing the frame and cover. Ground metal lids or covers.

BB. Span Wire and Span Wire Assemblies

Use span wire to support signal heads, cable, and other hardware only. Use messenger cable to support the aerial cable plant. Install span wire and messenger wire where specified in the Plans and in accordance with the Standard Detail Drawings. See Section 925 for information on span wire and messenger cable.

1. Install signal span wire not to exceed the sag specified by the pole manufacturer. Span wire used with timber pole installation shall have a minimum 2.5% sag. Span wire used with strain pole installation shall have a minimum 5% sag.
2. Use helper cables where specified in the Plans and on the Standard Detail Drawings.
3. For construction of a box or modified box span, use bullrings. Be consistent throughout the intersection in use of bull rings or strandvises. If bull rings are not used, strandvises shall be interlocked.
4. Install 12 inch (300 mm) diameter drip loop wrapped three times at the cable entrance to signal heads. Arrange cable so that it enters the structure from the bottom of the drip loop. Use a 24 inch (600 mm) diameter drip loop where cables enter a weatherhead and use 24 inch (600 mm) sag at corners of a span.
5. Use aluminum ties, lashing rods, or aluminum wrap to attach cables to span wire. When using aluminum wrap or aluminum ties spaced at 6 inch (150 mm) increments. Aluminum wrap shall have at least three turns of wrap. Do not use lashing wire on span wire.
6. Ground all span wire and down guy assemblies as shown on Standard Detail Sheets. Bond all span wire together and bond to ground at every pole.

CC. Traffic Signal Heads

Place traffic signal heads according to the signal design and Plan Detail Drawings. Deviation from the Plans must be according to the MUTCD, current edition and at the Engineer's approval. Ensure all Traffic Signal Heads at an installation have the same appearance for the signal heads and the LED Modules. The Ramp Metering enforcement device shall be mounted on the back of one signal per lane and wired to the red display. The enforcement device shall be able to be viewed from downstream on the ramp.

1. Install traffic signal heads at least 17 feet (5.1 m), but no greater than 19 feet (5.7 m) over the roadway. All vertically attached signal head assemblies shall have a metal support plate installed within the top section (RED) indication of the signal head for additional support and stability. Install Ramp Metering traffic signal heads as shown on the Plans Detail Drawings.
2. Adjust signal heads on the same approach to have the same vertical clearance.
 - a. Measure the clearance from the pavement to the lowest part of the assembly, including brackets and back plates.

-
- b. Mount traffic signals on poles with a clearance of at least 12 feet (3.6 m) but no more than 19 feet (5.8m) above the sidewalk or pavement grade of the center of the highway, whichever grade is higher.
 - c. Mount and adjust Ramp Metering traffic signals as per the Plan Detail Drawings.
 - d. Mount and adjust Ramp Meter enforcement device (head) as per the Plan Detail Drawings.
3. Connect the signal cable to the wire in each signal head to provide the correct signal indication when the cables are connected to the controller cabinet back panels. Do not splice cables. Use wire nuts to make the connections to the LED signal modules leadin. Make all connections in the top section. Ensure that the black jacket is pulled into the signal head 6 inches (150 mm).
 4. Install optically programmable (OP) signal heads as shown in the Plans and Standard Detail Sheet and as directed by the manufacturer.
 5. Mount OP heads securely or tether them to limit movement.
 6. Mask the OP lamp for directing visibility under the Engineer's supervision.
 7. Tether signal heads that have tunnel visors longer than 12 inches (300 mm), at the discretion of the Engineer.
 8. Attach signal heads to mast arms using rigid mounting brackets. See Section 925 for equipment information. Adjust signal heads on mast arms so that all red indications on the same mast arm are at the same elevation.
 9. Install lane control heads for reversible lane systems and Ramp Metering heads as shown in the Plans and the Standard Detail Drawings. Center each signal over the lane or lanes under signal control.
 10. Leave a vertical clearance for blank-out signs as shown on the Standard Detail Drawings. Use a spirit level to ensure that the bottom edge of each sign is horizontal.
 11. All LED modules shall be labeled with their turn on date on the backside of the LED insert.

DD. Pedestrian Signal Heads

Install pedestrian signal heads on wood, concrete, steel strain poles, wood or steel auxiliary poles, or metal pedestal poles. Do not mix pole mount methods at the same intersection installation.

Install the pedestrian signal heads as shown on the Standard Detail Drawings and the intersection Plan Sheets and Drawings.

Leave a vertical clearance from the bottom of the head to the ground level of least 10 feet (3 m) unless specified by the Engineer.

1. Pedestal Mounts

Make pedestal mounts with a lower supporting assembly consisting of:

- a. A 4 inch (100 mm) slip-fitter bracket
 - b. Hollow aluminum arms with a minimum inside cross-sectional area equal to a 1.5 inch (38 mm) pipe
- Use serrated locking devices that firmly hold the signal heads in the required alignment.
- c. For Pedestal Mounts using side hinge "clamshell". Secure "clamshell" to pedestal using 0.75 inch (19 mm) wide and 0.30 inch (0.75 mm) thick stainless steel bands.

2. Pole Mounts (Side of Pole)

For Metal poles, use side hinge "clamshell" mounting hardware or hardware as described in Wood Pole, Metal Pole alternate, or pedestrian pole.

a. Side Hinge "Clamshell"

- Secure the hubs to metal or concrete poles using 0.75 inch (10 mm) wide and 0.030 inch (0.75 mm) thick stainless steel bands. Secure the hubs to wood poles using lag bolts.

b. Wood Pole or Metal Pole alternate:

Make pole mounts with the upper and lower assembly consisting of:

-
- A post arm with a minimum cross-sectional area equal to a 1.5 inch (38 mm) pipe
 - A post hub plate that matches the outside pole contour
 - Secure the hubs to metal or concrete poles using 0.75 inch (19 mm) wide and 0.030 inch (0.75mm) thick stainless steel bands. Secure the hubs to wood poles using lag bolts, or banding.

Space the junctions so that each pedestrian signal head can be directed toward approaching traffic as needed.

Use serrated locking devices that hold the pedestrian signal heads in alignment.

EE. Blank-out Signs

Install blank-out signs as shown on Plans or as follows:

1. Securely fasten the signs to a stationary structure or to a messenger strand support system.
2. Center each sign over the lane or lanes under sign control, where applicable.
3. Leave a vertical clearance for blank-out signs as shown in the Plans or in Subsection 647.3.05.EE, “Traffic Signal Heads.” Use a spirit level to ensure that the bottom edge of each sign is horizontal.
4. Use terminal strips to connect each sign electrically to the external control box or cabinet.

FF. Battery Backup System (BBS)

Install Battery Backup System (BBS) if indicated on the Plans. Install in accordance with the option as indicated on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

With the Battery Backup submittal provide calculations for determining the size of the inverter and batteries based on the actual power requirements for the intersection installation. Ensure that all auxiliary items are included in the calculations. Ensure the submittal specifies the model number and the firmware revision that is being supplied.

Ensure that the external cabinet supplied meets the Section 925 Specifications and is base mounted next to the 332A cabinet as specified. Do not attach the battery external cabinet to the 332A cabinet unless otherwise specified. The external cabinet option allows for 2 separate configurations. Ensure that the correct configuration is installed in accordance with the Plans. Make all connections to the 332A cabinet through the base of the cabinets.

Provide date of manufacture of all batteries provided.

Ensure the BBS functions as required by the specifications. Ensure the “ON BATTERY” relay provides an input into the controller Alarm 2. Install the two hour run time circuitry from the normally open contacts in the BBS controller to the AC+ and the mercury coil terminal in the traffic signal cabinet.

Ensure that the BBS is enabled to communicate via Ethernet connection.

Provide copy of all documentation (Operation and Maintenance Manual) for items supplied. Include with documentation any communications firmware and cable required to interrogate the unit for status, setup or logs.

GG. Power Meters

Install Power Meters per GDOT Standard Drawings and Utility Provider’s Specifications.

647.3.06 Quality Acceptance

A. Testing Loop Detector Installation

Test each loop after installing the conductors in the slots cut in the pavement and before sealing.

- Perform a test where the loop wire is spliced to the shielded lead-in wire and where the shielded lead-in wire enters the controller cabinet
- If there are no splice points, such as in direct entry to the controller cabinet, only perform the tests at the controller

- Record the test results on the Loop Installation Data Sheet in Table 647-10, as shown in this section. Make copies of the data sheet as needed.
- Include the data sheets in the records, and place a copy in the controller cabinet.

Conduct the following five (5) tests to evaluate each loop installation for acceptance before sealing the loop in the pavement:

1. Induced AC Voltage Test

Read 0.05 V AC or less on a digital voltmeter or no deflection on the pointer of an analog meter.

2. Inductance

Inductance (I) is measured in microhenries (mH), and the total inductance is equal to the inductance of loop plus inductance of the loop lead-in.

Acceptable inductance is within 10 percent (10%) of the calculated value for a single loop with the design criteria listed in Table 647-8 and Table 647-9:

Table 647-8 Standard (Bi-Pole) Loops	
6 ft x 6 ft (3 turns) [1.8 m x 1.8 m (3 turns)]	I = 76 mH + 23 mH per 100 feet of loop lead-in cable I = 76 mH + 23 mH per 30 m of loop lead-in cable
6 ft x 30 ft (2 turns) [1.8 m x 9 m (2 turns)]	I = 126 mH + 23 mH per 100 feet of loop lead-in cable I = 126 mH + 23 mH per 30 m of loop lead-in cable
6 ft x 40 ft (2 turns) [1.8 m x 12 m (2 turns)]	I = 165 mH + 23 mH per 100 feet of loop lead-in cable I = 165 mH + 23 mH per 30 m of loop lead-in cable
6 ft x 50 ft (2 turns) [1.8 m x 15 m (2 turns)]	I = 205 mH + 23 mH per 100 feet of loop lead-in cable I = 205 mH + 23 mH per 30 m of loop lead-in cable
6 ft x 70 ft (2 turns) [1.8 m x 21 m (2 turns)]	I = 285 mH + 23 mH per 100 feet of loop lead-in cable I = 285 mH + 23 mH per 30 m of loop lead-in cable

Table 647-9 Quadrupole (QP) Loops	
6 ft x 30 ft (2, 4, 2 turns) [1.8 m x 9 m (2, 4, 2, turns)]	I = 269 mH + 23 mH per 100 feet of loop lead-in cable I = 269 mH + 23 mH per 30 m of loop lead-in cable
6 ft x 40 ft (2, 4, 2 turns) [1.8 m x 12 m (2, 4, 2, turns)]	I = 349 mH + 23 mH per 100 feet of loop lead-in cable I = 349 mH + 23 mH per 30 m of loop lead-in cable
6 ft x 50 ft (2, 4, 2 turns) [1.8 m x 15 m (2, 4, 2, turns)]	I = 429 mH + 23 mH per 100 feet of loop lead-in cable I = 429 mH + 23 mH per 30 m of loop lead-in cable
6 ft x 60 ft (2, 4, 2 turns) [1.8 m x 18 m (2, 4, 2, turns)]	I = 509 mH + 23 mH per 100 feet of loop lead-in cable I = 509 mH + 23 mH per 30 m of loop lead-in cable
6 ft x 70 ft (2, 4, 2 turns) [1.8 m x 21 m (2, 4, 2, turns)]	I = 589 mH + 23 mH per 100 feet of loop lead-in cable I = 589 mH + 23 mH per 30 m of loop lead-in cable

3. Leakage Resistance to Ground

The resistance to ground shall be 5 Mohm or more.

4. Loop Resistance

The resistance reading on an ohmmeter is approximately within ten percent (10%) of the calculated value:

- Acceptable Resistance @ (dc @ 68 °F [20 °C]):ohms(μ)
- No. 18 AWG wire: $R = 29.4\mu/\text{mile}$ (or) $R = 5.5 \times 10^{-3}\mu/\text{ft}$. Approximately 5.5 ohms per 1,000 feet of No. 18 AWG wire)[$R = 18.3\mu/\text{km}$ (or) $R = 18.3 \times 10^{-3}\mu/\text{m}$]
- No. 14 AWG wire: $R = 13.32\mu/\text{mile}$ (or) $R = 2.523 \times 10^{-3}\mu/\text{ft}$. Approximately 2.52 ohms per 1,000 feet of No. 14 AWG wire)[$R = 8.3\mu/\text{km}$ (or) $R = 8.3 \times 10^{-3}\mu/\text{m}$]
- No. 12 AWG wire: $R = 5.2\mu/\text{mile}$ (or) $R = 9.85 \times 10^{-4}\mu/\text{ft}$. Approximately 0.98 ohms per 1,000 feet of No. 12 AWG wire [$R = 3.24\mu/\text{km}$ (or) $R = 3.24 \times 10^{-3}\mu/\text{m}$]

5. Loop Q

Q at 50 kHz is greater than 5.

Report to the Engineer an out-of-range reading on any of the above tests. If a test is found unacceptable, remove the loop, install new wire, and repeat the test procedure.

Include in the test results:

- Type and model number of the equipment used (must be ohmmeter having a high resistance scale of $R \times 10$ KW or greater)
- The last calibration date of the equipment and the scale used

Check the loop using an impedance tester to determine the natural operating frequency and impedance. Ensure that the completed units detect all motor vehicles. If the loop detection system does not meet the above test requirements, payment will not be made for work on the signal installation until corrections are completed.

Table 647-10 Loop Installation Data Sheet	
Conditions	
Project Number:	
Date:	
Contractor:	
Weather:	
Temperature:	
Pavement Condition - Wet () or Dry ()	
Location	
City or County:	Phase:
Intersection Name or Number:	Function:
Route Number(s) or Name (s):	Lane Location:
Installation or Plan Sheet Number:	No. of Turns:
Size and Type of Loop:	Downstream/Upstream: Down () Up ()
Distance from Stop Bar:	Distance E.O.P/Curb to Lead-in:
Distance Lead-in Cable:	
Material	
Loop Wire Color/Insulation Type/Gauge:	
Loop Lead-In Wire Color/Insulation Type/Gauge:	
Splice Point:	
Conduit Length from Curb/E.O.P. to Splice Point:	
Conduit Length from Splice Point to Cabinet:	
Sealant Type and Part Number:	
Sealant Manufacturer and Lot No.:	
Interconnect Wire Type and Length:	
Loop Tests	
1. Induced Voltage _____ 2. Inductance _____ microhenries 3. Leakage Resistance to Ground _____ megohms 4. Loop Resistance _____ ohms 5. Loop Q (Quality) _____ Q	
Comments	
Inspector's Name, and Title	

B. Field Tests

In addition to performing tests during installation and before turning on the equipment, perform the following tests on traffic signal circuits in the presence of the Engineer:

-
- Test each circuit for continuity

Test each circuit for grounds. If a test fails, repair the circuit immediately. New signals shall operate in the flash mode for three (3) days prior to beginning stop-and-go operation unless otherwise directed by the Traffic Engineer.

For Ramp Metering:

The Contractor shall submit to and obtain approval from the Engineer for Ramp Metering testing procedures for each specific Ramp Meter location. The testing procedure shall demonstrate that all components: hardware, cable, and connections furnished and installed by the Contractor operates correctly and that all functions are in conformance with the specifications.

At a minimum, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer:

- The IVDS and loop detectors at each location are functioning properly with expected accuracy as specified. IVDS burn-in period shall only be in conjunction with the Ramp Meter signal burn-in period of 30 days.
- The Ramp Meter signals function properly at all stages, including non-metering, startup, metering, and shutdown.
- In multi-lane configurations, the Ramp Meter can operate a simultaneous release of vehicles from all lanes and as well as an alternating or staggered release of vehicles from the two (or three) lanes.-
- Queue detectors are functioning as specified, including both queue detection and queue override.
- The Ramp Meter functions properly for both local traffic responsive and time of day operations.
- The advance warning sign can be clearly seen and can be activated and deactivated properly.
- The Ramp Meter can communicate properly with the hub/TMC.
- The traffic enforcement heads are operating as per the Plans and can be seen by enforcement personnel.

The Contractor shall coordinate closely with Engineer for conducting Ramp Meter field operational tests. Note: Pretest should be performed prior to calling the Engineer for formal field tests inspection. Pretest shall be defined as conducting all field tests in accordance with the Ramp Metering field testing procedures submitted and approved. Results of pretests shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer may require the Contractor to address particular items noted in the pretest before beginning the actual field tests.

Operational test shall not begin until the field tests are accepted by the engineer-that will be performed during the Engineer's inspection. Begin operational tests after the Engineer is satisfied that all work has been completed. After the Ramp Meter has been placed in operation, the Contractor, in coordination with the system integrator, shall demonstrate that all equipment furnished and installed by the Contractor operates with all software and firmware as specified.

After successful completion of the test procedure, each Ramp Meter assembly shall go through a burn-in period for 30 consecutive days of normal Ramp Metering operations. During the burn-in period, the Contractor shall ensure that all Contractor-supplied equipment operates without failures of any type. If any equipment component malfunctions or fails to provide the specified functionality during the 30-day burn-in period, the Contractor shall replace or repair the defective equipment within 48 hours of notification by the Engineer.

After the malfunctioning component(s) have been repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin a new 30-day burn-in period. The new 30-day burn-in period shall apply only to equipment components supplied by the Contractor. In the event of a failure or malfunctioning of equipment furnished by others which prevents the 30-day burn-in test from continuing, the Engineer will suspend the burn-in test and resume when the other equipment failures are corrected.

C. Operational Tests and Equipment Activation

After the equipment is installed and the field tests are completed successfully the Contractor shall request an initial equipment inspection. The Engineer shall notify in writing the District Signal Engineer a minimum of 14 working days

prior to the inspection. The District Signal Engineer shall provide an in depth inspection and provide a written punch list of items for the Contractor to correct. Within fourteen days of the notification the Contractor shall correct the items noted.

Prior to activating new equipment and before removal of any existing intersection control or equipment, test and ensure any communications equipment is functional.

In the event that programming of the controller application is not a pay item for the contract the Engineer will notify the District Signal Engineer a minimum of 14 working days prior to activating the equipment.

Prior to activating equipment all Inductance loop, video detection equipment and detection zones shall be functional and operational.

When defects are resolved, the District Signal Engineer will begin the Contractor's operational test period to demonstrate that every part of the system functions as specified. The operational test shall be concurrent for the entire project.

1. The operational test for the traffic signal and Ramp Metering projects shall be at least thirty (30) days of continuous, satisfactory operation.
2. If a component or system fails or shows unsatisfactory performance, the condition must be corrected and the test repeated until thirty (30) days of continuous satisfactory operation is obtained.
3. The District Traffic Engineer will send the Engineer and Construction Office a letter showing the start, termination, suspension, or successful completion of the operational test period.
4. The District Engineer may recommend payment only after the successful completion of the test period.
5. The Contractor shall obtain written acceptance of the signal installation from the District Traffic Operations Engineer before Final Acceptance.

Costs incurred during operational tests, including power consumption, shall be at the Contractor's expense and included in the price bid for Contract Items.

647.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

A. Traffic Signal Equipment Maintenance

See Section 150.

If a signal that is the responsibility of the contractor is not functioning properly:

1. Non-Emergency

Commence work on this signal within three (3) days of the written notice from the Engineer. Failure to respond shall result in a per calendar day charged against monies due or that may become due until the maintenance work is started. See Section 108.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all materials, equipment and expertise necessary to correct signal malfunction or repair.

The Department or local municipality will not be held responsible or liable for any alleged damage to the signal or as a result of the signal malfunction due to problems that may occur after the Department or local municipality forces make repairs.

Upon Notice to Proceed, The Contractor shall check and make any needed adjustments to time clocks on a monthly basis. No additional payment shall be made for this requirement.

2. Emergency

If the Engineer determines that the signal malfunction or failure is an operational hazard, the Contractor is to take corrective action within three (3) hours of the first attempt of notification. Response shall be considered only when qualified personnel and equipment are provided.

Failure to respond within three (3) hours will result in a non-refundable deduction of money of \$1,000.00 with an additional charge of \$500.00 per hour after the first three (3) hours until qualified personnel and equipment arrives on site and begins corrective action.

In addition, the cost of labor and material will be charged by the Department if the Department takes corrective action using its own forces or local municipality forces.

Total charges will not exceed \$5,000.00 (per emergency call) in addition to the material cost and labor incurred to make repairs by the Department or local municipality forces responding to the malfunction.

The Department will not be held responsible or liable for any alleged damage to the signal or as a result of the signal malfunction due to problems that may occur after Department or local municipality forces make emergency repairs.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all materials and equipment necessary to correct signal malfunction or repair.

Final Acceptance will not be given until payment for such work is received.

B. Warranties

Provide manufacturer's warranties or guarantees on electrical, electronic, or mechanical equipment furnished, except state-supplied equipment.

Ensure that warranties and/or guarantees are consistent with those provided as customary trade and industry standard practices; or as otherwise specified in the Plans, Standard Specifications, or Special Provisions.

Upon Final Acceptance, transfer the manufacturer and Contractor warranties or guarantees to the Engineer. Ensure that warranties are continuous and state that they are subject to transfer.

Acceptance or approval of the Work does not waive warranties or guarantees where required by the Specifications. Final Acceptance will not be granted until all warranties and guarantees are received.

C. Guarantees

Repair and/or replace all equipment and material supplied under these Contract Documents which has been determined by the Engineer to not meet Specifications.

The Engineer reserves the sole right to determine suitability or unsuitability of the supplied equipment and material. The Contractor shall bear the total cost of delivery and transportation related to the repair and replacement of equipment and material throughout the duration of the Contract unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Transfer to the Engineer any warranties and guarantees remaining on all items after Final Acceptance. Perform transfer at 12:01 AM of the day following Final Acceptance.

647.4 Measurement

647.4.01 General

Traffic signal items complete, in place, and accepted of the kind, size, and type specified are measured as follows:

A. Traffic Signal Installation

Signal installation will be paid for by lump sum, including furnishing labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the work unless otherwise specified in this Subsection.

B. Communications Wire, Fiber Optic Cable

The number of feet (meters) of communications cable, wire or fiber optic cable is the actual number of linear feet (meters) of the size installed and accepted. Communications cable shall be paid for under Section 935.

B. Strain Poles, Traffic Signs

Highway signs are measured and paid for under Section 636. Strain poles are measured and paid for under Section 639.

C. Type 4, 4S, 5, 5S, 6 and 7 Pull Boxes

The number of pull boxes will be the actual number of pull boxes installed and accepted.

D. Loop Detector – Maintenance Milling and Resurfacing Projects

The number of loop detectors will be the actual number of loop detectors installed as specified in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer and accepted. Loop detector lead-in cable will not be measured separately for payment but will be included in the price submitted for Loop Detectors.

647.4.02 Limits

General Provisions 101 through 150.

647.5 Payment**647.5.01 General**

The lump price bid for Traffic Signal and/or Ramp Meter Installation covers all Items of work in this Specification including furnishing labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the work.

Costs for installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of the traffic signal equipment are included under this Item.

Include payment for removal; disposal of existing pavement, shoulder surface, base and sub-grade; and restoration to original condition in the Contract Price for the items to which they pertain. They will not be paid for separately.

Furnishing, installing, and removing sheeting, bracing, and supports will not be paid for separately, but is included in the Contract Prices for other items.

No additional payment will be made for testing and storing State-supplied or Contractor-furnished traffic signal equipment.

No payment will be made for individual items unless a pay item is included in the Plans for the specific item.

Type 4, 4S, 5, 5S, 6, and 7 pull boxes will be paid for per each. Loop Detector will be paid for per each.

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 647	Traffic signal installation no-	Per lump sum
Item No. 647	Pull Box PB4	Per each
Item No. 647	Pull Box PB4S	Per each
Item No. 647	Pull Box PB5	Per each
Item No. 647	Pull Box PB5S	Per each
Item No. 647	Pull Box PB6	Per each
Item No. 647	Pull Box PB7	Per each
Item No. 647	Loop Detector	Per each

Payment for various elements of traffic signals will be as shown on the Plans.

A. Partial Payment

The Contractor may initiate a partial payment process for the lump sum traffic signal Items by submitting a written request to the Engineer. If the Engineer approves this request, payment will be made as follows:

Underground (loops, pull boxes, and conduits)	20%
Overhead (span, heads, poles, push buttons)	30%
Cabinet, contents, and base	20%
Successful completion of operational test	10%

B. Additional Items

Payment Items related to Section 647 are described in the following sections:

Strain Poles	Section 639
Highway Lighting	Section 680
Lighting Standards and Luminaries	Section 681
Electrical Wire, Cable, and Conduit*	Section 682
Grassing	Section 700
Timber Poles	Section 639 and Subsection 861.2.02
Sign Blanks	Section 912
Reflectorization Materials	Section 913
Traffic Signal Equipment/Ramp Metering Equip.	Section 925
* Payment for conduit installation shall be as described in Section 682 unless conduit installation is performed as part of a traffic signal installation, in which case measurement and payment is a part of the complete traffic signal installation. Payment is Lump Sum, unless listed as a separate pay item.	

647.5.02 Adjustments

General Provisions 101 through 150.

Office of Traffic Operations

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 659—Hot Applied Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings

Delete Section 659 and substitute the following:

659.1 General Description

This work includes furnishing and placing hot applied preformed plastic pavement markings according to these Specifications and at locations shown in the Plans or as otherwise directed. Use applied markings that are very durable, impervious to oil and grease, and provide immediate and continuing retroreflectivity. Use hot applied preformed plastic pavement markings compatible with existing alkyd and hydrocarbon thermoplastic material.

659.1.01 Definitions

General Provisions 101 through 150.

659.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

General Provisions 101 through 150.

B. Referenced Documents

Federal Standard 595

Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways

AASHTO M 247

AASHTO M 249

ASTM E 274

ASTM E 303

ASTM D 476

QPL 74

659.1.03 Submittals

Transfer to the Department all manufacturer warranties or guarantees for heat-applied preformed plastic marking materials. Ensure warranties or guarantees can be transferred.

659.2 Materials

Select one of the following types of preformed marking material according to the Plans and Proposal.

Type HA – Hot Applied Preformed Thermoplastic Marking

Type HA-BLM – Hot Applied Preformed Thermoplastic Marking - Bike Lane Marking

Type HA-CBL - Hot Applied Preformed Thermoplastic Marking – Colorized Bike Lane

For a list of sources, see QPL-74.

A. Marking Characteristics

Ensure markings have the following characteristics:

- 1. Composition
 - Use pavement marking material consisting of a homogeneous mixture of high quality hydrocarbon resin, alkyd resin, or modified ester rosin solution in conjunction with aggregates, pigments, binders, and glass beads. Use thermoplastic material conforming to AASHTO M 249, except for relevant differences due to the material being supplied in a preformed state.
 - a. Ensure Type HA-CBL pavement marking material contains no glass beads.
 - b. Ensure Type HA and Type HA-BLM pavement marking materials contain at least 30% glass beads conforming to AASHTO M 247, Type 1. Use clear and transparent glass beads with a minimum index of refraction of 1.50 and at least 80% being true spheres.
- 2. Color
 - a. White
 - Use white markings containing at least 8% by weight of titanium dioxide pigment meeting ASTM D 476, Type II, Rutile. Ensure color meets Federal Highway White, Color 17886, as per Federal Standard 595. Use white markings with a minimum daylight reflectance (Y value) at 45°/0° of 80%.
 - b. Yellow
 - Use yellow markings containing sufficient yellow pigment to ensure the color meets Federal Highway Yellow, Color 13538, as per Federal Standard 595. Use yellow markings with a minimum daylight reflectance (Y value) at 45°/0° of 45%.
 - c. Colorized Bike Lane (Type HA-CBL)
 - Ensure colorized bike lane material meet the color requirements of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.
- 3. Shapes and Sizes
 - Ensure prefabricated legends and symbols conform to the applicable shapes and sizes outlined in the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways.” As an option, turn arrows and combination arrows may come without pre-applied surface glass beads to allow reversibility.
- 4. Thickness
 - Ensure Type HA pavement marking material is at least 0.125 in (3.175 mm) thick.
 - Ensure Type HA-CBL and Type HA-BLM pavement marking materials are at least 0.090 in (2.286 mm) thick.
- 5. Retroreflectivity
 - Obtain pavement marking retroreflectivity values with a 30 meter geometry retroreflectometer.
 - Use preformed markings meeting the following initial minimum reflectivity values:
 - a. Non-Bike Lane Markings (Type HA)

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	350 mcd/lux/m ²	200 d/lux/m ²

- b. Colorized Bike Lanes (Type HA-CBL)

Section 659—Hot Applied Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings

Colorized bike lanes do not contain glass beads or reflective elements. Thus, colorized bike lanes are non-reflective.

c. Markings inside the Bike Lane (Type HA-BLM)

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	275 mcd/lux/m ²	--

6. Skid Resistance

Ensure the surface of Type HA preformed markings provides a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

Ensure the surface of Type HA-BLM preformed markings provides a minimum skid resistance of 55 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

Ensure the surface of Type HA-CBL preformed markings maintains a minimum level of friction of 32 when tested according to ASTM E 274 after one year in place.

B. Heating Characteristics

Use preformed markings capable of being affixed to bituminous or Portland cement concrete pavements by the use of the normal heat of a torch recommended by the manufacturer and according to the manufacturer's installation guidelines. Ensure preformed markings resealing characteristics allow it to fuse with itself and with previously applied marking material of the same composition under normal conditions of use.

659.2.01 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Manufacture and package preformed markings permitting storage at normal shelf temperatures for up to one year after purchase.

659.3 Construction Requirements

659.3.01 Personnel

General Provisions 101 through 150.

659.3.02 Equipment

General Provisions 101 through 150.

659.3.03 Preparation

General Provisions 101 through 150.

659.3.04 Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

659.3.05 Construction

A. Pre-Conditions for Applying Markings with Heat

Apply markings under the following conditions:

1. Ambient temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) or above.
2. Pavement is clean, dry, and free of debris.
3. Prior to installation, follow manufacturer's recommendations for preheating road surface.

B. Applying Drop-On Glass Beads

1. Apply drop-on glass beads to the entire surface of preformed markings not having factory pre-applied surface beads.
2. Apply the drop-on glass beads to the preformed marking material while still in a liquid state. Use beads meeting the requirements specified in [Subsection 659.2.A](#).
3. Do not apply drop-on glass beads to colorized bike lanes.

Section 659—Hot Applied Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings

659.3.06 Quality Acceptance

Use material evaluated by the National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP), the Georgia Department of Transportation or other State DOT test facilities.

Hot applied preformed plastic pavement markings meeting the laboratory test and field test requirements will be placed on the Georgia Department of Transportation Qualified Products List. Provide certification from the manufacturer certifying the Hot Applied Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings supplied to construction and maintenance projects is formulated of the same material as when tested by NTPEP and will conform to the requirements of this Specification. Products meeting all the requirements in this Section but fail to perform adequately in actual use will be removed from the Qualified Products List.

659.3.07 Contractor Warranty and Maintenance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

659.4 Measurement

Heat-applied preformed plastic pavement markings, complete in-place and accepted, are measured as follows:

A. Solid Traffic Stripe

Solid traffic stripe of the color, width, and type shown on the Plans or in the Proposal will be measured by the linear foot (meter) or linear mile (kilometer) as specified. Breaks or omissions in solid lines or stripes at street or road intersections will not be measured for payment.

B. Skip Traffic Stripe

Skip traffic stripe of the color, width, and type shown on the Plans or in the Proposal will be measured by the gross linear foot (meter) or gross linear mile (kilometer) as specified. The unpainted spaces between the stripes will be included in the overall measurement if the Plan ratio remains uninterrupted. Measurement will begin and end on a stripe.

C. Payment by Square Yard (Meter)

When hot applied preformed plastic pavement markings are paid for by the square yard (meter), the actual number of square yards (meters) covered will be measured in the overall measurement, including the space between the markings. The color, width, and type shall be indicated on the Plans.

D. Heat Applied Preformed Plastic

Each heat-applied preformed plastic word or symbol, complete according to Plan dimensions, is measured by the unit. The code for each word or symbol is stated in the Plan.

659.4.01 Limits

General Provisions 101 through 150.

659.5 Payment

Payment in each case will be full compensation for all aspects of heat-applied markings, including adhesives, cleaning, application, and traffic control necessary to complete the Item.

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 659	Hot applied preformed plastic solid pavement markings_____ in (mm), (color), (type)	Per linear foot (meter)
Item No. 659	Hot applied preformed plastic solid pavement markings_____ in (mm), (color), (type)	Per linear mile (kilometer)
Item No. 659	Hot applied preformed plastic skip pavement markings_____ in (mm), (color), (type)	Per gross linear foot (meter)
Item No. 659	Hot applied preformed plastic skip pavement markings_____ in (mm), (color), (type)	Per gross linear mile (kilometer)
Item No. 659	Hot applied preformed plastic pavement markings (color), (type)	Per square yard (meter)
Item No. 659	Hot applied preformed plastic pavement markings (color), (type)	Per linear foot (meter)
Item No. 659	Hot applied preformed plastic pavement markings (color), (type)	Per gross linear foot (meter)

Section 659—Hot Applied Preformed Plastic Pavement Markings

Item No. 659	Hot applied preformed plastic pavement markings words or symbols (<u>color</u>), (<u>type</u>)	Per each
--------------	---	----------

659.5.01 Adjustments

General Provisions 101 through 150.

Office of Materials & Testing

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Add the following:

Section 661—Standard and Wet Weather Epoxy Traffic Stripe

661.1 General Description

This work includes furnishing and applying reflectorized standard and wet weather epoxy traffic stripe according to the Plans and these Specifications.

This Item also includes applying words and symbols according to Plan details, Specifications, and the current Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

661.1.01 Definitions

Painted Stripes: Solid or broken (skip) lines. The location and color are designated on the Plans.

Skip Traffic Stripes: Painted segments between unpainted gaps on a designated sequence with a ratio of 1:3 [10 ft (3 m) segment and 30 ft (9 m) gap] as specified on the Plans. The location and color are designated on the Plans.

661.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

General Provisions 101 through 150.

[Section 656—Removal of Pavement Markings](#)

B. Referenced Documents

[QPL 46](#)

[QPL 71](#)

AASHTO M 247

ACI Method 503

ASTM			
D 476	D 711	D 6628	E 303
E 1710	E 2177	G 53-77	

Federal Standard No. 595A-17778

SOP 39

US EPA Method 3052

US EPA Method 6010

661.2 Materials

A. General Requirements

- Use epoxy material that has been evaluated (2 year field evaluation) by the National Transportation Product Evaluation Panel (NTPEP) test facility or other approved test facility.

- Use epoxy material produced from an approved source listed on [QPL 46](#).
- Use an epoxy composition that is specifically formulated for use as a durable pavement marking material.
- Ensure the liquid markings consist of a two-component (Part A and Part B), 100% solids epoxy film formulated and designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Use white or yellow films for the markings, and use colors for bike lanes as required on the Plans. Ensure that these films are manufactured without the use of lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.
- Ensure that the mixed white epoxy contains not less than 13% by weight ASTM D 476 rutile titanium dioxide pigment to insure adequate opacity, hiding power, and reflective properties.

B. Glass Spheres and Reflective Composite Optics

Use glass spheres and/or reflective composite optics for the reflective media system that ensures the epoxy pavement markings meet the reflectance performance requirements in Subsection 661.3.04. Do not use beads and/or optics containing greater than 200 ppm total arsenic, 200 ppm total antimony, or 200 ppm total lead when tested according to the most recent US EPA Methods 3052 and 6010, or other approved methods.

Ensure glass spheres meet the requirements of AASHTO M 247. Use glass spheres produced from an approved source listed on QPL 71. Glass spheres conforming to an alternative gradation may be used provided all other requirements of AASHTO M 247 and this specification are met.

C. Finished Product Requirements:

1. Composition

Ensure that the retroreflective pavement markings consist of a mixture of high-quality resins, curing agent and pigments, with a reflective layer bonded to the top surface consisting of glass spheres and/or reflective composite optics.

2. Color

Meet these color requirements:

- White markings are pure white and free from dirt or tint.
- Yellow markings are “Federal Yellow” in color.
- Colors for bike lanes match the colors as shown on the Plans.
- The material does not change its color and brightness characteristics after prolonged exposure to sunlight.

3. Skid Resistance

Ensure the surface of the retroreflective marking provides an initial average skid resistance value of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

4. Color and Weathering Resistance

Ensure that the mixed epoxy compound, both white and yellow, when applied to 3 in (75 mm) x 6 in (150 mm) aluminum panels at 15 ± 1 mils ($0.381 \text{ mm} \pm 0.025 \text{ mm}$) thick without glass beads and exposed in a Q.U.V. Environmental Testing Chamber, as described in ASTM G 53-77, conforms to the following minimum requirements:

- The color of the white epoxy compound is not darker than Federal Standard No. 595A-17778, as measured by the Luminance factor Y according to ASTM D 6628.
- The color of the yellow epoxy compound meets the requirements of the “Federal Yellow” color chart.

5. Drying Time (Laboratory)

When tested in accordance with ASTM D 711 the epoxy marking material shall reach a no-pick-up condition in 30 minutes or less. Perform this test with AASHTO M247 Type 1 beads applied at a rate of 0.099 pounds per square foot (0.483 kg/m^2). Ensure that the drying time does not increase substantially with decreasing temperature.

6. Drying Time (Field)

When installed at 77 °F (25 °C), at a thickness of 25 ± 2 mils ($0.635 \text{ mm} \pm 0.051 \text{ mm}$) above the surface of the pavement on open graded asphalt concrete friction courses and 20 ± 2 mils ($0.508 \text{ mm} \pm 0.051 \text{ mm}$) on all other pavement types, and reflectorized with glass spheres and/or reflective composite optics, ensure that the epoxy markings reach a no-track condition in less than 30 minutes. Dry to “no-tracking” will be

considered as the condition where no visual deposition of the epoxy marking to the pavement surface is observed when viewed from a distance of 50 feet (15 m), after a traveling vehicle's tires have passed over the marking.

7. Adhesion to Concrete

Ensure that the epoxy pavement marking materials, when tested according to ACI Method 503, have such a high degree of adhesion to the specified concrete surface that there is a 100% concrete failure in the performance of this test. Condition the prepared specimens at room temperature $75^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ (24°C) for a minimum of 24 hours and maximum of 72 hours prior to the performance of this test.

8. Adhesion to Asphalt

Ensure that the epoxy pavement marking materials, when tested according to ACI Method 503, have such a high degree of adhesion to the specified asphalt surface that there is a 100% asphalt failure in the performance of this test. Condition the prepared specimens at room temperature $75^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ (24°C) for a minimum of 24 hours and maximum of 72 hours prior to the performance of this test.

661.3 Construction Requirements

661.3.01 Equipment

A. Traveling Traffic Striping Machine

To apply the traffic marking material, use a mobile, truck mounted and self contained pavement marking machine, specifically designed to apply two-component liquid materials, and glass beads, in a continuous and skip-line pattern.

Apply the two-component liquid materials through airless impingement mixing guns or static mix tubes. The guns must accommodate a plural component material system at the manufacturer's recommended volumetric mixing ratio. The guns must have the capacity to deliver materials from approximately 1.5 gal (5.7 L) to 3 gal (11.4 L) per minute to compensate for a typical range of application speeds of 3 mph (5 km/h) to 6 mph (10 km/h). Ensure that the machine travels at a uniform rate of speed both uphill and downhill.

Select the necessary accessories such as spray tip, mix chamber or static tube, and rod diameter to ensure proper mixing.

Ensure that the machine meets the following:

- The machine is capable of applying three separate stripes, either solid or skip, in any specified pattern by utilizing two adjacent spray nozzles at the same time.
- Each nozzle is equipped with satisfactory cutoff valves that will apply skip lines automatically.
- The application equipment is maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.
- The truck-mounted unit is provided with accessories to allow for the marking of symbols and legends.

Ensure that the mobile applicator also includes the following features:

- The mobile applicator provides individual material reservoirs for the storage of Part A and Part B of the resin composition.
- The applicator is equipped with glass spheres dispensing equipment and capable of applying the glass spheres at a uniform rate.
- The application equipment is equipped with metering devices or pressure gauges on the proportioning pumps as well as stroke counters to monitor volumetric usage. Ensure that the metering devices or pressure gauges and stroke counters are visible.
- The applicator is equipped with all the necessary spray equipment, mixers, compressors, and other appurtenances to allow for the placement of reflectorized pavement markings in a simultaneous sequence of operations.

B. Hand Equipment

Use hand equipment for projects with small quantities of bike lanes, lane lines, edge lines, and center lines, or for conditions that require the equipment. Use hand equipment approved by the Engineer.

C. Cleaning Equipment

Use brushes, brooms, scrapers, grinders, high-pressure water jets, or air blasters to remove dirt, dust, grease, oil, and other foreign matter without damaging the underlying pavement.

661.3.02 Preparation

Notify the Engineer prior to the placement of the epoxy materials. Furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's name and batch numbers of the epoxy materials and glass spheres to be used. Ensure that the approved batch numbers appear on the epoxy materials and glass spheres packages.

Before striping, thoroughly clean pavement surfaces of dust, dirt, grease, oil, and all other foreign matter.

Remove concrete curing compounds on new Portland cement concrete surfaces and existing pavement markings on both concrete and asphalt surfaces.

661.3.03 Construction

A. Atmospheric Conditions

1. Apply pavement markings only during conditions of dry weather and subsequently dry pavement surfaces. Ensure that the pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperature at the time of installation are both greater than 40 °F (4 °C) and that the relative humidity is not greater than 85%.

2. Moisture

Do not apply when the surface is moist. When directed by the Engineer, perform a moisture test on the Portland cement concrete pavement surface. Perform the test as follows:

- a. Place approximately 1 yd² (1m²) of roofing felt on the pavement surface.
- b. Pour approximately 1/2 gallon (2 L) of mixed epoxy onto the roofing felt.
- c. After 2 minutes, lift the roofing felt and inspect to see if moisture is present on the pavement surface or underside of the roofing felt.
- d. If moisture is present, do not proceed with the striping operation until the surface has dried sufficiently to be moisture free.

B. Alignment

Ensure that the traffic stripe is the specified length, width, and placement. On sections where no previously applied markings are present, ensure accurate stripe location by establishing control points at spaced intervals. The Engineer will approve control points.

C. Application

Apply the pavement markings as follows:

1. Apply the liquid marking material by spray method and according to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Ensure marking configurations are in accordance with the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices."
3. Place the reflectorized pavement markings only on properly prepared surfaces and at the widths and patterns designated on the Plans. Do not begin marking operations until applicable surface preparation work is completed and approved by the Engineer.
4. Air-blast the surface first, to remove any dirt and residues from the pavement. Then apply the pavement markings as a continuous operation.
5. Ensure that mixing of the two components occurs in a static tube or impingement chamber prior to reaching the application spray nozzle.
6. Spray the mixed resin onto the pavement at a rate to obtain a minimum uniform dry thickness of 25 mils \pm 2 mils (0.635 mm \pm 0.051 mm) above the surface of the pavement on open graded asphalt concrete friction courses and 20 mils \pm 2 mils (0.508 mm \pm 0.051 mm) above the surface of the pavement on all other pavement types .

7. Glass Spheres and Reflective Composite Optics

- a. Apply glass spheres and/or reflective composite optics to installed stripe surface above the minimum rate recommended by the epoxy material manufacturer to produce the required retroreflectivity value in accordance with Subsection 661.3.04.
- b. Apply the glass sphere and/or reflective composite optics top-coating with a pressure-type gun specifically designed for applying glass spheres and/or reflective composite optics that will embed at least one-half of the sphere's and optic's diameter into the epoxy immediately after the material has been applied to the pavement.
- c. Do not apply glass spheres or reflective composite optics to bike lanes.

Following an application of glass spheres and/or reflective composite optics, and upon curing, ensure that the resulting marking is an adherent reflectorized stripe of the specified thickness and width that is capable of resisting deformation by traffic.

D. Protective Measures

Protect newly applied striping as follows:

1. Traffic
Control and protect traffic with warning and directional signs during application. Set up warning signs before beginning each operation and place signs well ahead of the equipment. When necessary, use a pilot car to protect both the traffic and the striping operation.
2. Fresh Striping
Protect the freshly applied stripe using cones or other satisfactory devices. Repair stripe damage or pavement smudges caused by traffic according to Subsection 661.3.04.

E. Appearance and Tolerance of Variance

Continually deviating from stated dimensions is cause for stopping the work and removing the nonconforming stripe. (See [Section 656](#).) Adhere to the following measurements:

1. Width
Do not lay stripe less than the specified width. Do not lay stripe more than 1/2 in (13 mm) over the specified width.
2. Length
Ensure that the 10 ft (3 m) skip stripe and the 30 ft (10 m) gap between skip segments vary no more than ± 1 ft (300 mm) each.
3. Alignment
 - a. Ensure that the stripe does not deviate from the intended alignment by more than 1 in (25 mm) on straight lines or curves of 1 degree or less.
 - b. Ensure that the stripe does not deviate by more than 2 in (50 mm) on curves exceeding 1 degree.

661.3.04 Quality Acceptance

A. General

For a minimum of 30 days from the time of placement, ensure the epoxy traffic pavement marking material shows no signs of failure due to blistering, excessive cracking, chipping, bleeding, staining, discoloration, oil content of the pavement materials, smearing or spreading under heat, deterioration due to contact with grease deposits, oil, diesel fuel, or gasoline drippings, spilling, poor adhesion to the pavement material, vehicular damage, and normal wear. In the event that failures mentioned above occur, ensure corrective work is completed at no additional cost to the Department.

Ensure that stripes and segments of stripes are clean-cut and uniform. Markings that do not appear uniform or satisfactory, either during the day or night, or do not meet Specifications or become marred or damaged by traffic or from other causes, will be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

Obtain pavement marking retroreflectivity values with a 30 meter geometry retroreflectometer.

1. Correction of Alignment

When correcting a deviation that exceeds the permissible tolerance in alignment, do the following:

- a. Remove the affected portion of stripe, plus an additional 25 ft (8 m) in each direction in accordance with [Section 656](#).
- b. Apply a new stripe according to these Specifications.

2. Removal of Excess Marking Material

Remove misted, dripped, or spattered markings to the Engineer's satisfaction. Do not damage the underlying pavement during removal.

Refer to the applicable portions of [Section 656](#).

B. Initial Retroreflectivity

1. Longitudinal Lines

Within 30 days of installation, ensure the in-place markings meet the following minimum reflectance values:

a. Standard Epoxy Traffic Material

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	400 mcd/lux/m ²	300 mcd/lux/m ²

b. Wet Weather Epoxy Traffic Material

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	400 mcd/lux/m ²	300 mcd/lux/m ²
Wet recovery (ASTM E 2177)	150 mcd/lux/m ²	125 mcd/lux/m ²

For each center line, edge line, and skip line, measure retroreflectivity 9 times for each mile; 3 times within the first 500 ft (152 m), 3 times in the middle, and 3 times within the last 500 ft (152 m). For projects less than one mile in length, measure retroreflectivity 9 times as above.

Record all retroreflectivity measurements on the form OMR CVP 66 in SOP 39.

2. Messages, Symbols, Transverse Lines, and Bike Lanes

Within 30 days of installation, ensure the in-place markings when tested according to ASTM E 1710 meet the following minimum reflectance value of 275 mcd/lux/m².

Perform at a minimum, one retroreflectivity measurement at one message, one symbol and one transverse line per intersection. Take one measurement per mile for locations other than intersections (i.e. school messages, railroad messages, etc.) Do not measure retroreflectivity of bike lanes.

C. Six Month Retroreflectivity (Longitudinal Lines)

Maintain the following minimum reflectance values for 180 days after installation:

1. Standard Epoxy Traffic Material

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	400 mcd/lux/m ²	300 mcd/lux/m ²

2. Wet Weather Epoxy Traffic Material

	White	Yellow
Dry (ASTM E 1710)	400 mcd/lux/m ²	300 mcd/lux/m ²
Wet recovery (ASTM E 2177)	150 mcd/lux/m ²	125 mcd/lux/m ²

Retest the in-place markings 180 days after installation to ensure these minimum retroreflectance values are maintained.

Note: The Contractor is responsible for retroreflectivity testing. Furnish initial test results to the Engineer within 30 days of application. Furnish 6 month test results to the Engineer within 180 days of application or prior to final acceptance, whichever comes first.

D. Thickness

Check the thicknesses on all skip lines, edge lines and center lines by placing durable tape, film, or metal plate of known and uniform thickness on an area to be striped. After the striper has passed over, remove the sample and measure the thickness with calipers or a micrometer.

For each center line, edge line, and skip line, measure thickness above the pavement 3 times for each mile; once within the first 500 ft (152 m), once in the middle, and once within the last 500 ft (152 m). For projects less than one mile in length, measure the thickness above the pavement 3 times.

Record thickness measurements on the form OMR CVP 66 in SOP 39.

Submit results to Engineer.

E. Corrective Work

For each mile section, if epoxy traffic stripe fails to meet Plan details or Specifications or deviates from stated dimensions, correct it at no additional cost to the Department. If removal of pavement markings is necessary, remove it according to Section 656 and replace it according to this Specification. No additional payment will be made for removal and replacement of unsatisfactory striping. Ensure corrective work is completed at no additional cost to the Department. Perform testing according to this Specification. Any retest due to failures will be performed at no additional cost to the Department. Furnish all test reports to the Department.

Retroreflectivity and Thickness Longitudinal Line Deficiency: A deficiency will ensue when two or more Location Average results as recorded on form OMR CVP 66 within a One-Mile Section do not meet the performance criteria herein. The entire line within this one mile section will be determined to be deficient. If the evaluated section is less than 1.0 mile, a single Location Average result not meeting the performance criteria herein will result in the entire line to be determined to be deficient.

Retroreflectivity Transverse Markings and Symbol Deficiency: A single Location Average result on the marking or symbol not meeting the performance criteria herein will result in the marking or symbol to be determined to be deficient.

661.3.05 Verification

See SOP 39.

661.4 Measurement

When traffic stripe is paid for by the square yard (meter), the number of square yards (meters) striped is measured and the space between stripes is included in the overall measurement.

Linear measurements are made on the striped surface by an electronic measuring device attached to a vehicle. On curves, chord measurements, not exceeding 100 linear feet (30 linear meters), are used.

Traffic stripe and markings, complete in place, are measured and accepted for payment as follows:

A. Solid Traffic Stripe

Solid traffic stripe is measured by the linear foot (meter), linear mile (kilometer), or square yard (meter). Breaks or omissions in solid lines or stripes at street or road intersections are not measured.

B. Skip Traffic Stripe

Skip traffic stripe is measured by the gross linear foot (meter) or gross linear mile (kilometer). Unstriped spaces between the skips are included in the overall measurements if the Plan ratio of 1 to 3 remains uninterrupted. Measurement begins and ends on a skip.

C. Pavement Markings

Pavement markings, words and symbols completed according to Plan dimensions are measured by the unit.

661.5 Payment

Payment will be full compensation for the work under this Section, including the following:

Cleaning and preparing surfaces

Furnishing materials, including epoxy, beads, and thinners

Applying, curing, and protecting epoxy

Protecting traffic, including providing and placing necessary warning signs

Furnishing tools, machines, and other equipment necessary to complete the Item

Payment will be made under:

Item No. 661	Standard solid epoxy traffic stripe, _____ in (mm), (color)	Per linear mile (kilometer)
Item No. 661	Standard skip epoxy traffic stripe, _____ in (mm), (color)	Per gross linear mile (kilometer)
Item No. 661	Standard solid epoxy traffic stripe, _____ in (mm), (color)	Per linear foot (meter)
Item No. 661	Standard skip epoxy traffic stripe, _____ in (mm), (color)	Per gross linear foot (meter)
Item No. 661	Standard epoxy pavement markings, words, and symbols, (color)	Per each
Item No. 661	Standard epoxy traffic stripe, _____ in (mm), (color)	Per square yard (meter)
Item No. 661	Wet weather solid epoxy traffic stripe, _____ in (mm), (color)	Per linear mile (kilometer)
Item No. 661	Wet weather skip epoxy traffic stripe, _____ in (mm), (color)	Per gross linear mile (kilometer)
Item No. 661	Wet weather solid epoxy traffic stripe, _____ in (mm), (color)	Per linear foot (meter)
Item No. 661	Wet weather skip epoxy traffic stripe, _____ in (mm), (color)	Per gross linear foot (meter)
Item No. 661	Wet weather epoxy pavement markings, words, and symbols, (color)	Per each
Item No. 661	Wet weather epoxy traffic stripe, _____ in (mm), (color)	Per square yard (meter)

Office of Materials & Testing

July 12, 2012
First Use: September 21, 2012
February 12, 2013
February 27, 2014

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 800—Coarse Aggregate

Delete Section 800 and substitute the following:

800.1 General Description

This section includes requirements for coarse aggregate. All aggregate shall be the specified type, class, and grade, and shall meet the requirements for the intended use.

800.1.01 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

Section 424—Bituminous Surface Treatment

B. Referenced Documents

AASHTO	ASTM
T 11	C 295
T 27	E 30
T 96	G 23
T 104	
T 303	

GDT 104

GDT 129

GDT 133

QPL 2

SOP 1

800.2 Materials

800.2.01 Coarse Aggregate

A. Requirements

The Contractor shall use the type, group, class, and grade of coarse aggregate specified. For coarse aggregate sources, see QPL 2.

1. Coarse Aggregate Types

Type	Characteristics
------	-----------------

Type	Characteristics
Crushed stone	Sound, durable rock particles.
Gravel	Sound, durable rock without damaging coatings.
Air-cooled blast furnace slag	Sound, durable particles with uniform density and quality, or other slags that have a good service record. Dry slag shall weigh at least 70 lb/ft ³ (1120 kg/m ³) compacted and shall contain less than 30% glassy particles by weight. Do not use slag as aggregate for Portland cement concrete.
Synthetic aggregate	Sound, durable, expanded clay, shale, or other manufactured product.

2. Coarse Aggregate Groups

- Group I: Limestone, dolomite, marble, or any combination thereof. Ensure Group I aggregates meet the abrasion requirement for Class A stone when used in Portland cement concrete of any type or class.
- Group II: Slag, gravel, granitic and gneissic rocks, quartzite, synthetic aggregate, or any combination thereof.

3. Classes

Aggregates are classified by physical properties that determine how they are used.

- Do not blend aggregates that meet abrasion requirements with aggregates that do not meet requirements.
- “Class A” and “Class B” aggregate used in Portland cement concrete, asphaltic concrete, and bituminous surface treatment shall meet these limits:

Percent Wear AASHTO T 96 (“B” Grading)		
	Class A	Class B
Group I Aggregates	0-40	41-55
Group II Aggregates	0-50	51-60

- “Class B” aggregates used in all applications other than Portland cement concrete, asphaltic concrete, or bituminous surface treatment shall meet these limits:

Percent Wear AASHTO T 96 (“B” Grading)	
	Class B
Group I Aggregates	41-55
Group II Aggregates	51-65

4. Soundness

Test coarse aggregate used in Portland cement concrete, bituminous surfaces, bituminous bases, aggregate bases, or surface treatment with five alternations of the magnesium sulfate soundness test.

- Use aggregate with a weight loss of less than 15 percent.
- The 15 percent soundness loss for a Class “CS” concrete is waived if it has a 5-year service record.
- If the material meets all the requirements except for the 15 percent soundness requirement, the material may be used in Zones 3 and 4 (see Subsection 424.3.05, “Construction Requirements”) under the following conditions:
 - The aggregate in bituminous courses and in all types and classes of Portland cement concrete construction, except as stated in Group I, has a satisfactory five-year service record under similar service and exposure.
 - The Engineer’s investigation shows that it equals or exceeds the quality of approved aggregate (in cases where the material’s uniformity changes at the source, or does not have a five-year service record).

5. Grades

Use coarse aggregate that is well graded within the limits and sizes specified in Table 800.1.

6. Detrimental Substances

- a. Detrimental substances include shale, weathered or decomposed rock, friable particles, or any substance that may be detrimental for the use intended.
- b. Do not use any aggregate that can cause a deleterious reaction.
- c. Do not use aggregates that contain Chrysotile (defined as fibrous serpentinite) as a temporary or permanent unbound surfacing for roads, nor as stabilizer for soil used as subgrade, base, or surface course.
- d. Detrimental substances shall not exceed the following limits:
 - 1) For Portland Cement Concrete:

Substance	Max. % Allowed
Mica schist—Materials defined in ASTM C 294 as phyllite or schist. Use GDT 104 to analyze these materials.	5
Materials that pass the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve.	1.5
Flat and elongated pieces (with lengths more than five times the average thickness).	10
Sulphur content computed as sulfide sulphur (for bridge-type structures)—If the sulphur content exceeds 0.01%, do not use the aggregate unless it passes a petrographic analysis and a weathering test equivalent to 6 months or more of exposure.	0.01
Other local detrimental substances. (Any Combination)	2.0
NOTE: Do not use aggregate in Portland Cement concrete that is capable of producing a deleterious reaction when combined with Portland Cement.	

- 2) For Asphaltic Concrete:

Substance	Max. % Allowed
Mica schist—Materials defined in ASTM C 294 as phyllite or schist. Use GDT 104 to analyze these materials. (Use this requirement for Interstate Construction, SMA mixes, OGFC mixes and all surface mixes on roadways \geq 25,000 ADT).	10
Flat or elongated particles (with lengths more than five times the average thickness).	10
Glassy particles (slag).	30
Other local detrimental substances. (Any combination)	2.0

- 3) For Bituminous Surface Treatment:

Substance	Max. % Allowed
Mica schist—Materials defined in ASTM C 294 as phyllite or schist. Use GDT 104 to analyze these materials.	10
Material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) sieve.	
#5 Stone	0.5
#6 Stone	0.7
#7 Stone	0.7
#89 Stone	1.0
Flat and elongated particles (with lengths more than five times the average thickness).	10
Glassy particles (slag).	30
Other local detrimental substances. (Any combination)	2

7. Ensure that gravel used in Asphaltic Concrete and Bituminous Surface Treatment meets the following additional requirements:

- Consists of siliceous particles.

- A minimum of 85%, by count, of the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve has one or more fractured faces.
- The fracture is for the approximate average diameter or thickness of the particle.

8. Ensure that No. 7 stone used in Bituminous Surface Treatment meets the following gradation:

¾" (19 mm)	½" (12.5 mm)	3/8" (9.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	No. 8 (2.36 mm)
100	85-100	40-70	0-15	0-5

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

Test as follows:

Test	Method
Material that passes the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve	AASHTO T 11
Sulphur content	ASTM E 30, Leco method
Weathering	ASTM G 23
Petrographic analysis	ASTM C 295
Soundness (magnesium sulfate)	AASHTO T 104
Percent wear	AASHTO T 96
Aggregate gradation	AASHTO T 27
Reactivity	AASHTO T 303
Schist or phyllite	GDT 104
Flat and elongated particles	GDT 129
Friable Particles	GDT 133

D. Materials Warranty

General Provisions 101 through 150.

TABLE 800.1 - SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES

SIZE NO	NOMINAL SIZE SQUARE OPENINGS		AMOUNTS FINER THAN EACH LABORATORY SIEVE (SQUARE OPENINGS). %, BY WEIGHT										
	(1)	mm	2 ½"	2"	1 ½"	1"	¾"	½"	3/8"	No. 4	No. 8	No-16	No. 50
			63 mm	50 mm	37.5mm	25 mm	19 mm	12.5 mm	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36mm	1.18 mm	300 µm
3	2-1	50 - 25	100	90-100	35-70	00-15	-----	00-5	----	-----	-----	-----	-----
357	2-No. 4	50 - 4.75	100	95-100	-----	35-70	-----	10-30	----	00-5	-----	-----	-----
4	1 ½ - ¾	37.5 - 19	-----	100	90-100	20-55	00-15	-----	00-5	-----	-----	-----	-----
467	1 ½-No. 4	37.5 - 4.75	-----	100	95-100	-----	35-70	-----	10-30	00-5	-----	-----	-----
5	1-1/2	25 - 12.5	-----	-----	100	90-100	20-55	00-10	00-5	-----	-----	-----	-----
56	1-3/8	25 - 9.5	-----	-----	100	90-100	40-75	15-35	00-15	00-5	-----	-----	-----
57	1-No. 4	25 - 4.75	-----	-----	100	95-100	-----	25-60	-----	00-10	00-5	-----	-----
6	¾-3/8	19 - 9.5	-----	-----	-----	100	90-100	20-55	00-15	00-5	-----	-----	-----
67	¾-No. 4	19 - 4.75	-----	-----	-----	100	90-100	-----	20-55	00-10	00-5	-----	-----
68	¾-No. 8	19 - 2.36	-----	-----	-----	100	90-100	-----	30-65	05-25	00-10	0-5	-----
7	½-No. 4	12.5 - 4.75	-----	-----	-----	-----	100	90-100	40-70	00-15	00-5	-----	-----
78	½-No. 8	12.5 - 2.36	-----	-----	-----	-----	100	90-100	40-75	05-25	00-10	0-5	-----
8	3/8-No. 8	9.5 - 2.36	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	100	85-100	10-40	0-10	0-5	-----
89	3/8-No. 16	9.5 - 1.18	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	0-10	0-5
9	No. 4-No. 16	4.75 - 1.18	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	100	85-100	10-40	0-10	0-5

(1) In inches, except where otherwise indicated. Numbered sieves are those of the United States Standard Sieve Series.

First Use Date: November 17, 2006

Revised: January 17, 2014

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 801—Fine Aggregate

Delete Subsection 801.2.02.A.7 and substitute the following:

7. Grades

Grade fine aggregates for Portland cement concrete and mortar as follows:

Size No.	Description	Total Percent by Weight Passing Each Sieve					
		3/ 8 in (9.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	No. 16 (1.18 mm)	No. 50 (300 µm)	No. 100 (150 µm)	No. 200 (75 µm)
10 NS	Natural concrete sand	100	95-100	45-95	5-30	0-10	0-3
20 NS	Natural mortar sand	100	100	90-100	15-50	0-15	0-5
10 SM	Standard manufactured concrete sand	100	95-100	45-95	8-30	1-10	0-4
10 FM	Fine manufactured concrete sand	100	95-100	45-95	15-42	6-22	0-9

Office of Materials and Testing

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 805 – RIPRAP AND CURBING STONE

Add Sub-Section 805.2.01.A.4

STONE PLAIN RIPRAP FOR STREAM DETAILS

Stone Plain Riprap for Stream Details shall be clean and essentially free of rock dust and fines. Stone shall be relatively flat on either side in the same dimension, preferably the long dimension. The material shall be processed such that 90 % of the particles within the size class shall have all dimensions within the ranges stated in the size classifications listed below:

TYPE A: Stone in this size class shall meet the following gradation requirements:

<u>SIZE</u>	<u>PERCENT BY WEIGHT</u>
Passing 12" Sieve	100
Passing 4" Sieve	0-25
Passing No.4 Sieve (4.75 mm)	0-10

Test: Method of Test shall be in accordance with the following:

Sieve Analysis	AASHTO: T 27
----------------	--------------

For use as fill for upstream fill portions of Cross Vanes, Rock Vanes, J-Hook Vanes, and in other structures and areas as indicated on the Plans and Details, as directed and approved by the Engineer.

TYPE B: Generally 2-4 cubic feet and weighing 0.16-0.33 tons. Maximum weight for this size class can be 0.52 ton. The dimensions of these stones shall be 2' x 1' x 1' to 2' x 2' x 1'. Variability is allowed, however, with 1 foot being the smallest dimension and 2.5 foot being the largest dimension along any axis to be accepted within this size class. For use in Root Wad structures, Rock Vanes, Cross Vanes, J-Hook Vanes, and in other in-stream structures as indicated on the Plans and Details, as directed and approved by the Engineer.

TYPE C: Generally 4-8 cubic feet and weighing 0.33-0.66 tons. Maximum weight for this size class can be 1 ton. The dimensions of these stones shall be 2' x 2' x 1' to 2' x 2' x 2'. Variability is allowed, however, with 1 foot being the smallest dimension and 2.5 feet being the largest dimension along any axis to be accepted within this size class. For use in Root Wad structures, Rock Vanes, Cross Vanes, J-Hook Vanes, and in other in-stream structures as indicated on the Plans and Details, as directed and approved by the Engineer.

TYPE D: Generally 12-18 cubic feet and weighing 1.0-1.5 Tons. Weight range can vary between 1 ton up to 2 tons. The dimensions of these stones shall be 3' x 2' x 2' to 3' x 3' x 2'. Variability is allowed, however, with the smallest dimension being 2 feet and 3.5 feet being the largest dimension along any axis to be accepted within this size class. For use in in-stream structures such as Cross Vanes, J-Hook Vanes, Rock Vanes and in other structures and areas as indicated on the Plans and Details, as directed and approved by the Engineer.

TYPE E: Generally 24-72 cubic feet and weighing 2.0-6.0 tons. Weight range can vary between 2 tons up to and exceeding 6 tons with approval by the Engineer. The dimensions of this size class shall be to 6' x 4' x 3'. However, variability is allowed in that dimensions for this size class shall fall between the smaller 4' x 3' x 2' and a maximum as determined by the Engineer. For use in large in-stream structures such as Cross Vanes, J-Hook Vanes, Rock Vanes, Step Pools, and in other structures and in areas indicated on the Plans and Details, as directed and approved by the Engineer.

Delete 805.2.01.C and Substitute the following:

C. Acceptance:

SECTION 805 – RIPRAP AND CURBING STONE
SPECIAL PROVISION

Test as follows:

Test	Method
Percent Wear	AASHTO: T96
Petrographic Analysis	ASTM: C295
Riprap Size	ASTM D5519-07
Soundness (Magnesium Sulfate)	AASHTO T 104

November 17, 2006
Revised: May 30, 2012
Revised: November 16, 2012
July 10, 2013
February 27, 2014

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 812—Backfill Materials

Delete Section 812 and substitute the following:

812.1 General Description

This section includes the requirements for four types of material used as backfill: foundation backfill, Types I and II, imperfect trench backfill, Type III, and mechanically stabilized wall backfill.

812.1.01 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

Section 810—Roadway Materials

B. Referenced Documents

AASHTO T 11

AASHTO T 27

AASHTO T 96

AASHTO T 104

GDT 4

GDT 6

GDT 7

GDT 24a

GDT 24b

GDT 67

GDT 75

GDT 98

SOP 1

812.2 Materials

812.2.01 Foundation Backfill, Type I

A. Requirements

1. Use natural or artificial mixtures of materials consisting of hard, durable particles of sand or stone, mixed with silt, clay and/or humus material for Type I backfill.
2. Have the final blend of material meet the requirements of Class I or II soils in Subsection 810.2.01.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

Test as follows:

Test	Method
Soil gradation	GDT 4
Volume change	GDT 6
Maximum density	GDT 7 or GDT 67

D. Materials Warranty

General Provisions 101 through 150.

812.2.02 Foundation Backfill, Type II

A. Requirements

1. Type
Use material meeting the requirements of Section 800, Class A or B aggregate, and SOP 1. Crushed concrete may be used provided it meets the requirements of Section 800 that are applicable to Group 2 Aggregates.
Do not use backfill aggregate containing soil or decomposed rock.

2. Gradation

Use material meeting the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight
1-1/2 in (37.5 mm)	100
1 in (25 mm)	80-100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	0-5

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

Test as follows:

Test	Method
Sieve analysis	AASHTO T 27

D. Materials Warranty

General Provisions 101 through 150.

812.2.03 Imperfect Trench Backfill, Type III

A. Requirements

1. Type

Use material made from either of the following for Type III backfill:

- A natural soil with a density of less than 95 lb/ft³ (1520 kg/m³) when tested with GDT 7
- An artificial mixture of soil and organic material, such as hay, leaves, or straw

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

The laboratory will:

1. Test the soil density with GDT 7.
2. Review the mixture and the percentages of each material, and approve a mixture suitable for the Project.

D. Materials Warranty

General Provisions 101 through 150.

812.2.04 Mechanically Stabilized Embankment Backfill

A. Requirements

Use material comprised of crushed stone, natural sand, or a blend of crushed stone and natural sand free of soils, organic or any other deleterious substances meeting the following additional requirements:

1. Crushed Stone

Use a material manufactured from Class A or B stone that is free of soil overburden, has a soundness loss of not more than 15 percent, and conforms to the requirements of SOP 1.

2. Natural Sand

May be used in conjunction with an approved, non-corrodible, extensible reinforcement. Use non-plastic material consisting of strong, hard, durable particles having a durability index of at least 70.

3. Gradation

Sieve Size	% Passing by Weight
4 in (100 mm)	100
2 in (50 mm)	80 -100
No. 10 (2 mm)	20 - 90*
No 200 (75 µm)	0 - 12
* Natural Sand may be 20 - 100	

4. Chemical

Ensure the material meets the following chemical requirements:

Test Method	Requirement
-------------	-------------

pH	*5.0 – 9.5
Resistivity	>3000 ohms/cm
Chlorides	<100 ppm
Sulfates	<200 ppm
Note: These chemical requirements are not applicable to MSE walls stabilized with an approved, non-corrodible, extensible reinforcement.	

*Sources of select backfill material having a pH between 4.5 and 5.0 may be used provided the interior face of the MSE wall panels have 3 inches of concrete cover over the reinforcement and the concrete used in the panels contains the following ingredients and proportions:

Material	% by Weight	
	Minimum	Maximum
Cement	30	--
Type F Fly Ash	10	20
Slag	50	60
Type F Fly Ash and Slag	--	70

5. Maximum Dry Density

Use backfill material with a maximum dry density equal to or greater than the design unit weight shown on the plans. If no maximum dry density of the backfill material is shown, use a weight of 125 lb/ft³ (2000 kg/m³).

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

Test the material as follows:

Test Method	Requirement
Percent Wear	AASHTO T96 ("A" Grading)
Sieve Analysis	AASHTO T 27
Material Passing No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve	AASHTO T 11
Durability Index	GDT 75
Maximum Dry Density	GDT 7 or GDT 24a, GDT 24b
Soundness (Magnesium Sulfate)	AASHTO T 104
pH	GDT 98
Resistivity	GDT 98
Chlorides	GDT 98
Sulfates	GDT 98

D. Materials Warranty

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 828—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Mixtures

Delete Section 828 and substitute the following:

828.1 General Description

This specification includes the requirements for hot mix asphaltic concrete mixtures, including:

- Open-graded surface mixtures (OGFC and PEM)
- Stone Matrix Asphalt mixtures (SMA)
- Superpave mixtures
- Fine-graded (4.75 mm) mixtures

828.1.01 Definitions

The Nominal Maximum Sieve Size is one standard sieve size larger than the first sieve to retain more than ten percent of the aggregate, per AASHTO R35. Mixture types in this section are identified according to Nominal Maximum Sieve Size.

828.1.02 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

[Section 400—Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Construction](#)

[Section 800—Coarse Aggregate](#)

[Section 802—Aggregates for Asphaltic Concrete](#)

[Section 819—Fiber Stabilizing Additives](#)

[Section 820—Asphalt Cement](#)

[Section 831—Admixtures](#)

[Section 882—Lime](#)

[Section 883—Mineral Filler](#)

B. Referenced Documents

AASHTO R30

AASHTO R35

AASHTO T 321

AASHTO T 112

AASHTO T 209

AASHTO T 312

AASHTO T 245

AASHTO T 340

[SOP-36](#)

[SOP-2](#)

[GDT 1](#)

[GDT 56](#)

[GDT 63](#)

[GDT 66](#)

[GDT 114](#)

[GDT 115](#)

[GDT 123](#)

[GDT 127](#)

[QPL 1](#)

[QPL 2](#)

[QPL 7](#)

[QPL 26](#)

[QPL 41](#)

[QPL 77](#)

[QPL 81](#)

828.2 Materials

A. Requirements

Use approved hot mix asphalt concrete mixtures that meet the following requirements:

1. Produce each asphalt mixture according to a Department approved Job Mix Formula and Asphalt Mix Design, see [Subsection 400.1](#) for submittal and approval of Job Mix Formulas.
2. Ensure individual acceptance test results meet the Mixture Control Tolerances specified in the appropriate table below, [Subsections 828.2.01](#) through [828.2.04](#).
3. Ensure the Engineer approves all materials used to prepare and place the mixtures before incorporating them into the Work. Use only the ingredients listed in the approved Asphalt Mix Design and Job Mix Formula. For virgin aggregates use sources meeting the requirements of [Section 802](#) and are listed in [QPL 1](#) or [QPL 2](#); for mixes in which local sand is permitted, use the approved sand source identified in the mix design. For mixtures containing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), use only RAP from the approved stockpile identified in the mix design. Use asphalt cement meeting the requirements of [Section 820](#), from a source listed in [QPL 7](#).
4. Obtain approved SMA mix designs, Superpave mix designs and 4.75 mm mix designs from a mix design laboratory certified by the Department. Obtain approved mix designs for types PEM and OGFC mixtures from the Department's Office of Materials, which produces and furnishes these mix designs.
5. Ensure all SMA mix designs are designed in accordance with GDT-123 ("Determining the Design Proportions of Stone Matrix Asphalt Mixtures"). Ensure SMA mix designs are verified and approved by the Department prior to use. Ensure Superpave and 4.75 mm mix designs are designed in accordance with [SOP-2 \("Control of Superpave Bituminous Mixture Designs"\)](#) and are approved by the Department as provided therein. Ensure these mixes are designed by a laboratory and technician certified in accordance with [SOP-36, \("Certification of Laboratories and Personnel for Design of SMA and Superpave Asphalt Mixtures"\)](#).
6. Use only mixtures composed of the aggregate groups and blends indicated in the Proposal and Plans by their pay item designations, defined as follows:

Pay Item Designation	Allowable Aggregate Groups
Group I or II	Group I, Group II, or Blend I
Group II only	Group II only
Blend I	Either 100% Group II material or a blend of Group I and Group II. Do not use Group I material for more than 60%, by weight, of the total aggregate nor

	more than 50%, by weight, of the coarse aggregate fraction.
--	---

7. For patching or leveling use Group I, Group II, or Blend I. Mix types for patching and leveling are specified in [Subsection 400.3.03.B](#).
8. Include lime (hydrated lime) from an approved source and meeting the requirements of [Section 882](#) in all paving courses except as otherwise provided in the Contract. For a list of approved sources of lime, see [QPL 41](#).
 - a. Add lime to each mixture at the rate prescribed in the approved mix design.
 - b. Ensure mix designs using only virgin aggregate include lime at a minimum rate of 1.00 % of the total dry aggregate weight. Ensure mix designs using RAP include lime at a minimum rate equal to 1.00 % of the virgin aggregate fraction plus 0.50 % of the aggregate in the RAP fraction.
 - c. Add more lime or add lime plus an approved Heat-Stable Anti-Stripping Additive meeting the requirements of [Section 831](#), if necessary to meet requirements for mixture properties, and pursuant to an approved mix design. However, the Department will not make additional payment for these materials. For a list of sources of Heat-Stable Anti-Stripping Additives, see [QPL 26](#).
 - d. Where specifically allowed in the contract on LARP, airport, and parking lot projects, an approved Heat-Stable Anti-Stripping Additive meeting the requirements of [Section 831](#) may be substituted for hydrated lime. Ensure the mix gradation is adjusted to replace the lime with an equivalent volume of fines passing the 0.075 mm sieve. Add Heat-Stable Anti-stripping Additive at a minimum rate of 0.5 percent of the asphalt cement portion.
9. Use performance grade PG 64-22 or PG 67-22 asphalt cement in all mix designs and mixtures except as follows:
 - a. The State Materials Engineer will determine the performance grade to be used, based on Table 2 – Binders Selection Guideline for Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) Mixtures, AASHTO M323 and laboratory testing results as required in [Section 828.2.B](#) for mixtures containing $\geq 25\%$ equivalent binder replacement for RAP/RAS mixtures.
 - b. Use only grade PG 76-22, excluding shoulder construction in the following mixes: all SMA, 12.5 mm PEM, 9.5 mm and 12.5 mm OGFC, 12.5 mm Superpave, on projects with ADT greater than 25,000; and in all mixtures for which polymer-modified asphalt is specified in the pay item.
10. Use of local sand is restricted as follows:
 - a. Do not place mixtures containing local sand on the traveled way of the mainline or ramps of the Interstate System. Mixtures with local sand may be used for shoulder construction on these facilities.
 - b. Ensure local sand will not constitute more than 20 % of the total aggregate weight of any mix design or production mix.
 - c. Subject to the above limits, 19 mm, 12.5 mm, and 9.5 mm Superpave mix designs and 4.75 mm mix designs containing local sand may be used on projects with a current ADT not exceeding 2,000.
 - d. 25 mm Superpave mix designs containing not more than 20 % local sand may be used on all facilities except the main line and ramps of the Interstate System.
 - e. Obtain local sand for use in asphalt mixtures from a source approved by the Department.
 - f. Approval of local sand sources: The Department will sample, test, and approve sources of local sand. Ensure local sand contains no more than 7.0 % clay by weight and is free of foreign substances, roots, twigs, and other organic matter. Ensure sand is free of clay lumps, as determined by AASHTO T 112, and has a sand equivalent value exceeding 25%, as determined by [GDT 63](#).

B. Fabrication

1. Design procedures: For all Superpave and 4.75 mm mixes, ensure conformance with the Superpave System for Volumetric Design (AASHTO T 312 and AASHTO R30), as adapted in SOP-2. Ensure Superpave mixes are designed at a design gyration number (N_{des}) of 65 gyrations and initial gyration number (N_{ini}) of 6 gyrations. Ensure 4.75 mm mixes, (N_{des}) are designed at 50 gyrations, and (N_{ini}) at 6 gyrations. Open-graded mix designs will be designed by the Department in accordance with [GDT 114](#). In all cases, the procedure for measuring Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm}) is AASHTO T 209. In addition to gradation and volumetric analysis, ensure mix designs include the following performance tests, as applicable.
2. Performance Test:
 - a. Permeability test: Ensure Superpave and Stone Matrix mix designs include testing according to [GDT -1 Measurement of Water Permeability of Compacted Asphalt Paving Mixtures](#). Ensure specimen air voids for this test are 6.0 ± 1.0 %. The average permeability of three specimens may not exceed 3.60 ft per day (125×10^{-5} cm per sec).

- b. Moisture susceptibility test: Ensure mix designs of all types except open-graded surface mixes include testing for moisture susceptibility according to [GDT 66](#). Ensure specimen air voids for this test are $7.0 \pm 1.0\%$ for all mixes excluding Stone Matrix mixes. Ensure specimen air voids for this test are $6.0 \pm 1.0\%$ for Stone Matrix mixes. The minimum tensile splitting ratio is 0.80, except a tensile splitting ratio of no less than 0.70 may be acceptable if all individual strength values exceed 100 psi (690 kPa). Ensure average splitting strength of the three conditioned and three controlled samples are not less than 60 psi (415 kPa) for either group. Ensure retention of coating as determined by [GDT 56](#) is not less than 95%.
- c. Rutting susceptibility test: Ensure mix designs of all types except Open-graded Surface Mixes (OGFC and PEM), and mixtures designed exclusively for trench widening include testing according to [GDT 115](#) or AASHTO T 340. Design limits for this test are as follows: Ensure specimen air voids for this test are $5.0 \pm 1.0\%$ for all mix types excluding SMA mixtures incorporating ≥ 15 percent RAP. Ensure specimen air voids for this test are $6.0 \pm 1.0\%$ for all mix types excluding SMA mixtures incorporating < 15 percent RAP. Ensure specimen air voids for this test are $6.0 \pm 1\%$ for all SMA mixtures. Ensure testing temperature is 64°C (147°F) for all mix types except 19 mm and 25 mm Superpave mixes, which are to be tested at 49°C (120°F). Ensure maximum deformation is 5.0 mm for all mixes except 4.75 mm mix, 9.5 mm Types I and II Superpave mixes. Ensure maximum deformation for the 9.5 mm Type II Superpave mix is 6.0 mm at 64°C (147°F) and 8.0 mm at 64°C (147°F) for the 4.75 mm and 9.5 mm Type I Superpave mix.
- d. Fatigue testing: The Department may verify dense-graded mix designs by fatigue testing according to AASHTO T 321 or other procedure approved by the Department.
- e. Hamburg Wheel-Tracking Test: The Department may verify Warm Mix Asphalt dense-graded mix designs or mix designs incorporating Polyphosphoric Acid (PPA) modified binders by Hamburg Wheel-tracking testing according to AASHTO T 324.

C. Acceptance

See [Subsection 106.03](#) and [Section 400](#). Ensure individual test results meet the Mixture Control Tolerances listed in [Subsections 828.2](#), [828.2.01](#), [828.2.02](#), [828.2.03](#), or [828.2.04](#), whichever applies with the following exception. Ensure field verification results for rutting susceptibility tests performed on laboratory fabricated and/or roadway cores obtained from asphalt plant produced mixtures meet specified requirements with a tolerance of ± 2.0 mm.

D. Materials Warranty

See General Provisions 101 through 150.

828.2.01 Open-Graded Surface Mixtures

A. Requirements

Produce the mixture according to an approved mix design and Job Mix Formula. Ensure Open-Graded Surface Mixtures meet the following mixture control tolerances and mix design criteria:

Sieve Size	Mixture Control Tolerance, %	Design Gradation Limits, % Passing		
		9.5 mm OGFC	12.5 mm OGFC	12.5 mm PEM
3/4 in (19 mm) sieve	± 0.0		100*	100*
1/2 in (12.5 mm) sieve	± 6.1	100*	85-100	80-100
3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieve	± 5.6	85-100	55-75	35-60
No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve	± 5.7	20-40	15-25	10-25
No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve	± 4.6	5-10	5-10	5-10
No. 200 (75 μm) sieve	± 2.0	2-4	2-4	1-4
Range for % AC	± 0.4	6.0-7.25	5.75-7.25	5.5-7.0
Class of stone (Section 800)		"A" only	"A" only	"A" only
Drain-down (GDT 127), %		< 0.3	< 0.3	< 0.3

* Mixture control tolerance is not applicable to this sieve for this mix.

1. In 12.5 mm and 9.5 mm OGFC and 12.5 mm PEM mixes, use only PG 76-22 asphalt cement (specified in [Section 820](#)).

2. Ensure all OGFC and PEM mixes include a stabilizing fiber of the type (cellulose or mineral) specified in the mix design and meeting the requirements of [Section 819](#). Ensure the dosage rate is as specified in the mix design and sufficient to prevent drain-down exceeding the above tolerance.

B. Fabrication

See Section 400.

828.2.02 Stone Matrix Asphalt Mixtures

A. Requirements

Produce the mixture according to an approved mix design and Job Mix Formula. Ensure Stone Matrix Asphalt mixtures meet the following mixture control tolerances and mix design criteria:

Sieve Size	Mixture Control Tolerance	Design Gradation Limits, Percent Passing		
		9.5 mm SMA	12.5 mm SMA	19 mm SMA
1- in (25 mm) sieve	±0.0			100*
3/4 in (19 mm) sieve	±7.0	100*	100*	90-100
1/2 in (12.5 mm) sieve	±6.1	98-100**	85-100	44-70
3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieve	±5.6	70-100	50-75	25-60
No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve	±5.7	28-50	20-28	20-28
No. 8 (2.36) mm sieve	±4.6	15-30	16-24	15-22
No. 50 (300 µm) sieve	±3.8	10-17	10-20	10-20
No. 200 (75 µm) sieve	±2.0	8-13	8-12	8-12
Range for % AC (Note 1)	±0.4 (Note 2)	6.0-7.5	5.8-7.5	5.5-7.5
Design optimum air voids (%)		3.5 ±0.5	3.5 ±0.5	3.5 ±0.5
% aggregate voids filled with AC (VFA)		70-90	70-90	70-90
Tensile splitting ratio after freeze-thaw cycle GDT-66		80%	80%	80%
Drain-down (GDT 127), %		<0.3	<0.3	<0.3

*Mixture control tolerance is not applicable to this sieve for this mix.

**Mixture control tolerance is ± 2.0% for this sieve for 9.5 mm SMA mixes placed at spread rates greater than 135 lb/yd². For 9.5 mm SMA mixes placed at spread rates of 135 lb/yd² or less, 100 % passing is required on this sieve.

Note 1: Range for % AC is Original Optimum AC (OOAC) at 35 gyrations (Gyratory compactor) or 50 blows (Marshall compactor) prior to Corrected Optimum AC (COAC) calculation detailed in GDT 123 (Appendix A)

Note 2: Quality Acceptance Test Results for AC content that deviate > ± 0.3% from the approved Job Mix Formula (JMF) consistently over three lots may subject the mix to a revised AC content on project JMF at the discretion of the State Materials Engineer based on statistical trend.

1. Ensure SMA mixtures are compacted at 35 gyrations with the Superpave Gyratory compactor or 50 blows with the Marshall compactor.
2. Ensure SMA mixtures contain mineral filler and fiber stabilizing additives and meet the following requirements:
 - a. Asphalt cement grade PG-76-22 (specified in [Section 820](#)) is required in all SMA mixtures.
 - b. Aggregates for SMA meet the requirements of [Subsection 802.2.02.A.3](#).
 - c. Use the approved mineral filler specified in the mix design and meeting the requirements of [Section 883](#). Approved sources of mineral filler are listed in [QPL 81](#).

Use the approved Fiber Stabilizing Additive of the type (cellulose or mineral) specified in the mix design and meeting the requirements of [Section 819](#). Approved sources of Fiber Stabilizing Additive are listed in [QPL 77](#). The dosage rate will be as specified in the mix design and sufficient to prevent drain-down exceeding the above tolerance.

B. Fabrication

See [Section 400](#).

828.2.03 Superpave Asphalt Concrete Mixtures

A. Requirements for Superpave Mixtures (except Parking Lot Mixtures)

Produce the mixture according to an approved mix design and Job Mix Formula. Ensure Superpave Asphalt Concrete mixtures meet the following mixture control tolerances and mix design limits:

1. Gradation limits for Superpave mixtures are as follows:

Sieve Size	Mixture Control Tolerance	Design Gradation Limits, Percent Passing				
		9.5 mm Superpave Type I	9.5 mm Superpave Type II	12.5 mm Superpave (Note 1)	19 mm Superpave	25 mm Superpave
1½ in (37.5 mm)						100*
1- in (25.0 mm)	± 8.0			100*	100*	90-100
¾ in (19.0 mm)	±8.0**	100*	100*	98-100****	90-100	55-89**
1/2 in (12.5 mm)	±6.0***	98-100****	98-100****	90-100	60-89***	50-70
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	±5.6	90-100	90-100	70-89	55-75	
No. 4 (4.75 mm) s	±5.6	65-85	55-75			
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	±4.6	48-55	42-47	38-46	32-36	30-36
No. 200 (75 µm)	±2.0	5.0-7.0	5.0-7.0	4.5-7.0	4.0-6.0	3.5-6.0
Range for % AC (Note 3)	± 0.4 (Note 2)	5.50-7.25	5.25-7.00	5.00-6.25	4.25-5.50	4.00-5.25

* Mixture control tolerance is not applicable to this sieve for this mix.

** Ensure mixture control tolerance is within ± 10.0% for this sieve for 25 mm Superpave.

***Ensure mixture control tolerance is within ± 8.0% for this sieve for 19 mm Superpave.

****Ensure mixture control tolerance is within ± 2.0% for this sieve for 12.5 mm and 9.5 mm mixes.

Note 1: Use PG 76-22 in 12.5 mm Superpave, excluding shoulder construction, on all projects with ADT greater than 25,000 as detailed in the Contract Pay Item.

Note 2: Quality Acceptance Test Results for AC content deviating > ± 0.3 % from the approved Job Mix Formula (JMF) consistently over three Lots may subject the mix to a revised AC content on the project JMF at the discretion of the State Materials Engineer based on statistical trend.

Note 3: Range for % AC is Original Optimum AC (OOAC) at 65 gyrations prior to the Corrected Optimum AC (COAC) calculation detailed in SOP 2 (Appendix D).

2. Volumetric limits are as follows:

Design Parameter	Mix Type	Limits
% of Max. Specific Gravity (Gmm) at design gyrations, (Ndes)	All	96%
% Gmm at the initial number of gyrations, Ni	All	91.5% maximum
% voids filled with asphalt (VFA) at Ndes	9.5 mm Type I	Min. 72; Max. 80
	9.5 Type II and 12.5 mm	Min. 72; Max. 76
	19 mm	Min. 71; Max 76
	25 mm	Min. 69; Max 76
Fines to effective asphalt binder ratio (F/Pbe)	9.5 mm Type I	0.6 to 1.4
	All other types	0.8 to 1.6
Minimum Film Thickness (microns)*	All	> 7.00
Minimum % Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) Note: VMA shall be calculated using the effective specific gravity of the aggregate (Gse). See SOP-2SP.	25 mm	13.0
	19 mm	14.0
	12.5 mm	15.0
	9.5 Type I	16.0
	9.5 Type II	16.0

*Superpave Mixtures approved prior to January 31, 2012, may be adjusted to meet Minimum Film Thickness requirements by the State Materials Engineer.

B. Requirements for Superpave Parking Lot Mixes (**NOT** FOR STANDARD HIGHWAY/STREET PAVING)

1. Surface Layers for parking facilities:

Sieve Size	Mixture Control Tolerance	Design Gradation Limits, Percent Passing		
		4.75 mm Mix	9.5 mm Superpave Type I	9.5 mm Superpave Type II
1- in (25.0 mm) sieve	± 8.0			
3/4 in (19.0 mm) sieve	±8.0**		100*	100*
1/2 in (12.5 mm) sieve	±6.0	100*	98-100****	98-100****
3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieve	±5.6	90-100	90-100	90-100
No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve	±5.6	75-95	65-85	55-75
No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve	±4.6	60-65	48-55	42-47
No. 50 (300 µm) sieve	+3.8	20-50		
No. 200 (75 µm) sieve	±2.0	4-12	5.0-7.0	5.0-7.0
Range for Total AC (Note 1)	+ 0.4 (Note 2)	6.00 - 7.50	5.50 - 7.25	5.25 - 7.00

* Mixture control tolerance is not applicable to this sieve for this mix.

****Ensure mixture control tolerance is within ± 2.0% for this sieve for 12.5 mm and 9.5 mm mixes.

Note 1: Range for % AC is Original Optimum AC (OOAC) at 65 gyrations prior to the Corrected Optimum AC (COAC) calculation detailed in SOP 2 (Appendix D).

Note 2: Quality Acceptance Test Results for AC content that deviate $> \pm 0.3\%$ from the approved Job Mix Formula (JMF) consistently over three lots may subject the mix to a revised AC content on project JMF at the discretion of the State Materials Engineer based on statistical trend.

2. Subsurface Layers for parking facilities:

Sieve Size	Mixture Control Tolerance	Design Gradation Limits, Percent Passing		
		12.5 mm Superpave	19 mm Superpave	25 mm Superpave
				100*
1- in (25.0 mm) sieve	± 8.0	100*	100*	90-100
3/4 in (19.0 mm) sieve	$\pm 8.0^{**}$	98-100****	90-100	55-89**
1/2 in (12.5 mm) sieve	$\pm 6.0^{***}$	90-100	60-89***	50-70
3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieve	± 5.6	70-89	55-75	
No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve	± 4.6	38-46	32-36	30-36
No. 200 (75 μ m) sieve	± 2.0	4.5-7.0	4.0-6.0	3.5-6.0
Range for Total AC (Note 1)	+ 0.4 (Note 2)	5.00 - 6.25	4.25 - 5.50	4.00 - 5.25

*Mixture control tolerance is not applicable to this sieve for this mix.

**Ensure mixture control tolerance is within $\pm 10.0\%$ for this sieve for 25 mm Superpave mixes.

*** Ensure mixture control tolerance is within $\pm 8.0\%$ for this sieve for 19 mm Superpave mixes.

****Ensure mixture control tolerance is within $\pm 2.0\%$ for this sieve for 12.5 mm and 9.5 mm Superpave mixes.

Note 1: Range for % AC is Original Optimum AC (OOAC) at 65 gyrations prior to the Corrected Optimum AC (COAC) calculation detailed in SOP 2 (Appendix D).

Note 2: Quality Acceptance Test Results for AC content that deviate $> \pm 0.3\%$ from the approved Job Mix Formula (JMF) consistently over three lots may subject the mix to a revised AC content on project JMF at the discretion of the State Materials Engineer based on statistical trend.

3. Volumetric limits for parking facilities are as follows:

Design Parameter	Mix Type	Limits
% of Max. Specific Gravity (Gmm) at design gyrations, Ndes)	All	96%
% Gmm at the initial number of gyrations, Ni	All	91.5 % maximum
% voids filled with asphalt (VFA) at Ndes	9.5 mm Type I	Min. 72; Max. 80
	9.5 Type II and 12.5 mm	Min. 72; Max. 78
	19 and 25 mm	Min. 71; Max 76
Fines to effective asphalt binder ration (F/Pbe)	9.5 mm Type I	0.6 to 1.4
	All other types	0.8 to 1.6
Minimum Film Thickness (microns)*	4.75 mm	> 6.00
	All other types	> 7.00
Minimum % Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)	25 mm	13.0
	19 mm	14.0

Note: VMA shall be calculated using the effective specific gravity of the aggregate (Gse). See SOP-2	12.5 mm	15.0
	9.5 mm Types I, II	16.0

* Mixtures approved prior to January 31, 2012, may be adjusted to meet Minimum Film Thickness requirements by the State Materials Engineer.

C. Fabrication

See [Section 400](#).

828.2.04 Fine-Graded Mixtures

A. Requirements

Produce the mixture according to an approved mix design and Job Mix Formula. Ensure that fine-graded mixtures meet the following mixture control tolerances and design limits:

ASPHALTIC CONCRETE - 4.75 mm Mix		
Sieve Size	Mixture Control Tolerance	Design Gradation Limits, % passing
1/2 in (12.5 mm) sieve*	±0.0	100*
3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieve	±5.6	90-100
No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve	±5.7	75-95
No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve	±4.6	60-65
No. 50 (300 µm) sieve	±3.8	20-50
No. 200 (75 µm) sieve	±2.0	4-12
Range for % AC (Note 2)	±0.4 (Note 3)	6.00 – 7.50
Design optimum air voids (%)		4.0 – 7.0
% Aggregate voids filled with AC		60 - 80
Minimum Film Thickness (microns) (Note 1)		> 6.00

* Mixture control tolerance is not applicable to this sieve for this mix.

Note 1: 4.75 mm Mixtures approved prior to January 31, 2012, may be adjusted to meet Minimum Film Thickness requirements by the State Materials Engineer.

Note 2: Range for % AC is Original Optimum AC (OOAC) at 65 gyrations prior to the Corrected Optimum AC (COAC) calculation detailed in SOP 2 (Appendix D).

Note 3: Quality Acceptance Test Results for AC content that deviate > ± 0.3% from the approved Job Mix Formula (JMF) consistently over three lots may subject the mix to a revised AC content on project JMF at the discretion of the State Materials Engineer based on statistical trend.

B. Fabrication

See [Section 400](#).

C. Acceptance

See [Subsection 106.3](#) and [Section 400](#). Ensure individual test results meet the Mixture Control Tolerances listed in Subsections [828.2](#), [828.2.01](#), [828.2.02](#), [828.2.03](#), [828.2.04](#), whichever applies.

D. Materials Warranty

See General Provisions 101 through 150.

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA**

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 912—Sign Blanks and Panels

912.1 General Description

This section includes the requirements for aluminum sign blanks and panels, and extruded aluminum sign panels.

912.1.01 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

General Provisions 101 through 150.

B. Referenced Documents

ASTM B 108

ASTM B 209 (B 209M)

ASTM B 221 (B 221M)

ASTM B 449

ASTM B 921

ASTM F 467 (F 467M)

ASTM F 468 (F 468M)

ASTM B 211 (B 211M)

912.2 Materials

912.2.01 Aluminum Sign Blanks

A. Requirements

1. Use aluminum sign blanks of the type, size, and shape specified:
 - a. Type I: Signs with an area of 9 ft² (0.84 m²) or less, at least 0.08 in, ± 0.005 in (2 mm, ± 0.125 mm) thick.
 - b. Type II: Signs with an area more than 9 ft² (0.84 m²), at least 0.10 in, ± 0.006 in (2.5 mm, ± 0.150 mm) thick.
2. Use metal for the sign blanks that meets the requirements of ASTM B 209 (B 209M), Alloy 6061-T-6 or 5052-H38.
3. See Table 1 for locations of bolt holes in the sign blanks. Punch or drill bolt holes 10 mm diameter. The table shows where the holes are located for each type and size of blank.
4. Submit to the Engineer at least 1 ft² (0.1 m²) of the sign material for each lot or shipment of each type.

Table 1—Bolt Hole Locations for Sign Blanks and Panels

Table 1—Bolt Hole Locations for Sign Blanks and Panels

1. Diamond-Shaped Blanks	
Size	Number of Holes Required and Spacing
24 in (600 mm)	2 holes, 12 in (300 mm) from center on diagonal line
30 in (750 mm)	2 holes, 15 in (375 mm) from center on diagonal line
36 in (900 mm)	2 holes, 18 in (450 mm) from center on diagonal line
48 in (1200 mm)	4 holes, 2 on each side 15 in (375 mm) from both vertical and horizontal center line
2. Square Shaped Blanks	
All sizes to 36 (900 mm)	2 holes, 3 in (75 mm) from edge in center of opposite sides
36 in (900 mm)	2 holes, 6 in (150 mm) from edge in center of opposite sides

NOTE: Drill or punch 24 in (600 mm), 30 in (750 mm), and 36 (900 mm) diamond and square blanks for use as either type.

3. Rectangular Sign Blanks	
Up to 48 in x up to 15 in (1200 mm x up to 375 mm)	4 holes, 1.5 in (38 mm) from the edge in the center of each side
Up to 48 in x 18 – 24 in (1200 mm x 450 - 600 mm)	4 holes, 3 in (75 mm) from the edge in the center of each side
36 (900) x 48 (1200 mm)	4 holes, 6 in (150 mm) from edge at 6 in (150 mm) from top and bottom edges
48 x 36 in (1200 x 900 mm) and 48 x 60 in (1200 x 1500 mm)	4 holes, 9 in (225 mm) from edge at 6 in (150 mm) from top and bottom edges
Over 48 x 12 in (1200 x 300 mm)	4 holes, 1/6 horizontal dimension from edge at 1.5 in (38 mm) from top and bottom edges
Over 48 x 24 in (1200 x 600 mm)	4 holes, 1/6 horizontal dimension from edge at 3 in (75 mm) from top and bottom edges
Over 48 x over 36 in (1200 x over 900 mm)	4 holes, 1/6 horizontal dimension from edge at 6 (150 mm) from top and bottom edges
4. Octagonal Sign Blanks	
30 x 30 in (750 x 750 mm) and 36 x 36 (900 x 900 mm)	2 holes, 3 in (75 mm) from edge on vertical center line
48 x 48 in (1200 x 1200 mm)	4 holes, 2 on each side, 15 in (375 mm) from both vertical and horizontal center lines
5. Triangular Sign Blanks (with point down)	
36 in (900 mm)	2 holes on vertical center line, spaced 3 in (75 mm) and 24 in (600 mm) from the top
48 in (1200 mm)	2 holes on vertical center line, spaced 4 in (100 mm) and 28 in (700 mm) from

Table 1—Bolt Hole Locations for Sign Blanks and Panels

	the top
60 in (1500 mm)	4 holes, 2 each 15 in (375 mm) from vertical center line, 3 in (75 mm) and 21 in (525 mm) from top

6. Circular Sign Blanks	
30 in (750 mm) Diameter	2 holes on vertical center line 12 in (300 mm) from center
36 in (900 mm) Diameter	2 holes on vertical center line 15 (375 mm) from center
7. Interstate Route Shield Blanks	
24 x 24 in (600 x 600 mm) and 30 x 24 in (750 x 600 mm)	2 holes on vertical center line spaced 3 in (75 mm) and 21 in (525 mm) from top
36 x 36 in (900 x 900 mm) and 45 x 36 in (1125 x 900 mm)	2 holes on vertical center line spaced 6 in (150 mm) and 30 (750 mm) from top
8. Isosceles Triangular Sign Blanks (with point to the right)	
30 x 40 x 40 in (750 x 1000 x 1000 mm)	2 holes, each 12 in (300 mm) from left edge, 7.5 in (188 mm) from horizontal center line
36 x 48 x 48 in (900 x 1200 x 1200 mm)	2 holes, each 15 in (375 mm) from left edge, 9 in (225 mm) from horizontal center line
9. Pentagonal Sign Blanks (with point up)	
30 in (750 mm)	2 holes on vertical centerline, spaced 3 in (75 mm) and 24 in (600 mm) from bottom edge
36 in (900 mm)	2 holes on vertical centerline, spaced 3 in (75 mm) and 27 (675 mm) from bottom edge

B. Fabrication

- Complete all fabrication, including shearing, cutting, and drilling or punching holes, before treating the metal and applying the face material.
- Cut the metal blanks to size and shape. Ensure that the blanks are free of buckles, warp, dents, cockles, burrs, and defects resulting from fabrication.
- Finish each face of the blank to be a plain surface and flat.
- Metal Treatment

Use conversion coating or anodizing to finish the metal before painting or applying the reflective sheeting.

 - Ensure the finished sign blank or panel has a uniform, light-colored appearance, without splatches or stains.
 - If the finishing procedure produces an iridescent color, ensure that the shade is uniform.
 - Thoroughly clean the metal before finishing.
 - Begin cleaning with an etch-type alkaline cleaner or with a vapor degreaser, using a trichloroethylene or perchloroethylene solvent.
 - Use the cleaner according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Table 1—Bolt Hole Locations for Sign Blanks and Panels

3) After using an alkaline etching cleaner, treat the metal with an acid solution or desmutting compound. Use the desmutting agent according to the manufacturer's specifications.

d. Finish: Finish the metal with a conversion coating according to ASTM B 449, ASTM B921 or by anodizing with a chromic acid anodizing solution. Use the conversion coating compound according to the manufacturer's specifications.

d. Handling: Carefully handle the metal with a device or with clean cotton gloves between all cleaning and finishing operations and before applying the finish material.

Be sure that the metal never comes in contact with greases, oils, dust, or other contaminants before you apply the finish material.

C. Acceptance

The Department will accept the sign blanks based on results of chemical and physical tests on the materials, approval of methods and procedures for metal treatment, and acceptable quality of work of the finished blank.

D. Materials Warranty

General Provisions 101 through 150.

912.2.02 Extruded Aluminum Sign Panels

A. Requirements

1. Use extruded aluminum sign panels close to the shape and size shown on the Plans.

2. Ensure that the aluminum meets the requirements of ASTM B 221 (B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6 or 6061-T6.

3. Accessories

Ensure that the accessories for fabricating the signs meet the following:

a. Bolts: Use bolts for connecting the panels that are 3/8 in (M10x1.5), tolerance grade 16 UNC 2A thread (6G threads), and 3/4 in (19 mm) long. Use bolts that meet the requirements of ASTM F 468 (F 468M), Alloy 2024-T4.

b. Hex Nuts: Use hex nuts with tolerance grade 4 threads that meet the requirements of ASTM F 467 (F 467M), Alloy 6061-T6.

c. Washers: Use washers that meet the requirements of ASTM B 209 (B 209M), Alloy 2024-T4.

d. Posts Clips: Use clips as shown on the Plans and that meet the requirements of ASTM B 108, Alloy 356-T6.

e. Post Clip Bolts: Use bolts that are 3/8 in (M10x1.5), tolerance grade 16 UNC 2A thread (6G threads), and 1-3/4 in (44 mm) long, and meet the requirements of ASTM F 468 (F 468M), Alloy 2024-T4.

f. Post Clip Nuts: Use hex locknuts that meet the requirements of ASTM B 211(B 211M), Alloy 2017-T4.

g. Post Clip Washers: Use washers that meet the requirements of ASTM B 209 (B 209M), Alloy 2024-T4.

4. Tolerances

Ensure that the sections are within the established commercial tolerances of the aluminum industry.

a. Ensure that all panels 6 in (150 mm) wide have a nominal weight of 1.115 lb/ft (1.7 kg/m). Use these sections only at the top of signs that do not conform to 1 ft (300 mm) modules.

b. Ensure that all panels 1 ft (300 mm) wide have a nominal weight of 2.707 lb/ft (4.0 kg/m). Use these sections as the normal sign panel.

c. Before supplying an alternate extruded panel section of equal or greater section moduli with dimensions suitable to use hardware, as shown on the Plans, obtain written approval from the Engineer.

5. Submit to the Engineer at least 1 ft² (0.1 m²) of the sign material for each lot or shipment of each type.

Table 1—Bolt Hole Locations for Sign Blanks and Panels

B. Fabrication

1. Make the extruded panel signs as shown on the Plans.
2. Finish the extruded panels as specified in Subsection 912.2.01.B.4.

C. Acceptance

The Department will accept these sign panels based on results of chemical and physical tests of materials, approval of methods and procedures for metal treatment, and the quality of workmanship on the finished panel.

D. Materials Warranty

General Provisions 101 through 150.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION STATE OF GEORGIA

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

Delete Section 925 and substitute the following:

925.1 General Description

This section provides Specifications for a variety of traffic signal equipment. Ramp Meters are defined as a form of traffic signalization and all general provisions for traffic signalization are applicable unless otherwise noted in the Plans and Specifications.

925.1.01 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

Section 500—Concrete Structures
Section 639—Strain Poles for Overhead Sign and Signal Assemblies
Section 647—Traffic Signal Installation
Section 682—Electrical Wire, Cable and Conduit
Section 833—Joint Fillers and Sealers
Section 861—Piling and Round Timber
Section 870—Paints (Field Painting)
Section 915—Mast Arm Assemblies
Section 922—Electrical Wire and Cable
Section 923—Electrical Conduit
Section 926—Wireless Communication Equipment
Section 935—Fiber Optic System
Section 937 – Video Detection System
Section 939—Communications and Electronic Equipment

B. Referenced Documents

- National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Standards Publication TS 1 Section 15
- NEMA Standard Publication TS 2- 1998
- Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE)Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads Specification
- ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED)Circular Signal Supplement June 27, 2005 Specification
- ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Part 3: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Modules Specification
- ITE Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal indications – Part 2: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules Specification

- International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA) #20-1 Specification
- IMSA #20-4 Specification
- IMSA #20-6 Specification
- IMSA #50-2 Specification
- IMSA #51-1 Specification
- Underwriters Laboratory Inc. (UL) 94 Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
- UL 493 Standard for Safety for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables
- Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications, January 1989 edition and applicable addenda, State of California Business, Transportation & Housing Agency
- State of California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) Qualified Products List (QPL) Controller Assemblies for the Model 170/2070 Traffic Controller,
- CALTRANS Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES) August 16, 2002 and applicable addenda
- Georgia Department of Transportation Qualified Products List 75 “Polyurethane Sealant for Inductive Loops” (American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) A36 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- ASTM A53 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- ASTM A123 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coating on Iron and Steel Products
- ASTM A153 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- ASTM A325 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- ASTM A475 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand
- ASTM A572 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
- ASTM C1028 Standard Test Method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method
- ASTM D256 Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
- ASTM D638 Standard Test Methods for Tensile Properties of Plastics
- ASTM D785 Standard Test Method for Rockwell Hardness of Plastics: Electrical Insulating Materials
- ASTM D790 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
- ASTM D2444 Standard Test Methods for Determination of the Impact Resistance of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings by Means of a Tup
- ASTM D543 Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
- Electronic Industries Standards (EIA)

925.2 Materials

925.2.01 General

A. Requirements

Ensure that the traffic signal equipment and materials meet the Plans and Specifications.

All equipment furnished shall be new and meet the requirements of the following:

- Underwriter’s Laboratory Incorporated (UL)
- Electronic Industries Association (EIA)
- National Electric Code (NEC)
- American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

- National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- Applicable Standards, Specifications, and Regulations of the:
Georgia Department of Transportation
Traffic Signal Electrical Facility & NaviGator Support (TSEF)
935 E. Confederate Avenue, Building 5
Atlanta, GA 30316

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

- Provide to the District Signal Engineer or maintaining agency all manufacturers' warranties and guarantees for all signal equipment items listed in this document as well as any signal equipment listed in the Plans, except for state supplied equipment.
- Ensure that warranties and guarantees are consistent with those provided as customary trade practices; or as otherwise specified in the Plans, Standard Specifications, Supplemental Specifications or Special Provisions.
- Ensure, and state, that manufacturer's and supplier's warranties and guarantees are transferable to the agency or user that is responsible for traffic signal maintenance. And said warranties and guarantees are continuous throughout their duration.
- Ensure equipment provided under this specification shall be warranted by the manufacturer to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a minimum period of two years from date of receipt or one year from date of acceptance of installation. The exception is the other materials stated in this specification which have longer warranty durations.
- Ensure the manufacturer will repair any faulty equipment during this period at no charge to the Department for parts, labor or shipping to and from the factory.

925.2.02 Type 2070 Controller Assemblies

A. Requirements

For 2070 controller cabinet assemblies, use 2070 controller units that meet the requirements of the following or are previously approved by TSEF:

- *Traffic Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES)* published by the State of California Business, Transportation, and Housing Agency; Department of Transportation, current edition and current addenda
- *CALTRANS* Qualified Products List (QPL)
- Ensure the unit supplied is compatible with current GDOT licensed firmware.

The following Specifications augment the CALTRANS Specifications and take precedence over conflicting CALTRANS Specifications.

1. Input/output (I/O) and Configuration:

The 2070 Controller shall be supplied in one of the following configurations, as specified in the Plans (all modules are specified in TEES, but these configurations supersede the defined configurations in TEES):

- 2070L: Provide Chassis, 2070-1B Single-Board CPU, 2070-2A Field I/O Module, 2070-3B Front Panel (8x40 display), 2070-4B 3.5-amp Power Supply, and a 2070-7A Module. This unit is intended for interfacing in Type 170E or ITS cabinets and shall provide the default input and output configuration as shown in Tables 925-13, 925-15 and 925-16 for ITS cabinets using a traffic signal application.

- 2070E: Provide Chassis, 2070-1E Single-Board CPU, 2070-2A Field I/O Module, 2070-3B Front Panel (8x40 display), 2070-4B 3.5-amp Power Supply, and a 2070-7A Module. This unit is intended for interfacing in Type 170E or ITS cabinets and shall provide the default input and output configuration as shown in Tables 925-13, 925-15 and 925-16 for ITS cabinets using a traffic signal application.
- 2070LC: Provide Chassis, 2070-1B Single-Board CPU, 2070-2B Field I/O Module, 2070-3B Front Panel (8x40 display), 2070-4B 3.5-amp Power Supply, and a 2070-7A Module. This unit is intended for interfacing in ITS cabinets only and shall provide the default input and output configuration as shown in Tables 925 -13, 925-15 and 925-16 for ITS cabinets using a traffic signal application.
- 2070 LB: Provide Chassis, 2070-1B Single –Board CPU, 2070-2A Field I/O Module, 2070-3C Front Panel, 2070-4B 3.5-amp Power Supply, This unit is intended for interfacing in Type 170E or ITS cabinets where a user interface is not required and shall provide the default input and output configuration as shown in Tables 925 -13, 925-15 and 925-16 for ITS cabinets using a traffic signal application.
- 2070 LN1: Provide Chassis, 2070-1B Single-Board CPU, 2070-2B Field I/O Module, 2070-3B Front Panel (8x40 display), 2070-4NB 3.5-amp Power Supply, 2070-8 NEMA Interface Module, and a 2070-7A Module. This unit is intended for interfacing in NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 Type 2 cabinets.
- 2070 LN2: Provide Chassis, 2070-1B Single-Board CPU, 2070-2N Field I/O Module, 2070-3B Front Panel (8x40 display), 2070-4NB 3.5-amp Power Supply, and a 2070-7A Module. This unit is intended for interfacing in a NEMA TS 2 Type 1 cabinet.

2. Power Supply Modules:

Either the 2070-4A, 2070-4B, 2070-4NA or 2070-4NB module shall be provided as required in the configuration requirements in the preceding Item. In addition to all requirements of the TEES, the power supplies shall be clearly marked as a “2070-4A”, “2070-4B”, “2070-4NA”, or “2070-4NB”. The Vendor may supply a 2070-4A or 4NA power supply module in lieu of a 2070-4B or 4NB, as long as it is so marked and adds no additional cost to GDOT.

3. Documentation:

Include with each controller, manuals that document the programming, operation, and maintenance of the unit. Include schematic drawings and pin assignment charts in the manuals for maintenance. Documentation shall include all components, including communications modules. Specific reference is made to section 1.2.4 Documentation in the CALTRANS TEES concerning required documentation to be provided.

4. Testing:

Provide for complete testing of unit before it is shipped. If unit is shipped with applications firmware installed, it must be tested with the application (e.g. Traffic Signal Control). If a random sample of greater than 10 percent of the units tested is rejected then the total shipment shall be rejected and vendor will be responsible for all costs to test and repair all units provided.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

See Subsection 925.2.02 for compliance with CALTRANS QPL. Also see item 4 Testing in Section A above.

D. Materials Warranty:

(See Subsection 925.2.01 D for Materials Warranties).

925.2.03 Type 2070 Controller Subassemblies

A. Requirements

For 2070 controller subassemblies, use 2070 controller subassembly units that meet the requirements of the following or are previously approved by TSEF:

- *Traffic Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES)* published by the State of California Business, Transportation, and Housing Agency; Department of Transportation, current edition and current addenda
- CALTRANS Qualified Products List (QPL)

The following Specifications augment the CALTRANS Specifications and take precedence over conflicting CALTRANS Specifications.

1. 2070 1B Module:

The 2070 1B module may be supplied as a separate item to be used in all versions of the 2070 controller. The 2070 1B module shall be supplied complete with the operating software. Ensure it contains the required files to be compatible with the current GDOT applications software.

2. 2070 1E Module:

The 2070 1E module may be supplied as a separate item to be used in all versions of the 2070 controller. The 2070 1E module shall be supplied complete with operating software. Ensure it contains the required files to be compatible with the current GDOT applications software.

3. 2070 1C Module:

The 2070 1C module may be supplied as a separate item to be used in all versions of the 2070 controller. The 2070 1C module shall be supplied complete with operating software. Ensure it contains the required files to be compatible with the current GDOT applications software.

4. 2070 2A Field I/O Module

The 2070 2A Field I/O module may be supplied as a separate item. The 2070 2A Field I/O module shall consist of the Field Controller Unit; Parallel Input/Output Ports; other Module Circuit Functions (includes muzzle jumper); Serial Communication Circuitry; Module Connectors C1S, C11S and C12S mounted on the module front plate; VDC Power Supply (+12VDC to + 5VDC) and required software. Ensure it contains any configuration jumpers to be compatible with current GDOT Applications software. Ensure the 2070 2A field I/O Module functions with a Model 2070L or 2070LB Controller Assembly and is compatible with current GDOT applications software.

5. 2070 2B Field I/O Module:

The 2070 2B Field I/O module may be supplied as a separate item and consist of the Serial Communication Circuitry, DC power Supply, and Module Connector 12S mounted on the module front plate only. Ensure it contains any configuration jumpers to be compatible with current GDOT Applications software. Ensure the 2070 2B field I/O Module functions with a Model 2070 LC or 2070LN1 Controller Assembly and is compatible with current GDOT applications software.

6. 2070 2N Field I/O Module:

The 2070 2N Field I/O module may be supplied as a separate item and provides a NEMA TS2-1 compatible SDLC interface via Serial Port 3. AC power to the 2070 Unit and Fault Monitor Logic Output via 2070 Serial Port 5 and Output Frame Byte 9 Bit 6 to the NEMA TS2 Cabinet Monitor Unit (CMU). Ensure it contains any configuration jumpers to be compatible with current GDOT Applications software. Ensure the 2070 2N field I/O Module functions with a Model 2070 LN2 Controller Assembly and is compatible with current GDOT applications software.

7. 2070 3B Front Panel Display Module:

The 2070 3B Display Module may be supplied as a separate item and provides a Front Panel Assembly controller, two keyboards, AUX switch alarm bell and an 8 line by 40 character display. This assembly shall also include a panel with latch assembly and two TSD #1 hinge attaching devices, assembly PCB, external serial port connectors, CPU active LED indicator, contrast adjustment knob, and Front Panel Harness. Ensure it contains any configuration jumpers to be compatible with current GDOT Applications software. Ensure the 2070 3B Front Panel Assembly Module functions with Models 2070L, 2070LC, 2070LN1 and 2070 LN2 Controller Assemblies and is compatible with current GDOT applications software. Ensure the hardware hinge attaching devices mate with existing 2070 assemblies. Ensure the Front Panel Harness is connected to the front panel via a removable connector. Ensure the front panel connector supports the aux switch.

8. 2070 3C Front Panel Display Module:

The 2070 3C Display Module may be supplied as a separate item and provides a System Serial Port 6 Lines, Isolated and vectored to Connector C60S. This assembly shall also include a panel with latch assembly and two TSD #1 hinge attaching devices, assembly PCB, external serial port connectors, CPU active LED indicator, and Front Panel Harness. Ensure it contains any configuration jumpers to be compatible with current GDOT Applications software. Ensure the 2070 3B Front Panel Assembly Module functions with Model 2070LB Controller Assembly and is compatible with current GDOT applications software. Ensure the hardware hinge attaching devices mate with existing 2070 assemblies. Ensure the Front Panel Harness is connected to the front panel via a removable connector. Ensure the front panel connector supports the aux switch.

9. 2070 4B Power Supply Module:

The 2070 4B Power Supply Module may be supplied as a separate item and is an independent, self contained module. Ensure that it is vented and cooled by convection only. Provide module that slides into power supply compartment from the back of the chassis and is attached to the Backplane mounting surface by its four TSD #3 Devices. Ensure the module supplies at least 3.5 amperes of +5VDC. Ensure the 2070 4B Power Supply Module is compatible with Models 2070L, 2070LB, and 2070LC Controller Assemblies and is compatible with current GDOT applications software. Ensure the connection harness PS 2 on existing units can be mated with the 4B module supplied. A 2070 4A Power Supply Module may be provided in place of a 4B module as long as it is labeled as such and there is no additional cost to GDOT. Ensure the module supplied is appropriately marked as a 4B or 4A module.

10. 2070 4NB Power Supply Module:

The 2070 4NB Power Supply Module may be supplied as a separate item and is an independent self contained module. Ensure that it is vented and cooled by convection only. Provide module that slides into power supply compartment from the back of the chassis and is attached to the Backplane mounting surface by its four TSD #3 Devices. Ensure the module supplies at least 3.5 amperes of +5VDC. Ensure the 2070 4B Power Supply Module is compatible with Models 2070 LN1 and 2070 LN2 Controller Assemblies and is compatible with current GDOT applications software. Ensure the connection harness PS 2 on existing units can be mated with the 4B module supplied. Ensure the 4NB power supply module supports the NEMA TS1 and TS2 Standards. A 2070 4A Power Supply Module may be provided in place of a 4B module as long as it is labeled as such and there is no additional cost to GDOT. Ensure the module supplied is appropriately marked as a 4NA or 4NB module.

11. 2070 6B Communications Module:

The 2070 6B Communications Module is supplied as a separate item. The 6B communications module is a dual async/modem serial module. Ensure the module supports both Serial and modem FSK communications on both of two separate ports. Ensure the Modem data baud rate supports 0 to 9600. Ensure the module is configured to support FSK communications on the C2S connection. Ensure it contains any configuration jumpers to be compatible with current GDOT Applications software.

12. 2070 7A Communications Module:

The 2070 7A Communications Module may be supplied as a separate item. The 7A communications module is a dual async serial communications module. Ensure the module supports serial communications on both ports. Ensure it contains any configuration jumpers to be compatible with current GDOT Applications software.

13. 2070 8 Field I/O Module:

The 2070 8 Field I/O Module may be supplied as a separate item. The 8 Field I/O Module consists of the module chassis, module power supply, Field Control Unit Controller, parallel input/output ports, serial communications circuits and module connectors. Ensure the EX1 connector is provided with appropriate mating connections to interface with either 6B or 7A communications modules. Ensure the 2070 8 Field I/O module is provided with the appropriate mating connector to mate with the C12S connector on the 2070 2B Field I/O module. Ensure the 2070 8 Field I/O module functions as part of a Model 2070 LN1 controller.

14. 2070 D Panel:

The 2070 D panel is supplied as a separate item. The 2070 D panel supports the inputs and outputs of the “D” connector provided on a 2070-8 module which is also part of a Model 2070 LN1. Ensure the “D” Connector panel supports all 61 pins with a connecting MS “D” connector and terminal blocks. Ensure the 2070 D Panel provides adequate cable length to allow attachment in an existing NEMA Cabinet. Ensure that the terminal blocks allow for two connections.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

(See Subsection 925.2.02 for compliance with CALTRANS QPL).

D. Materials Warranty:

(See Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties).

925.2.04 Cabinet Assemblies

A. Requirements

In addition to the CALTRANS Specifications, ensure that the cabinet assembly conforms to the requirements listed below, which take precedence over conflicting CALTRANS Specifications.

1. Cabinet configuration:

Supply cabinets in accordance with these Specifications. Equip the cabinets with auxiliary equipment as follows:

a. Model 332A Cabinet:

Lower input field termination panel

1 – Model 242 DC Isolator in Slot 14 of Upper Input File

4 – Flash Transfer Relays

2 – Model 204 Flashers

1- 4 Position Power Strip

1- Manual push button assembly

1- Auxiliary Output File

b. Model 336S Cabinet:

1-Model 242 DC Isolator in Slot 14 of Input File

4- Flash Transfer Relays

2-Model 204 Flashers

1- 4 Position Power Strip

1- Manual push button assembly

1-"M" Base Adapter installed (Base Mount Cabinets Only)

1-Aluminum Cover Plate for Cabinet Bottom (Pole Mount Cabinets Only)

c. Model 337 Cabinet

3-Flash Transfer Relays

1-Model 204 Flasher

1- Manual push button assembly

d. Model 334 Cabinet with Auxiliary Output File for Ramp Metering Operations

1- Output/PDA Type 3 with Model 206 24 Volt DC Power Supply with flash transfer relay

1- Model 208 Monitor Unit

1-Load Switch Model 200

1- 4 Position Power Strip

1- Lower Input Field Termination Panel

1- Detector Test Switch Panel

NOTE: Include above components in cabinet at time of delivery.

Other auxiliary cabinet components such as controllers, monitors, load switches, etc. will be ordered as separate items.

2. Finish

Use cabinets that have a bare aluminum finish (see Subsection 925.2.04.B.1 for controller-cabinet minimum fabrication Specifications).

3. Locks

Equip the main cabinet door with locks that accept No. 2 Corbin keys. Provide two sets of keys with each cabinet. One set of keys is defined as one – No. 2 key and one - police panel key.

4. Power

Equip the cabinet assemblies with a power distribution assembly to generate AC and DC power for the electronic components, except the DC power for the controller units. Provide the Model 332 and 336S cabinets with a DC isolator for stop time/flash sense, located in slot 14 of the input file.

5. Mounting

Equip the cabinets for pole or base mounting, as specified in the Plans.

a. Base Mount

Supply Model 336S cabinets, when specified as base mount, with an “M” base-mounting adapter installed.

b. Pole Mount

Supply Model 336S or 337 cabinets, when specified as pole mount, with two exterior pole mounting brackets that allow for mounting on steel, concrete, and timber poles.

Ensure that the bracket mounting holes are properly reinforced with metal plates of adequate size and strength, welded longitudinally across the inside depth of the cabinet.

Ensure that the exterior-mounting bracket is shipped installed on the cabinet housing. Additionally, provide an aluminum plate, which covers the bottom cabinet opening.

6. Unused Phase Monitoring

Provide odd-phase reds with ballast resistor (2K, 10 watt) dummy loads. Do not wire the cabinet to monitor pedestrian yellow indications. When auxiliary output file is used provide resistors for overlaps.

Neatly lace, label and bundle the wiring from the signal monitor for pedestrian yellow monitoring on the back panel.

7. Red Monitoring

Provide a connector and terminal assembly designated as P20 for monitoring the absence of red as an integral part of the output file. Terminate the connector and ensure compatible with the cable and C connector of a Type 2010 conflict monitor unit capable of monitoring the absence of red.

Provide the pin assignments of the P20 connector and terminal assemble with the cabinet Plans.

Ensure that the P20 connector is physically alike to the cable and connector of a Type 2010 conflict monitor unit to prevent the absence of red cable connector from being inserted into the P20 connector 180 degrees out of alignment.

Submit details for programming of the unused red channels for approval.

8. Cabinet Light

Include in each cabinet one fluorescent strip lighting fixture mounted inside the top front portion of the cabinet. Do not use screw in type fluorescent lamp.

The fixture includes a cool white lamp, covered, and operated by a normal power factor, UL listed ballast.

Install a door-actuated switch to turn on the cabinet light when either door is opened.

Cabinet fan and light shall be fed from 15 amp equipment breaker.

9. Cabinet Interlock

Do not install the interlock circuit, as detailed in the CALTRANS Specifications.

10. Laptop Shelf

Equip each Model 334, 332A, and 336S cabinet with a hinged aluminum shelf and integrated storage compartment mounted on the front door, inside the cabinet assembly. To allow proper ventilation throughout the cabinet, a sliding shelf/drawer shall not be mounted in the rack assembly. The shelf shall have a smooth, non-slip surface, sufficient for use as a writing platform and of sufficient size and stability to support a typical laptop computer when extended. The shelf shall have rounded or insulated edges that do not have the potential to harm the user. The shelf shall lock into place when folded for storage. Locking the shelf for storage and/or extending it for use shall not require the use of any tool.

11. Red Enable Board Cover

The Output File Assembly shall implement a hinged, clear, polycarbonate cover to protect the Red Enable Board during normal operation. This cover shall be hinged on the left or right side. When closed, the side opposite the hinged shall be secured to the Output File Assembly without the use of any hardware or tool. When fully opened, the cover shall not inhibit the removal, replacement or configuration of the Red Enable Board. Removal and replacement o the Red Enable Board shall not require the removal of the protective cover.

12. Power Strip

Equip each cabinet with a metal power strip (minimum of 4 outlets) to support AC power for external communications devices in cabinet. Provide metal strip that is mounted vertically on the rear rail. Ensure that the power strip may be used by block power supplies such that the block power supply does not block other outlets.

Attach power strip to a permanent location that is easily accessible to devices in the rear of the cabinet. Provide hard wire connection to the Cabinet AC power, controlled by a 15 amp breaker. Do not use plug in power strips.

13. Surge Protection

Equip each cabinet with devices to protect the control equipment from surges and over voltages.

Design the surge protector panels to allow for adequate space for a wire connection and surge protector replacement without the removal of terminal blocks or panels. Provide surge protectors for the input sections as detailed below and as shown in the Input Terminal and Surge Arrestor Detail.

Supply surge protectors that meet the following Specifications.

a. AC Service Input

- Include a surge protection unit for each cabinet on the AC service input that meets or exceeds the following requirements: Provide a hybrid type power line surge protection device on the cabinet service panel.
- Install the protector between the applied line voltage and earth ground.
- Use a surge protector capable of reducing the effect of lightning transient voltages applied to the AC line that conforms to the following:

Peak surge current for an 8 x 20 μ s waveform:	20,000A for 20 occurrences
Clamp voltage @ 20,000A:	280V max
Maximum continuous operating current:	@ 120V / 60 Hz 10A
Series Inductance:	AC Line/AC Neutral - 200 micro henries
Response time:	Voltage never exceeds 280V during surge
Spike suppression for +/- 700 V spike:	+/- 40 V deviation from sine wave at all phases Angles between 0 and 180 degrees.

- Provide a protector that is modular and uses a 12 pin Beau connector with the following terminals:

Main Line (AC line first stage terminal)
Main Neutral (AC neutral input terminal)
Equipment Line In (AC line second stage input terminal, 10A)
Equipment Line Out (AC line second stage output terminal, 10A)
Equipment neutral out (neutral terminal to protected equipment)
GND (Earth connection)

- Supply a protector that is epoxy encapsulated in a flame-retardant material.
- Configure the Equipment Line Out to provide power to the Type 2070 and to the 24 V power supply.

b. AC+ Interconnect Cable Inputs

Use a surge protection device to protect each AC interconnect line as it enters the cabinet with a surge protection device that meets or exceeds the following requirements:

- 3-electrode gas tube type of surge arrestor
- Striking voltage of 300-500 V DC with a minimum holder over voltage of 155V DC
- A three terminal device, one of which is connected to ground, the other two are connected across each input respectively

- The units must meet the following minimum requirements:

Impulse breakdown:	Less than 100V in less than 1.1 μ s at 10 kV/ μ s
Impulse breakdown balance:	0.01 microsecond (or less) difference at 10 kV/ μ s impulse
Energy application:	Withstands 20A AC for one (1) second applied ten (10) times at three (3) minute intervals on either section
Current rating:	10,000A (8 x 20 μ s impulse)
Capacitance:	6 pF, line to ground

c. Inductive Loop Detector Inputs

Provide surge arrestors in the cabinet as shown in Table 925-5, Table 925-7 or Table 925-9 for the applicable cabinet. Protect each inductive loop detector channel input by an external surge protection device that meets or exceeds the following requirements:

- A three-terminal device, two (2) of which are connected across the signal inputs of the detector with the third connected to the chassis ground to protect against common mode damage.
- Instantly clamps differential mode surges (induced voltage across the loop detector input terminals) via a semiconductor array. The array appears as a low capacitance to the detector.
- Clamps common mode surges (induced voltage between the loop leads and ground) via solid state clamping devices.
- Withstand 25-100A surge current occurrences of a 10 x 700 μ s waveform.

- Have the following clamp characteristics:

Maximum break over voltage:	170 V
Maximum on-stage clamping voltage:	3V
Response Time:	<5 ns
Off-stage leakage current:	<10 μ A
Capacitance:	less than 220 pf

- Ensure that the unit also meets the following minimum requirements:

Peak surge current:	6 times
Differential mode:	400 A (8 x 20 ms)
Common mode:	1,000 A (8 x 20 ms)
Estimated occurrences:	500 @ 200 A
Response time:	40 ns
Input capacitance:	35 pF typical
Temperature:	-40° F to +185° F (-40° C to 85° C)
Mounting:	No. 10-32 x 3/8-inch (No. 5 x 10 mm) bolt
Clamp voltage @400 A diff.	Mode: 30 V max.
Clamp voltage @1,000 A comm.	Mode: 30 V max.

d. Signal Load Switches (Switchpacks)

Provide the output of all switchpacks in all output files and output/PDAs with metal oxide varistors (MOV) tied from the AC positive field terminal to the chassis ground to protect switchpacks from surges on the AC output lines

Ensure that these MOVs meet or exceed these requirements:

- Steady state sinusoidal voltage (RMS) rating at 50 to 60 Hz of at least 150 V at 77 °F (25 °C)
- Steady state applied DC voltage rating of at least 200 V at 77 °F (25 °C)
- Transient energy rating is of at least 80 J for a single impulse of 10/1,000 μ s current waveform at 77 °F (25 °C)
- Peak current rating of 6,500 A for a single impulse of 8/20 μ s waveform with the rated continuous voltage applied
- Varistor voltage of at least 212 V at 1.0mA of DC current applied for the duration of 20 μ s to 5s

- Clamping voltage of at least 395 V with an applied 8/20 μ s impulse of 100 A
- Typical capacitance at a frequency of 0.1 to 1.0 MHz of 1600 pF
- Two-terminal device, one of which is connected to the AC output of the signal load switch on the output file terminals (backside of the field terminals) with the other connected to AC neutral

e. Communication Inputs

Protect low voltage communications input as it enters the cabinet with a solid-state surge protection unit that meets or exceeds these requirements:

- Dual pair (4-wire) module with a printed circuit board connector, double sided and gold plated for reliability
- Ability to mate with and be installed in a 10-circuit Buchanan connector Part Number PCB1B10S or Tyco Part Number 2-1437410-3 or equivalent
- Usable as two independent signal pairs
- The data circuits pass through the protection in a serial fashion
- C2 connector of the 2070 controller that terminates on the line side of the unit
- Communication field wires for this local side that terminate on the line side of the unit
- Ground terminals connected to power ground
- Ensure that the unit meets the following minimum requirements:

Peak surge current:	10 kA (8 x 20 μ s wave shape) 500A (10 x 700 μ s wave shape)
Occurrences @ peak:	50 typical
Response time:	<1ns
Voltage Clamp:	8V line to line
Series Resistance:	24 Ω total
Temperature:	-40 °F (-40 °C) to +185 °F (85 °F)
Primary protector:	3 element gas tube 5kA, (8 x 20 μ s wave shape), per side
Secondary protector:	Silicon avalanche, 1.5 kW minimum

f. Low Voltage DC Inputs

Provide an external surge protection device for each low voltage DC input channel which meets the same requirements as the communication inputs with the following exception of the Voltage clamp, which shall be 30 V line-to-line.

14. Type 2010 Signal Monitors:

a. Introduction

This Specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a rack-mountable, sixteen channel, solid-state 2010 Signal Monitor for Traffic Cabinet Assembly. Ensure that as a minimum, the Signal Monitor complies with all Specifications outlined in Chapter 3 Section 6 of the *California TEES*, August 2002. Where differences occur, this Specification governs. Ensure that the manufacturer of the unit is listed on the current California Department of Transportation (CALTRANS) Qualified Products List (QPL) for signal monitors.

Provide a Signal Monitor that is capable of monitoring sixteen channels consisting of a Green input, a Yellow input, and a Red input for each channel. Ensure that the unit also includes the enhanced monitoring functions described in Subsection 925.2.04.A.15.

b. Monitor Functions

Except for Conflict faults, compute all fault timing for each channel individually.

1.) Conflict Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect the presence of conflicting green or yellow signal voltages on the AC field terminals between two or more non-compatible channels. A Conflict fault (CONFLICT) shall be a latching fault.

2.) Conflict Recognition Time

Ensure the Signal Monitor shall trigger when voltages on any conflicting channels are present for more than 500 ms. Ensure that the Signal Monitor does not trigger when voltages on any conflicting channels are present for less than 200 ms. Conflicting signals sensed for more than 200 ms and less than 500 ms may or may not trigger the unit.

3.) 24VDC Monitoring VDC

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect that the cabinet +24 Vdc supply has fallen below 18 Vdc. A 24VDC failure (VDC FAIL) shall be a latching fault.

4.) 24VDC Recognition Time

Ensure that the Signal Monitor shall trigger when the voltage on the +24V input is below 18 Vdc for more than 500 ms. Ensure that the Signal Monitor does not trigger when the voltage on the +24V input is below 18 Vdc for less than 200 ms. A voltage level of +22 Vdc will be required to prevent the unit from triggering.

5.) Controller Watchdog Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor triggers when the Watchdog input does not toggle within the programmed time period (WDT ERROR). Ensure that the unit remains latched in the fault state until reset by the Reset button, an External Reset input command, or AC Line voltage restoring from an AC Line Brownout event. Ensure that a reset resulting from an AC Line Brownout event does not clear the WDT ERROR LED.

a. Controller Watchdog Latch Option

Ensure a programming option sets the Watchdog monitoring function to a latching mode and that only a reset from the Reset button or External Reset input can clear a Watchdog fault. An AC Line brownout condition will not reset the fault.

b. Controller Watchdog Recognition Time

Ensure a programming option sets the maximum Watchdog recognition time to: 1000 + or - 100 ms; or 1500 + or - 100 ms.

c. Controller Watchdog Enable Switch

Provide an internal switch to disable the Watchdog monitoring function. Mount the switch on the PCB and be clearly label "WD ENABLE - ON...OFF". Ensure that placement of the switch in the OFF position causes monitoring of the Watchdog to be inhibited.

d. WDT ERROR LED Control

Ensure that the WDT ERROR LED illuminates when the unit has been triggered by a Watchdog fault. Ensure that it can only be cleared by a reset command from the front panel Reset switch or External Reset input. If the Watchdog monitoring function is inhibited due to the Watchdog Enable switch, the WDT ERROR LED shall flash at a 0.5 Hz rate.

6.) AC Line Monitoring

a. AC Line Brownout Recognition

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect that the AC Line has fallen below 98 + or - 2 Vac for greater than 400 + or - 50 ms. This shall force the output Relay to the de-energized "fault" state, enable the Stop-Time output, and cause the AC POWER LED to flash at a 2 Hz rate. Ensure that the unit maintains this state until the AC Line voltage rises above 103 + or - 2 Vac for greater than 400 + or - 50 ms. Provide a jumper option which will change the AC Brownout dropout level to 92 + or - 2 Vac and the restore level to 98 + or - 2 Vac.

b. AC Line Power-up and Brownout Delay Time

When the AC Line is greater than 103 + or - 2 volts after power-up or Brownout restore, ensure that the Signal Monitor holds the Output Relay in the de-energized "fault" state and enable the Stop-Time output, for a period of not less than 6.0 + or - 0.5 seconds and not greater than 10.0 + or - 0.5 seconds. Ensure that this flash interval is terminated after at least 6.0 + or - 0.5 seconds if the Signal Monitor has detected at least five transitions of the Watchdog input. If the Signal Monitor does not detect five transitions of the Watchdog input before 10.0 + or - 0.5 seconds, ensure that the Signal Monitor goes to the fault state. During this interval, ensure that the AC POWER LED flashes at a 4 Hz rate.

7.) Red Fail Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect the absence of an active voltage on the green and yellow and red field signal inputs of a channel. Red Fail fault (RED FAIL) shall be a latching fault. Ensure that the

Red Fail monitoring function is enabled for all channels except when the Red Enable input is not active, or pin #EE is active, or Special Function #1 input is active, or Special Function #2 input is active.

a. Red Fail Recognition Time

Ensure the Signal Monitor triggers when an active voltage on one of the three inputs of a channel are absent for more than 1500 ms. Ensure that the Signal Monitor does not trigger when an active voltage on one of the three inputs of a channel are absent for less than 1200 ms. Channels without proper voltages sensed for more than 1200 ms and less than 1500 ms may or may not trigger the unit. Provide an option switch (RF 2010) which will change the fault recognition time to between 700 ms and 1000 ms.

b. Red Interface Cable Fault

Ensure a programming option is provided such that operating without the Red Interface cable installed shall cause the Signal Monitor to enter the fault mode causing the Output relay contacts to close and enabling the Stop-Time output to the controller. To indicate this fault mode, ensure that the Red Fail indicator is illuminated with all fault channel indicators Off.

Ensure that any Red Fail preemption control to the monitor uses the Special Function inputs #1 or #2.

8.) Dual Indication Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect the presence of active voltage on the green and yellow, green and red, or yellow and red field signal inputs of a channel. GYR Dual Indication fault (DUAL IND) shall be a latching fault. Ensure this function is enabled on a per channel basis using dip switches mounted on the PCB labeled "CH1" through "CH16". Ensure that the GYR Dual Indication monitoring function is enabled for all selected channels except when the Red Enable input is not active or pin #EE is active.

a. GY Dual Indication Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect the presence of active voltage on the green and yellow field signal inputs of a channel. GY Dual Indication fault (DUAL IND) shall be a latching fault. Enable this function with a dip switch on the PCB labeled "GY ENABLE". When the switch is in the ON position, monitor all channels for simultaneous active green and yellow inputs on a channel. When selected by the GY ENABLE switch, ensure that the GY Dual Indication monitoring function is disabled when pin #EE is active.

b. Dual Indication Recognition Time

Ensure that the Signal Monitor triggers when multiple inputs are active on a channel for more than 500 ms. Ensure that the Signal Monitor does not trigger when multiple inputs are active on a channel for less than 250 ms. Channels with multiple voltages active for more than 250 ms and less than 500 ms may or may not trigger the unit.

9.) Clearance (Short or Absent Yellow) Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect that a channel has not provided an adequate Yellow Clearance interval during a green to yellow to red sequence. A Sequence failure (SEQUENCE) shall be a latching fault. Ensure that this function is enabled on a per channel basis using dip switches mounted on the PCB labeled "CH1" through "CH16". Ensure that the Sequence monitoring function is enabled for all selected channels except when the Red Enable input is not active or pin #EE is active.

10.) Clearance Recognition Time

Ensure that the Yellow Clearance interval is 2.7 seconds

11.) Flickering Indication Detection

Ensure that the Signal Monitor provides a method of detecting Conflict, Red Fail, and Dual Indication faults that result from intermittent or flickering field signal inputs that may not meet the duration requirements but continue to flicker for an extended period of time. These flickering indications shall result in a latching fault with an indication illuminated along with the resulting Conflict, Red Fail, or Dual Indication indicator. Provide an option switch to disable this option.

12.) Configuration Change Monitoring

On power-up, reset, and periodically during operation, ensure that the Signal Monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previously stored value and if the settings have changed, the Signal Monitor automatically logs the new setting. Ensure that these settings include the permissive diode matrix, all switches, all jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch.

Provide a programming option such that any change in the configuration parameters will cause the Signal Monitor to enter the fault mode causing the Output relay contacts to close and enabling the Stop-Time output to the controller. To indicate this fault mode ensure that the PCA indicator will flash at a 4 Hz rate. Depressing the Reset button for 5 full seconds is required to clear this fault and log the new configuration parameters.

If the programming option is not selected, ensure that the unit does not set the fault mode but will still log the configuration change.

13.) Program Card Ajar

Ensure that when the Programming Card is removed or not seated properly, the Signal Monitor forces the Output Relay to the de-energized "fault" state, enable the Stop-Time output, and illuminate the PCA LED. A reset command from the front panel Reset switch or External Reset input is required once the Program Card is in place.

14.) Exit Flash

When the Signal Monitor exits the flash state (Output relay de-energized) as a result of a Reset command or AC Line brownout restore, ensure that the Stop Time output goes to the inactive state 250 + OR - 50 ms before the Output relay transfers to the energized state. This transition will provide an early indication to the Controller Unit that the cabinet will transfer from flash to signal operation.

c. Display Functions

Ensure that it is possible to view the active channels for each individual color (GYR) during operation and when latched in a fault state. When the Signal Monitor is latched in a fault state ensure that it is also be possible to view the active channels for each individual color and fault status for each channel for the current fault and the two previous faults.

1) Previous Fault GYR Display

When the Signal Monitor has been triggered by a fault the channel status display will alternate between the channels which were involved in the fault (fault status) for 2 seconds, and the field signals active at the time of the fault for 6 seconds. The channels involved in the fault will flash their respective Green, Yellow, and Red indicators simultaneously at a 4 Hz rate for the 2 second interval.

The two previous faults may also be displayed individually. This status is not reset by an AC Line power interruption. To enter this display mode remove the Program Card. The sequence is as follows:

Reset	Event	PCA LED	Fault Status LEDs	Channel Status LEDs
---	#1	Single flash	Current Fault Status (newest)	Current Field status
#1	#2	Double flash	Event #2 Fault Status	Event #2 Field status
#2	#3	Triple flash	Event #3 Fault Status (oldest)	Event #3 Field status
(repeats back to top)				

d. Event Logging Functions

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is capable of storing in non-volatile memory a minimum of 100 events. Mark each event with the time and date of the event. These events consist of fault events, AC Line events, reset events, and configuration change events. Provide a graphical means of displaying the signal states of all field inputs for 30 seconds prior to a fault trigger event. Provide the capability to assign a four-digit identification number to the unit shall be provided. Upload the event logs to a PC using the serial port of the Signal Monitor and software provided by the manufacturer.

Ensure each event log report contains the following information:

- Monitor ID#: a four digit (0000-9999) ID number assigned to the monitor.
- Time and Date: time and date of occurrence.
- Event Number: identifies the record number in the log. Event #1 is the most recent event.

1) Monitor Status Report (CS)

Ensure the Current Status report contains the following information:

- Fault Type: the fault type description.
- Field Status: the current GYR field status and field RMS voltages if the monitor is not in the fault state, or the latched field status and field RMS voltages and fault channel status at the time of the fault.

- Cabinet Temperature: the current temperature if the monitor is not in the fault state, or the latched temperature at the time of the fault.
- AC Line Voltage: the current AC Line voltage if the monitor is not in the fault state, or the AC Line voltage at the time of the fault.
- Control Input Status: the current state and RMS voltages of the Red Enable input, EE input, and Special Function #1 and #2 inputs if the monitor is not in the fault state, or the status latched at the time of the fault.

2) Previous Fault Log (PF)

Ensure the Previous Fault log contains the following information:

- Fault Type: the fault type description.
- Field Status: the latched field status with RMS voltages, and fault channel status at the time of the fault.
- Cabinet Temperature: the latched temperature at the time of the fault.
- AC Line Voltage: the AC Line voltage at the time of the fault.
- Control Input Status: the latched state of the Red Enable input, EE input, and Special Function #1 and #2 inputs at the time of the fault.

3) AC Line Event Log (AC)

The AC Line log shall contain the following information:

- Event Type: describes the type of AC Line event that occurred.
 - Power-up—AC on, monitor performed a cold start
 - Interrupt—AC Line < Brownout level
 - Restore—AC restored from brown-out or interruption (AC Off), no cold start
- AC Line Voltage: the AC Line voltage at the time of the event.

4) Monitor Reset Log (MR)

Ensure the Monitor Reset log contains the following information:

The monitor was reset from a fault by the front panel Reset button or External Reset input.
--

5) Configuration Change Log (CF)

Ensure the Configuration Change log contains the following information:

- a. Program Card Matrix: the permissive programming for each channel.
- b. Yellow Disable Jumpers: the Yellow Disable programming for each channel.
- c. Dual/Sequence Switches: the switch programming for each channel.
- d. Option Switches: RF 2010, RP Disable, GY Enable, SF1 Polarity, Sequence Timing, Minimum Flash Enable, Configuration Fault Enable, Red Cable Fault enable, AC Brownout timing.
- e. Watchdog Programming: Watchdog Enable, Watchdog Latch, and Watchdog timing.
- f. Configuration CRC: A unique CRC value which is based on the configuration of items #a through #e above.

Indicate on the log, which items have been changed since the last log entry.

6) Signal Sequence Log

Provide a log that graphically displays all field signal states for up to 30 seconds prior to the current fault trigger event. Ensure that the resolution of the display is at least 50 milliseconds.

e. Communications Functions

1) Controller Unit Communications

Type A: Ensure that the Signal Monitor is compatible with the protocol of the current GDOT licensed firmware for 2070 controllers and Central System Control. Ensure the 2010 Conflict Monitor supplied is able to communicate via a serial link. to the 2010 Controller and then to a Central System using the current licensed GDOT Central System Software for reporting, configuring and logging.

Type B: Ensure that the Signal Monitor is compatible with the protocol of the current GDOT licensed firmware for 2070 controllers and Central System Control. Ensure the 2010 Conflict Monitor supplied is able to communicate via a RJ-45 connector (Ethernet).

2) Personal Computer Communications

Have the manufacturer provide software to access the Signal Monitor status and event logs described in Subsection 925.2.04.A.14.d. Ensure this software operates with current version of Microsoft Windows or Windows XP™

f. Hardware

1) Red Monitoring

a. Red Field Inputs

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is capable of monitoring sixteen Red field signals. Ensure that a Red input is sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms. Ensure that a Red input is sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms. A Red input may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms.

b. Red Enable Input

Ensure that the Red Enable input provides an AC input to the unit which enables Red Monitoring, Dual Indication Monitoring, and Sequence monitoring when the input is sensed active.

Ensure that the Red Enable input is sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms. Ensure that the Red Enable input is sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms. The Red Enable input may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms.

c. Special Function Preemption Inputs

Ensure that the Special Function Preemption inputs #1 and #2 provide an AC input to the unit which disables only Red Fail Monitoring (Lack of Output) when either input is sensed active.

Ensure that a Special Function input is sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms. Ensure that a Special Function input is sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms. A Special Function input may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms.

Use a PCB mounted switch to provide the option to invert the active status of the Special Function #1 input. When the switch is in the ON position, ensure that the Special Function #1 input is sensed not active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms. Ensure that the Special Function #1 input is sensed active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms. The Special Function #1 input may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms.

d. Red Interface Connector

This connector provides the required inputs for the unit to monitor the Red field signal outputs. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin connector that mates with the P20 Cable from the output file. Provide a high quality connector that is polarized to insure proper mating with the cable. Ensure Ejector latches are included to facilitate removal and prevent the cable from inadvertently disconnecting. Ensure the unit shall function as a standard 210 Signal Monitor when the cable is disconnected. Use the pin assignments shown in Table 925-1.

Table 925 -1 Red Interface Connector

Pin	Function	Pin	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	11	Channel 9 Red
2	Channel 16 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	13	Channel 7 Red
4	Chassis Ground*	14	Channel 6 Red
5	Channel 13 Red	15	Channel 5 Red
6	Special Function #2	16	Channel 4 Red
7	Channel 12 Red	17	Channel 3 Red
8	Special Function #1	18	Channel 2 Red
9	Channel 10 Red	19	Channel 1 Red
10	Channel 11 Red	20	Red Enable
*A jumper option shall be provided to allow the connection of Pin #4 to be made with Chassis Ground.			

2) Front Panel

Ensure the front panel is constructed of sheet aluminum with a minimum thickness of 0.090 in. (2.286 mm), and finished with an anodized coating. Ensure the model information shall be permanently displayed on the front surface.

a. Indicators

Ensure that all display indicators are mounted on the front panel of the Signal Monitor and are water clear, T-1 package, Super Bright type LEDs. Ensure that all fault LEDs are red except the AC POWER indicator which is green. Provide a separate Red, Yellow, and Green indicator for each channel. Label the indicators and provide the information as follows:

- AC POWER

Ensure the AC Power indicator flashes at a rate of 2 Hz when the unit has detected a low voltage condition as described in Subsection 925.2.04.A.15. Ensure the AC POWER indicator flashes at a rate of 4 Hz during the minimum flash interval as described in Subsection 925.2.04.A.15. Ensure that the indicator illuminates when the AC Line voltage level is restored above the brownout level. Ensure the indicator extinguishes when the AC Line voltage is less than 80 Vac.

- VDC FAILED

Ensure the VDC FAILED indicator illuminates when a 24VDC fault condition is detected. This indicator remains extinguished if the monitor has not been triggered by a 24VDC fault.

- WDT ERROR

Ensure the WDT ERROR indicator illuminates when a controller Watchdog fault is detected. Ensure the WDT Error indicator flashes ON once every 2 seconds if the WD Enable switch on the monitor is placed in the OFF position to disable Watchdog monitoring, or the AC Line voltage is below the Watchdog disable level.

- CONFLICT

Ensure that the CONFLICT indicator illuminates when a conflicting signal fault is detected.

- DIAGNOSTIC

Ensure the DIAGNOSTIC indicator illuminates when one of the following faults is detected: Internal Watchdog fault, Memory Test fault, or Internal power supply fault. This indicator is intended to inform the service technician of a monitor hardware or firmware failure.

- RED FAIL

Ensure the RED FAIL indicator illuminates when an absence of signal is detected on a channel(s). Ensure the RED FAIL indicator flashes ON once every two seconds if the RED ENABLE input is not active, or a Special Function input is active, or the EE input is active

- **DUAL IND.**
Ensure the Dual IND. indicator illuminates when a GY-Dual or GYR-Dual Indication fault is detected on a channel(s).
 - **CLEARANCE**
Ensure the Sequence indicator illuminates when the minimum Yellow Clearance time has not been met on a channel(s).
 - **PCA**
Ensure the PCA indicator illuminates if the Program Card is absent or not properly seated.
If the unit is in the Diagnostic Display mode, ensure the PCA indicator flashes ON (once, twice, or three times) to indicate the fault event number being displayed. See Subsection 925.2.04.A.15.
 - **RP DETECT**
Ensure the RP DETECT indicator illuminates when the unit has detected a Conflict, Red Fail, or Dual Indication fault as a result of recurring pulse field inputs.
 - **CHANNEL STATUS**
Ensure that during normal operation the 48 Channel Status indicators display all active signals (Red, Green, and Yellow).
In the fault mode, ensure that the Channel Status indicators display all signals active at the time of the fault for six seconds and then indicate the channels involved in the fault for 2 seconds.
- b. **Front Panel Control-Reset Button**
- Provide a momentary SPST Control switch labeled RESET on the unit front panel to reset the monitor circuitry to a non-failed state. Position the switch on the front panel such that the switch can be operated while gripping the front panel handle. Ensure that a reset command issued from either the front panel button or External Reset input is a one-time reset input to prevent the unit from constant reset due to a switch failure or constant external input, and causes all LED indicators to illuminate for 300 ms.
 - The Reset button also provides control of the Diagnostic Display mode. For a complete description of Diagnostic Display operation, see Subsection 925.2.04.A.15.
- c. **Serial Communications Connector**
- Use this connector to provide EIA-232 serial communications. Ensure that it is a high quality 9 pin metal shell D subminiature type with female contacts. Refer to Table 925-2 for Pin assignments.

Table 925-2 Serial Communications Connector	
Pin	Function
1	DCD*
2	TX DATA
3	RX DATA
4	DTR (Data Terminal Ready)
5	SIGNAL GROUND
6	DSR
7	DSR*
8	CTS*
9	NC
* Provide Jumper options to allow the connection of Pin #4 to be made with Pin #7, and the connection of Pin #8 to be made with Pin #1.	

3) Electronics

a. RMS Voltage Sampling

Use high speed sampling techniques to determine the true RMS value of the AC field inputs. Sample each AC input at least 32 times per cycle. Ensure that the RMS voltage measurement is insensitive to phase, frequency, and waveform distortion.

b. Internal MPU Watchdog

Use a microprocessor for all timing and control functions. Verify continuing operation of the microprocessor by an independent monitor circuit, that forces the Output Relay to the de-energized "fault" state, enable the Stop-Time output, and illuminate the DIAGNOSTIC indicator if a pulse is not received from the microprocessor within 300 ms.

If the microprocessor should resume operation, ensure the Signal Monitor continues to operate. Ensure that this monitoring circuit is also configurable to latch in the fault state. Ensure the unit requires a power-up cycle to reset the circuit once it is triggered.

c. Sockets

In the interest of reliability, ensure that only the PROM memory device for the microprocessor firmware is socket mounted. Ensure that the PROM memory socket is a precision screw machine type socket with a gold contact finish providing a reliable gas tight seal. Low insertion force sockets or sockets with "wiper" type contacts are not acceptable.

d. Internal Power Supply

Use a built-in, high-efficiency switching power supply to generate all required internal voltages. Ensure that all supply voltages regulated. Failure of the internal power supply to provide proper operating voltages shall force the output Relay to the de-energized "fault" state, enable the Stop-Time output, and illuminate the DIAGNOSTIC indicator. Provide a user replaceable slow blow fuse for the AC Line input. Ensure the unit is operational over the AC Line voltage range of 75 Vac to 135 Vac.

e. EIA-232 Interface

Ensure the EIA-232 port interface electronics is electrically isolated from all monitor electronics except chassis ground.

f. Configuration Parameters

Select user-programmed configuration settings using PCB mounted switches or jumpers. Designs requiring a Personal Computer (PC) to program or verify the configuration parameters are not acceptable. Ensure that user-programmed configuration settings that are transferred to memory are stored in a programmable read-only memory (PROM or EEPROM). Designs using a battery to maintain configuration data are not acceptable.

g. Field Terminal Inputs

Ensure that all 120 Vac field terminal inputs provide an input impedance of 150K 50K ohms and be terminated with a discrete resistor having a power dissipation rating of 0.5 Watts or greater and a voltage rating exceeding 350 volts.

h. Component Specifications

Ensure that all electrical components used in the Signal Monitor are rated by the component manufacturer to operate beyond the full unit operating temperature range of -29°F to 165°F (-34°C to $+74^{\circ}\text{C}$).

i. Printed Circuit Boards

Ensure that all printed circuit boards meet the requirements of the *California Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications*, January 1989, plus the following requirements to enhance reliability:

- All plated-through holes and exposed circuit traces are plated with solder.
- Both sides of the printed circuit board are covered with a solder mask material.
- The circuit reference designation for all components and the polarity of all capacitors and diodes are clearly marked adjacent to the component. Ensure that Pin #1 for all integrated circuit packages is designated on both sides of all printed circuit boards.
- All electrical mating surfaces are gold plated.
- All printed circuit board assemblies are coated on both sides with a clear moisture-proof and fungus-proof sealant.
- All components and wire harnesses are mounted to the PCB using plated holes. "Piggy back" connections or jumper wires are not acceptable.

15. Type 2018 Signal Monitors:

a. Introduction

This Specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a rack-mountable, eighteen channel, solid-state 2018 Signal Monitor for Traffic Cabinet Assembly. Ensure that as a minimum, the Signal Monitor complies with all applicable Specifications outlined in Chapter 4 of the *California TEES*, January 1989. Where differences occur, this specification governs. Ensure that the manufacturer of the unit shall be listed on the current Caltrans QPL for signal monitors.

Provide a signal monitor that is capable of monitoring eighteen channels consisting of a Green input, a Yellow input, and a Red input for each channel. Ensure that the unit also includes the enhanced monitoring functions described in 925.2.04.A.15.

b. Monitor Functions

1.) Conflict Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect the presence of conflicting green or yellow signal voltages on the AC field terminals between two or more non-compatible channels. A Conflict fault (CONFLICT) shall be a latching fault. Ensure that programming of the permissive matrix is contained in the Datakey.

2.) Conflict Recognition Time

Ensure the Signal Monitor triggers when voltages on any conflicting channels are present for more than 500 ms. Ensure that the Signal Monitor does not trigger when voltages on any conflicting channels are present for less than 200 ms. Conflicting signals sensed for more than 200 ms and less than 500 ms may or may not trigger the unit.

3.) 24VDC Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect that the cabinet +24 Vdc supply has fallen below 18 Vdc. A 24VDC failure (VDC FAIL) shall be a latching fault.

4.) 24VDC Recognition Time

Ensure that the Signal Monitor shall trigger when the voltage on the +24V input is below 18 Vdc for more than 500 ms. Ensure that the Signal Monitor does not trigger when the voltage on the +24V input is below 18 Vdc for less than 200 ms. A voltage level of +22 Vdc will be required to prevent the unit from triggering.

5.) Controller Watchdog Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor triggers when the Watchdog input does not toggle within the programmed time period (WDT ERROR). Ensure that the unit remains latched in the fault state until reset by the Reset button, an External Reset input command, or AC Line voltage restoring from an AC Line Brownout event. Ensure that a reset resulting from an AC Line Brownout event does not clear the WDT ERROR LED.

a. Controller Watchdog Latch Option

Ensure a Datakey programming option sets the Watchdog monitoring function to a latching mode and that only a reset from the Reset button or External Reset input can clear a Watchdog fault. Ensure that an AC Line brownout condition does not reset the fault.

b. Controller Watchdog Recognition Time

Ensure a Datakey programming option sets the maximum Watchdog recognition time to 1000 + or - 100 ms; or 1500 + or - 100 ms.

c. Controller Watchdog Enable Switch

Provide an internal switch to disable the Watchdog monitoring function. Mount the switch on the PCB and be clearly label "WD ENABLE - ON...OFF". Ensure that placement of the switch in the OFF position causes monitoring of the Watchdog to be inhibited.

d. WDT ERROR LED Control

Ensure that the WDT ERROR LED illuminates when the unit has been triggered by a Watchdog fault. Ensure that it can only be cleared by a reset command from the front panel Reset switch or External Reset input. If the Watchdog monitoring function is inhibited due to the Watchdog Enable switch, the WDT ERROR LED shall flash at a 0.5 Hz rate.

6.) AC Line Monitoring

a. AC Line Brownout Recognition

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect that the AC Line has fallen below 98 + or - 2 Vac for greater than 400 + or - 50 ms. This shall force the output Relay to the de-energized "fault" state, enable

the Stop-Time output, and cause the AC POWER LED to flash at a 2 Hz rate. Ensure that the unit maintains this state until the AC Line voltage rises above 103 ± 2 Vac for greater than 400 ± 50 ms. Provide a jumper option which will change the AC Brownout dropout level to 92 ± 2 Vac and the restore level to 98 ± 2 Vac.

b. AC Line Power-up and Brownout Delay Time

When the AC Line is greater than 103 ± 2 volts after power-up or Brownout restore, ensure that the Signal Monitor holds the Output Relay in the de-energized "fault" state and enable the Stop-Time output, for a period of not less than 6.0 ± 0.5 seconds and not greater than 10.0 ± 0.5 seconds. Ensure that this flash interval is terminated after at least 6.0 ± 0.5 seconds if the Signal Monitor has detected at least five transitions of the Watchdog input. If the Signal Monitor does not detect five transitions of the Watchdog input before 10.0 ± 0.5 seconds, ensure that the Signal Monitor goes to the fault state. During this interval, ensure that the AC POWER LED flashes at a 4 Hz rate.

Ensure that the Datakey Minimum Flash Time parameter has a range of zero and from six to sixteen seconds.

7.) Red Fail Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect the absence of an active voltage on the green and yellow and red field signal inputs of a channel. Red Fail fault (RED FAIL) shall be a latching fault. Ensure that the Red Fail monitoring function is enabled in the Datakey on a per channel basis except when the Red Enable input is not active, or pin #EE is active, or Special Function #1 input is active, or Special Function #2 input is active.

a. Red Fail Recognition Time

Ensure the Signal Monitor triggers when an active voltage on one of the three inputs of a channel are absent for more than 1500 ms. Ensure that the Signal Monitor does not trigger when an active voltage on one of the three inputs of a channel are absent for less than 1200 ms. Channels without proper voltages sensed for more than 1200 ms and less than 1500 ms may or may not trigger the unit. Ensure that a Datakey Red Fail Timing option is provided which will change the fault recognition time between 700ms and 1000 ms.

b. Red Interface Cable Fault

Ensure a Datakey programming option is provided such that operating without the Red Interface cable installed shall cause the Signal Monitor to enter the fault mode causing the Output relay contacts to close and enabling the Stop-Time output to the controller. To indicate this fault mode, ensure that the Red Fail indicator is illuminated with all fault channel indicators Off.

Ensure that any Red Fail preemption control to the monitor uses the Special Function inputs #1 or #2.

8.) Dual Indication Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect the presence of active voltage on the green and yellow, green and red, or yellow and red field signal inputs of a channel. GYR Dual Indication fault (DUAL IND) shall be a latching fault. Ensure this function is enabled in the Datakey on a per channel basis for Green and Yellow combinations, Green and Red combinations, and Yellow and Red combinations. Ensure that the GYR Dual Indication monitoring function is enabled for all selected channels except when the Red Enable input is not active or pin #EE is active.

a. GY Dual Indication Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect the presence of active voltage on the green and yellow field signal inputs of a channel. GY Dual Indication fault (DUAL IND) shall be a latching fault. Enable this function with a dip switch on the PCB labeled "GY ENABLE". When the switch is in the ON position, monitor all channels for simultaneous active green and yellow inputs on a channel. When selected by the GY ENABLE switch, ensure that the GY Dual Indication monitoring function is disabled when pin #EE is active.

b. Dual Indication Recognition Time

Ensure that the Signal Monitor triggers when multiple inputs are active on a channel for more than 500 ms. Ensure that the Signal Monitor does not trigger when multiple inputs are active on a channel for less than 250 ms. Channels with multiple voltages active for more than 250 ms and less than 500 ms may or may not trigger the unit.

9.) Clearance (Short or Absent Yellow) Monitoring

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is able to detect that a channel has not provided an adequate Yellow Clearance interval during a green to yellow to red sequence. A Sequence failure (SEQUENCE) shall be a latching fault. Ensure that this function is enabled in the Datakey on a per channel basis. Ensure that the Sequence monitoring function is enabled for all selected channels except when the Red Enable input is not active or pin #EE is active.

10.) Clearance Recognition Time

Ensure that the Yellow Clearance interval is 2.7 seconds

11.) Flickering Indication Detection

Ensure that the Signal Monitor provides a method of detecting Conflict, Red Fail, and Dual Indication faults that result from intermittent or flickering field signal inputs that may not meet the duration requirements but continue to flicker for an extended period of time. These flickering indications shall result in a latching fault with an indication illuminated along with the resulting Conflict, Red Fail, or Dual Indication indicator. Insure a programming option is provided in the Datakey to disable the RP Detect function.

12.) Configuration Change Monitoring

On power-up, reset, and periodically during operation, ensure that the Signal Monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previously stored value and if the settings have changed, the Signal Monitor automatically logs the new setting. Ensure that these settings include the permissive diode matrix, all switches, all jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch.

Provide a programming option such that any change in the configuration parameters will cause the Signal Monitor to enter the fault mode causing the Output relay contacts to close and enabling the Stop-Time output to the controller. To indicate this fault mode ensure that the PCA indicator will flash at a 4 Hz rate. Depressing the Reset button for 5 full seconds is required to clear this fault and log the new configuration parameters.

If the programming option is not selected, ensure that the unit does not set the fault mode but will still log the configuration change.

13.) Program Card Ajar

Ensure that when the Programming Card is removed or not seated properly, the Signal Monitor forces the Output Relay to the de-energized "fault" state, enable the Stop-Time output, and illuminate the PCA LED. A reset command from the front panel Reset switch or External Reset input is required once the Program Card is in place.

14.) Datakey Error

Ensure that when the Datakey is removed or when a nonvalid Datakey is inserted, the Signal Monitor forces the Output Relay to the de-energized fault state, enables the Stop-Time output, and illuminates the KEY indicator. Ensure that a reset command from the front panel Reset switch or External Reset input is required once a valid Datakey is in place. Ensure that failure to read the Datakey correctly results in a Datakey Error illuminating the KEY indicator.

15.) Exit Flash

When the Signal Monitor exits the flash state (Output relay de-energized) as a result of a Reset command or AC Line brownout restore, ensure that the Stop Time output goes to the inactive state 250 + OR - 50 ms before the Output relay transfers to the energized state. This transition will provide an early indication to the Controller Unit that the cabinet will transfer from flash to signal operation.

c. Display Functions

1) Ensure that it is possible to view the active channels for each individual color (GYR) during operation and when latched in a fault state. When the Signal Monitor is latched in a fault state ensure that it is also be possible to view the active channels for each individual color and fault status for each channel for the current fault and the two previous faults.

2) Previous Fault GYR Display

When the Signal Monitor has been triggered by a fault, the channel status display will alternate between the channels which were involved in the fault (fault status) for 2 seconds, and the field signals active at the time of the fault for 6 seconds. The channels involved in the fault will flash their respective Green, Yellow, and Red indicators simultaneously at a 4 Hz rate for the 2 second interval.

The two previous faults may also be displayed individually. This status is not reset by an AC Line power interruption. To enter this display mode remove the Datakey. The sequence is as follows:

Reset	Event	PCA LED	Fault Status LEDs	Channel Status LEDs
---	#1	Single flash	Current Fault Status (newest)	Current Field status
#1	#2	Double flash	Event #2 Fault Status	Event #2 Field status
#2	#3	Triple flash	Event #3 Fault Status (oldest)	Event #3 Field status
(repeats back to top)				

To exit this display mode, replace the Datakey.

d. Event Logging Functions

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is capable of storing in non-volatile memory a minimum of 100 events. Mark each event with the time and date of the event. These events consist of fault events, AC Line events, reset events, and configuration change events. Provide a graphical means of displaying the signal states of all field inputs for 30 seconds prior to a fault trigger event. Provide the capability to assign an eight-digit identification number to the unit shall be provided. Upload the event logs to a PC using the serial port of the Signal Monitor and software provided by the manufacturer.

Ensure each event log report contains the following information:

- Monitor ID#: an eight digit (0-99999999) ID number assigned to the monitor.
- Time and Date: time and date of occurrence.
- Event Number: identifies the record number in the log. Event #1 is the most recent event.

1) Monitor Status Report (CS)

Ensure the Current Status report contains the following information:

- Fault Type: the fault type description.
- Field Status: the current GYR field status and field RMS voltages if the monitor is not in the fault state, or the latched field status and field RMS voltages and fault channel status at the time of the fault.
- Cabinet Temperature: the current temperature if the monitor is not in the fault state, or the latched temperature at the time of the fault.
- AC Line Voltage: the current AC Line voltage if the monitor is not in the fault state, or the AC Line voltage at the time of the fault.
- Control Input Status: the current state and RMS voltages of the Red Enable input, EE input, and Special Function #1 and #2 inputs if the monitor is not in the fault state, or the status latched at the time of the fault.

2) Previous Fault Log (PF)

Ensure the Previous Fault log contains the following information:

- Fault Type: the fault type description.
- Field Status: the latched field status with RMS voltages, and fault channel status at the time of the fault.
- Cabinet Temperature: the latched temperature at the time of the fault.
- AC Line Voltage: the AC Line voltage at the time of the fault.
- Control Input Status: the latched state of the Red Enable input, EE input, and Special Function #1 and #2 inputs at the time of the fault.

3) AC Line Event Log (AC)

The AC Line log shall contain the following information:

- Event Type: describes the type of AC Line event that occurred.
 - Power-up—AC on, monitor performed a cold start
 - Interrupt—AC Line < Brownout level
 - Restore—AC restored from brown-out or interruption (AC Off), no cold start
- AC Line Voltage: the AC Line voltage at the time of the event.

- 4) Monitor Reset Log (MR)
Ensure the Monitor Reset log contains the following information:
 - a. Event Type: The monitor was reset from a fault by the front panel Reset button or External Reset input.
 - b. Time and Date: the time and date of the event.
 - 5) Configuration Change Log (CF)
Ensure the Configuration Change log contains the following information:
 - a. Datakey Contents and any additional programming parameters resulting from hardware configuration settings.
 - b. The log shall indicate which items have been changed since the last log entry.
 - c. Time and Date: the time and date of the event.
 - 6) Signal Sequence Log
Provide a log that graphically displays all field signal states for up to 30 seconds prior to the current fault trigger event. Ensure that the resolution of the display is at least 50 milliseconds.
- e. Communications Functions
- 1) Controller Unit Communications
Type A: Ensure that the Signal Monitor is compatible with the protocol of the current GDOT licensed firmware for 2070 controllers and Central System Control. Ensure the 2018 Conflict Monitor supplied is able to communicate via a serial link to the 2010 Controller and then to a Central System using the current licensed GDOT Central System Software for reporting, configuring and logging.
Type B: Ensure that the Signal Monitor is compatible with the protocol of the current GDOT licensed firmware for 2070 controllers and Central System Control. Ensure the 2018 Conflict Monitor supplied is able to communicate via a RJ-45 connector (Ethernet).
 - 2) Personal Computer Communications
Have the manufacturer provide software to access the Signal Monitor status and event logs described in Subsection 925.2.04.A.14.d. Ensure this software operates with current version of Microsoft Windows or Windows XP™
- f. Hardware
- 1) Monitor Configuration Programming
Ensure a monitor parameter programming is provided in a removeable and interchangeable Datakey nonvolatile memory device mounted on the front panel.
 - a. Monitor Unit Serial Memory Key
Ensure that the monitor has a Datakey™ model KC4210 Keycepticle™ socket or equal mounted on the front panel containing a Datakey™ model LCK4000-RED serial memory key or equal. Ensure that the serial memory key is rated for -40 to +80 °C operation. (Note: Datakey™ and Keycepticle™ are registered trademarks of Datakey Electronics, Inc.)
 - b. Monitor Unit Serial Memory Key Interface
Ensure that the Signal Monitor does not provide the capability to program the serial memory key. It shall be used only as a read only device. Ensure that the 16 bit Frame Check Sequence (FCS) procedure defined in clause 4.6.2 of ISO/IEC 3309 is used to verify the integrity of the read data. Ensure that failure to read the serial memory key correctly results in a latched Diagnostic fault. Ensure that interface circuitry to the Datakey utilizes the LOFO switch on the serial memory key socket to ensure the device is removed and inserted with no power applied to the interface pins (i.e. dead socket).
 - c. Datakey Programming Tool
Ensure the programming tool provides all the electronics necessary to read data from and write data to the Datakey device. Ensure the programmer is configured to Read and Write to the Datakey model LCK4000 which provides 512 bytes of storage. Ensure power for the programming tool is obtained from the personal computer communications port so that no external power supply source is required.
 - d. Datakey Programming Software
Ensure that the manufacturer provides software to operate the Datakey Programming Tool.

Ensure that the Datakey programming parameters are stored in a Windows file format according to currently used Signal Monitor identification number and name.

e. Parameter Forms

Ensure that a parameter form is provided for each programmable Signal Monitor function. Ensure that Signal Monitor configuration data is entered on a parameter form and then saved to the main data buffer image. When all parameter forms are completed ensure that a Write function transfers the contents of the data buffer to the nonvolatile memory of the Datakey device. Ensure that reading the contents of a Datakey device sets the parameters of each form for review or modification.

f. Datakey Parameter Verify

Ensure that a Datakey Parameter Verify function is provided that compares the contents of a Datakey device with parameters in the data buffer. The data buffer parameters may be set by changing parameters on the forms, reading the contents of a Datakey device, or loading a set of parameters from a file.

g. Initial Parameter Setup Wizard

Ensure that an Initial Parameter Setup wizard is provided that defines and sets a basic set of parameters for a new Datakey setup. Ensure that the wizard asks a series of questions describing basic intersection setup and develop a template for the following set of parameters:

1. Red Fail Monitoring
2. Dual Indication Monitoring
3. Clearance Monitoring
4. Yellow Disable

h. Parameter Check Wizard

Ensure that a Parameter Check wizard is provided that will apply a set of basic configuration rules to the data buffer and provide a warning that configuration conflicts or inconsistencies may exist.

i. Parameter Reports

Ensure that the contents of the data buffer are displayed in a hex format for numerical analysis. A text report shall also be printed that specifies all parameter settings.

2) Red Monitoring

a. Red Field Inputs

Ensure that the Signal Monitor is capable of monitoring sixteen Red field signals. Ensure that a Red input is sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms. Ensure that a Red input is sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms. A Red input may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms.

b. Red Enable Input

Ensure that the Red Enable input provides an AC input to the unit which enables Red Monitoring, Dual Indication Monitoring, and Sequence monitoring when the input is sensed active.

Ensure that the Red Enable input is sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms. Ensure that the Red Enable input is sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms. The Red Enable input may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms.

c. Special Function Preemption Inputs

Ensure that the Special Function Preemption inputs #1 and #2 provide an AC input to the unit which disables only Red Fail Monitoring (Lack of Output) when either input is sensed active.

Ensure that a Special Function input is sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms. Ensure that a Special Function input is sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms. A Special Function input may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms.

Ensure that a programming option is provided in the Datakey to invert the active status of the Special function #1 input. When the option is enabled, ensure that the Special Function #1 input is sensed not active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms. Ensure that the Special Function #1 input is sensed active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms. The Special Function #1 input may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms.

d. Red Interface Connector

This connector provides the required inputs for the unit to monitor the Red field signal outputs. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin connector that mates with the P20 Cable from the output file. Provide a high quality connector that is polarized to insure proper mating with the cable. Ensure Ejector latches are included to facilitate removal and prevent the cable from inadvertently disconnecting. Ensure the unit shall function as a standard 210 Signal Monitor when the cable is disconnected. Use the pin assignments shown in Table 925-1.

Table 925 -1 Red Interface Connector			
Pin	Function	Pin	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	11	Channel 9 Red
2	Channel 16 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	13	Channel 7 Red
4	Chassis Ground*	14	Channel 6 Red
5	Channel 13 Red	15	Channel 5 Red
6	Special Function #2	16	Channel 4 Red
7	Channel 12 Red	17	Channel 3 Red
8	Special Function #1	18	Channel 2 Red
9	Channel 10 Red	19	Channel 1 Red
10	Channel 11 Red	20	Red Enable
*A jumper option shall be provided to allow the connection of Pin #4 to be made with Chassis Ground.			

3) Front Panel

Ensure the front panel is constructed of sheet aluminum with a minimum thickness of 0.090 in. (2.286 mm), and finished with an anodized coating. Ensure the model information shall be permanently displayed on the front surface.

a. Indicators

Ensure that all display indicators are mounted on the front panel of the Signal Monitor and are water clear, T-1 package, Super Bright type LEDs. Ensure that all fault LEDs are red except the AC POWER indicator which is green. Provide a separate Red, Yellow, and Green indicator for each channel. Label the indicators and provide the information as follows:

- **AC POWER**

Ensure the AC Power indicator flashes at a rate of 2 Hz when the unit has detected a low voltage condition as described in Subsection 925.2.04.A.15. Ensure the AC POWER indicator flashes at a rate of 4 Hz during the minimum flash interval as described in Subsection 925.2.04.A.15. Ensure that the indicator illuminates when the AC Line voltage level is restored above the brownout level. Ensure the indicator extinguishes when the AC Line voltage is less than 80 Vac.

- **VDC FAILED**

Ensure the VDC FAILED indicator illuminates when a 24VDC fault condition is detected. This indicator remains extinguished if the monitor has not been triggered by a 24VDC fault.

- **WDT ERROR**

Ensure the WDT ERROR indicator illuminates when a controller Watchdog fault is detected. Ensure the WDT Error indicator flashes ON once every 2 seconds if the WD Enable switch on the monitor is placed in the OFF position to disable Watchdog monitoring, or the AC Line voltage is below the Watchdog disable level.

- **CONFLICT**

Ensure that the CONFLICT indicator illuminates when a conflicting signal fault is detected.

- **DIAGNOSTIC**

Ensure the DIAGNOSTIC indicator illuminates when one of the following faults is detected: Internal Watchdog fault, Memory Test fault, or Internal power supply fault. This indicator is intended to inform the service technician of a monitor hardware or firmware failure.

- **RED FAIL**
Ensure the RED FAIL indicator illuminates when an absence of signal is detected on a channel(s). Ensure the RED FAIL indicator flashes ON once every two seconds if the RED ENABLE input is not active, or a Special Function input is active, or the EE input is active
 - **DUAL IND.**
Ensure the Dual IND. indicator illuminates when a GY-Dual or GYR-Dual Indication fault is detected on a channel(s).
 - **SEQUENCE**
Ensure the Sequence indicator illuminates when the minimum Yellow Clearance time has not been met on a channel(s).
 - **PCA**
Ensure the PCA indicator illuminates if the Program Card is absent or not properly seated. If the unit is in the Diagnostic Display mode, ensure the PCA indicator flashes ON (once, twice, or three times) to indicate the fault event number being displayed. See Subsection 925.2.04.A.15.
 - **RP DETECT**
Ensure the RP DETECT indicator illuminates when the unit has detected a Conflict, Red Fail, or Dual Indication fault as a result of recurring pulse field inputs.
 - **CHANNEL STATUS**
Ensure that during normal operation the 48 Channel Status indicators display all active signals (Red, Green, and Yellow).
In the fault mode, ensure that the Channel Status indicators display all signals active at the time of the fault for six seconds and then indicate the channels involved in the fault for 2 seconds.
- b. **Front Panel Control-Reset Button**
- Provide a momentary SPST Control switch labeled RESET on the unit front panel to reset the monitor circuitry to a non-failed state. Position the switch on the front panel such that the switch can be operated while gripping the front panel handle. Ensure that a reset command issued from either the front panel button or External Reset input is a one-time reset input to prevent the unit from constant reset due to a switch failure or constant external input, and causes all LED indicators to illuminate for 300 ms.
 - The Reset button also provides control of the Diagnostic Display mode. For a complete description of Diagnostic Display operation, see Subsection 925.2.04.A.15.
- c. **Serial Communications Connector**
- Use this connector to provide EIA-232 serial communications. Ensure that it is a high quality 9 pin metal shell D subminiature type with female contacts. Refer to Table 925-2 for Pin assignments.

Table 925-2 Serial Communications Connector	
Pin	Function
1	DCD*
2	TX DATA
3	RX DATA
4	DTR (Data Terminal Ready)
5	SIGNAL GROUND
6	DSR
7	DSR*
8	CTS*
9	NC
* Provide Jumper options to allow the connection of Pin #4 to be made with Pin #7, and the connection of Pin #8 to be made with Pin #1.	

4) Electronics

- a. **RMS Voltage Sampling**
Use high speed sampling techniques to determine the true RMS value of the AC field inputs. Sample each AC input at least 32 times per cycle. Ensure that the RMS voltage measurement is insensitive to phase, frequency, and waveform distortion.
- b. **Internal MPU Watchdog**
Use a microprocessor for all timing and control functions. Verify continuing operation of the microprocessor by an independent monitor circuit, that forces the Output Relay to the de-energized "fault" state, enable the Stop-Time output, and illuminate the DIAGNOSTIC indicator if a pulse is not received from the microprocessor within 300 ms.
If the microprocessor should resume operation, ensure the Signal Monitor continues to operate. Ensure that this monitoring circuit is also configurable to latch in the fault state. Ensure the unit requires a power-up cycle to reset the circuit once it is triggered.
- c. **Sockets**
In the interest of reliability, ensure that only the PROM memory device for the microprocessor firmware is socket mounted. Ensure that the PROM memory socket is a precision screw machine type socket with a gold contact finish providing a reliable gas tight seal. Low insertion force sockets or sockets with "wiper" type contacts are not acceptable.
- d. **Internal Power Supply**
Use a built-in, high-efficiency switching power supply to generate all required internal voltages. Ensure that all supply voltages regulated. Failure of the internal power supply to provide proper operating voltages shall force the output Relay to the de-energized "fault" state, enable the Stop-Time output, and illuminate the DIAGNOSTIC indicator. Provide a user replaceable slow blow fuse for the AC Line input. Ensure the unit is operational over the AC Line voltage range of 75 Vac to 135 Vac.
- e. **Output Relay**
Ensure the Signal Monitor Output Relay provides both normally open and normally closed contacts. Ensure a programming option is provided to select the polarity of the EE input to accommodate the flash drive voltage state drive on pin EE.
- f. **EIA-232 Interface**
Ensure the EIA-232 port interface electronics is electrically isolated from all monitor electronics except chassis ground.
- g. **Configuration Parameters**
Select user-programmed configuration settings using PCB mounted switches or jumpers. Designs requiring a Personal Computer (PC) to program or verify the configuration parameters are not acceptable. Ensure that user-programmed configuration settings that are transferred to memory are stored in a programmable read-only memory (PROM or EEPROM). Designs using a battery to maintain configuration data are not acceptable.
- h. **Field Terminal Inputs**
Ensure that all 120 Vac field terminal inputs provide an input impedance of 150K 50K ohms and be terminated with a discrete resistor having a power dissipation rating of 0.5 Watts or greater and a voltage rating exceeding 350 volts.
- i. **Component Specifications**
Ensure that all electrical components used in the Signal Monitor are rated by the component manufacturer to operate beyond the full unit operating temperature range of -29 °F to 165 °F (-34 °C to +74 °C).
- j. **Printed Circuit Boards**
Ensure that all printed circuit boards meet the requirements of the *California Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications*, January 1989, plus the following requirements to enhance reliability:
 - All plated-through holes and exposed circuit traces are plated with solder.
 - Both sides of the printed circuit board are covered with a solder mask material.

- The circuit reference designation for all components and the polarity of all capacitors and diodes are clearly marked adjacent to the component. Ensure that Pin #1 for all integrated circuit packages is designated on both sides of all printed circuit boards.
- All electrical mating surfaces are gold plated.
- All printed circuit board assemblies are coated on both sides with a clear moisture-proof and fungus-proof sealant.
- c. All components and wire harnesses are mounted to the PCB using plated holes. "Piggy back" connections or jumper wires are not acceptable.

16. Model 208 Monitor Unit

Provide Model 208 Monitor Unit in accordance with CALTRANS TEES and the following. Provide monitor that is on the CALTRANS QPL and provides the pin assignment as shown in Table 925-3.

The Model 208 Monitor Unit shall reliably sense and cause a relay output contact (FAILED STATE) when monitoring the following:

- A Watchdog Timer (WDT) Timeout Condition
- Cabinet +24 VDC Power Supply below specified threshold
- a. WDT Circuitry shall be provided to monitor a controller unit output line state routed to the monitor unit at its assigned pin. The WDT Circuitry shall sense any line state change and the time between the last change. No state change for 1.5 ± 0.1 seconds shall cause a FAILED state. The timer shall reset at each state change in a NON FAILED state.
 - 1) Only the Unit Reset or a WDT inactive due to the voltage sense shall reset the WDT from a FAILED state.
 - 2) A FAILED state caused by the WDT shall illuminate a front panel indicator light label "WDT ERROR". The indicator shall remain ON until Unit Reset Issuance.
 - 3) The WDT Circuitry shall sense the incoming VAC Line and when the voltage falls below 98 ± 2 VAC for 50 ± 17 ms shall inhibit the WDT Function. When the WDT Circuitry sensed the incoming VAC Line rise above 103 ± 2 VAC for 50 ± 2 ms the WDT shall become active. A hysteresis between the Voltage Inhibit and the Voltage Active Setting shall be a minimum of 3 Volts.
- b. Power Supply Monitor Requirements
 - 1) The monitor unit shall sense the Cabinet +24 VDC Power Supply Output Voltage.
 - 2) Voltages sensed at +18 VDC or below for a duration of 500 ms or longer shall cause a FAILED state.
 - 3) Voltages sensed at +22 VDC or above shall NOT cause a FAILED state.
 - 4) Voltages sensed below +22 VDC for a duration of 200 ms or less shall NOT cause a FAILED state.
 - 5) All timing and voltages conditions other than those specified above may or may not cause a FAILED state.
 - 6) A FAILED state caused by sensing the power supply shall illuminate a front panel indicator light labeled "VDC FAILED". The indicator shall remain ON until Unit Reset.
 - 7) Only Unit Reset shall reset the power supply sense circuitry from a FAILED state.
- c. FAILED State Output Circuits
 - 1) An electro-mechanical relay shall be provided to switch an output circuit during a FAILED state. The relay coil shall be energized in a NON FAILED State.
 - 2) The relay contacts shall be rated for a minimum of 3 amperes at 120 VAC and 100,000 operations. Contact opening /closing time shall be 30 ms or less.
- d. Monitor Unit Reset
 - 1) A momentary SPST CONTROL switch labeled "RESET" shall be provided on the unit front panel to reset the monitor unit circuitry to a NON FAILED state. The switch shall be so positioned on the front panel that the switch can be operated while gripping the front panel handle.
 - 2) The unit shall be provided with provision to drive an external NE2H light through a 56K Ohm, ½ Watt Series resistor (resident on unit)
 - 3) The PDA Type 3 WDT Reset Input shall not be sensed by the unit
 - 4) The output relay CONTACT FOR FAILED STATE shall be OPEN.

Table 925-3 Pin Assignments For Model 208 Monitor Unit	
PIN	FUNCTION
1/44	DC Ground
2/43	WDT Ext. Reset
5/40	WDT IN
10/35	+24 VDC
15/30	AC-
17/28	Normally Open, Circ. #2
19/26	AC+
20/25	Normally Closed, Circ. #1
21/24	Circ. Common #1 & #2
22/23	WDT Lamp (External)
NOTE: Card connector keyed between pins 2 & 3, and pins 11 & 12.	

17. Model 242 DC Isolator

Provide Model 242 DC Isolators that are in accordance with the latest version of CALTRANS Specifications as referenced earlier in this section. Provide isolators that:

- Allow the 242 isolator input signal polarity to easily be inverted without the use of tools. Acceptable methods are removable jumpers or dip switches. Unacceptable methods are soldering or desoldering a diode or resistor.
- Output is OFF for input voltages greater than 12 volts;
- Output is ON for voltages of less than 8 volts that have a duration of at least 5 to 25 ms (optional 2-7 ms);
- Minimum output pulse width is 100 ms with a valid input (can be disabled);
- Output is optically isolated open collector NPN transistor;
- Capable of sinking 50 ma when on;
- Can register a new input within 25 ms of the old signal going away; and
- Output clamped on power up and down
- Compatible with 2070 controllers and latest version of CALTRANS TEES including errata

18. Model 200 Switchpack

Provide Model 200 Switchpacks that are in accordance with the latest version of CALTRANS Specifications as referenced earlier in this section.

19. Model 204 Flasher Unit

Provide Model 204 Flasher Units that are in accordance with the latest version of CALTRANS Specifications as referenced earlier in this section.

20. Flash Transfer Relay

Provide Flash Transfer Relays that are in accordance with the latest version of CALTRANS Specifications as referenced earlier in this section.

21. Cabinet Model 332A

Ensure surge protection conforms to Table 925-5 Required Surge Arrestors for Model 332A Cabinet.

Supply Model 332A (lower input panel) cabinets, with housing Type 1B, and all components as described in these Specifications.

Supply cabinets having two input files which conform to the CALTRANS Specifications and configured to accept two 2070 controllers in the top portion of the cabinet. Ensure the cabinet has two shelves provided for controller(s).

Configure the cabinet for dial up communications. Mount a two (2) circuit Buchanan connector on the right side panel (from rear door).

Mount a phone jack with a RJ11 connector above or to the right of the Buchanan terminal block.

Wire the phone jack to the Buchanan and to the Terminal Block (TB0) in accordance with Figure 925-2.

A manual jack shall be installed inside the cabinet. The jack shall intermate with a three circuit 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) diameter phone plug. The tip and ring (middle) circuits of the jack shall be connected to the logic ground and the interval advance inputs of controller unit. When the manual hand cord is plugged into the jack and the pushbutton is pressed, logic ground shall be connected to the interval advance input of the controller unit.

A Manual ON- OFF Switch shall be provided on the police panel which grounds the Manual Control Enable (C1 Pin 53) input to the controller whenever the switch is in the ON position and advance input (C1 Pin 80).

A manual pushbutton with cord shall be provided. The cord shall have a minimum length of 6 feet (1.8 m). It shall have a 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) diameter, three circuit plug connected to one end and a manual pushbutton enclosed in a hand held enclosure at the other end. A complete cycle (push-release) of the manual pushbutton shall terminate the controller unit interval which is active except the vehicular yellow and all red clearance intervals. Cycling the pushbutton during the vehicular yellow or all red clearance intervals shall not terminate the timing of those intervals.

Ensure that the cabinet is configured with an Auxiliary Output File. Additionally, the field wiring terminals may be mounted on the rear of the input file.

22. Cabinet Model 336S (Base Mount)

This unit meets the CALTRANS Specification with the addition of approximately 6 additional inches (150 mm) of cabinet height exclusive of the "M" base adapter. Configure the internal component layout so that the additional space is available in the bottom area of the cabinet cage. Ensure that the field wiring input panels and surge protection conform to Table 925-6 Model 336S Default Input File Assignment Detail and Table 925-7 Required Surge Arrestors for Model 336S Cabinet.

Ensure that the C1 connector harness is provided with pins for all 104 inputs and outputs from the controller.

A manual jack shall be installed on the police panel. The jack shall intermate with a three circuit 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) diameter phone plug. The tip and ring (middle) circuits of the jack shall be connected to the logic ground and the interval advance inputs of controller unit. When the manual hand cord is plugged into the jack and the pushbutton is pressed, logic ground shall be connected to the interval advance input of the controller unit.

A Manual ON- Off Switch shall be provided on the police panel which grounds the Manual Control Enable (C1 Pin 53) input to the controller whenever the switch is in the ON position

A manual pushbutton with cord shall be provided. The cord shall have a minimum length of 3 feet (0.9 m). It shall have a 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) diameter, three circuit plug connected to one end and a manual pushbutton enclosed in a hand held enclosure at the other end. A complete cycle (push-release) of the manual pushbutton shall terminate the controller unit interval which is active except the vehicular yellow and all red clearance intervals. Cycling the pushbutton during the vehicular yellow or all red clearance intervals shall not terminate the timing of those intervals.

23. Cabinet Model 336S (Pole Mount)

Ensure that this unit meets the requirements of Subsection 925.2.04.A.22 above, except that the cabinet is configured for pole mounting as specified in the General Requirements for Type 170 Cabinet Assemblies.

24. Cabinet Model 336S (Base Mount with Auxiliary Output File)

Ensure that this unit meets the requirements of Subsection 925.2.04.A.22 above, except that the cabinet is configured with an Auxiliary Output File. Additionally, the field wiring terminals may be mounted on the rear of the input file.

25. Cabinet Model 337

The Model 337 cabinet is a compact cabinet with an output capacity of four vehicle phases plus two pedestrian phases; the dimensions not to exceed 17 inches (425 mm) deep x 20 inches (500 mm) wide x 35 inches (875 mm) high and its shipping weight not to exceed 175 pounds (80 kg).

Supply the cabinet assembly with capacity for 11, two-channel slots in the input file.

Ensure that the pin assignments of the C1 connector are compatible with the 2070 controller as applicable according to the required number of input/outputs.

Ensure that the 337 cabinet uses standard Type 170 input and output file units.

Equip the cabinet with a C2 connector harness with field terminals protected with surge protectors for communication inputs as specified under communications inputs.

Ensure that the cabinet has two full-size doors to allow complete access from the front or back of the cabinet. Design the rack assembly to mount in CALTRANS standard rails to allow for a Model 204 flasher.

Provide a receptacle to accept the plug in power distribution assembly card guides and edge connectors for the input file card guides to support the conflict monitor, and load switches and flash transfer relays.

Due to the compact design of this cabinet assembly, the Department of Transportation may accept a non-standard type of power distribution assembly (PDA).

26. Cabinet Model 334 with Auxiliary Output File for Ramp Metering Operations

The Controller Cabinet shall comply with the CALTRANS Traffic Signal Equipment Specifications (1989), Model 334 Cabinet Specifications (Chapter 6). **DO NOT** use the February 1993 Amendments for Specifications for the Model 334C Cabinet. Do use the Specification Clarifications dated December 20, 1993.

Provide Cabinet configured as shown in Figure 925-1.

Provide Detector Test Switch Panel. Before providing cabinet submit Detector Switch Test panel design and mounting location for approval. Panel shall include one switch for each of the 13 detector inputs.

- a. The Detector Test Switch Panel shall be mounted in the cabinet on the rails. The panel shall be fabricated from brushed aluminum.
- b. Each switch will be labelled as to function. The label shall be silkcreened on the test panel and be at least ¼ inch in height.
- c. A three position switch shall be provided for each detector input. The switch shall function as follows:
 - Down (Momentary) – Call is placed into the controller on the appropriate input in parallel with field input
 - Up (Lock) – Call is placed into the controller on the appropriate input in parallel with field input.
 - Center (Lock) – Normal Operation field output of detector is connected to the controller unit.

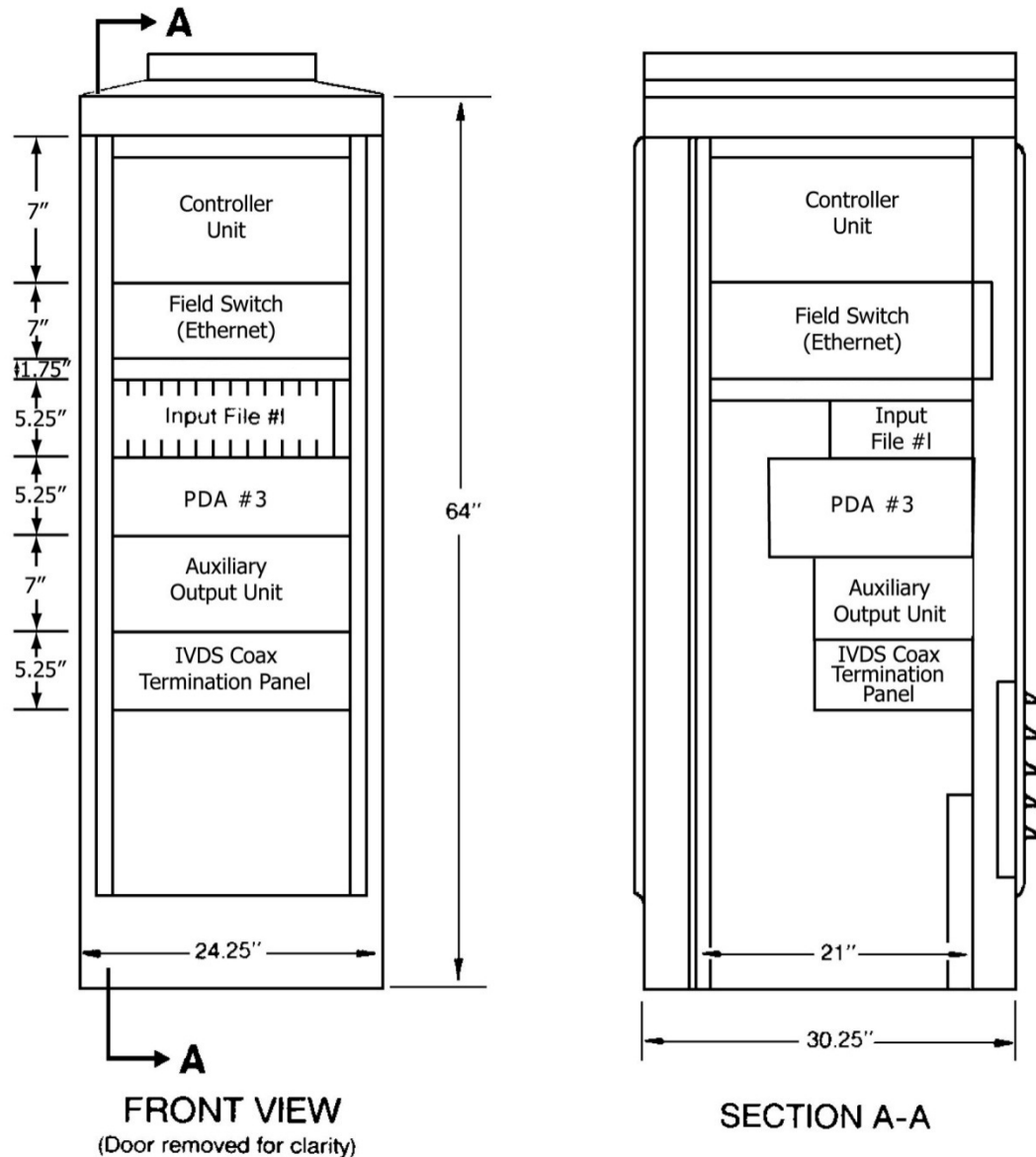


Figure 925-1 Typical 334 Cabinet Configuration

B. Fabrication

1. Cabinet

The signal cabinet shall be manufactured of aluminum with a minimum thickness of 0.125 inches (3 mm).

Ensure that the cabinet exterior has a smooth, uniform “bare” aluminum finish with all joints between adjoining cabinet components (sides and bottom) continuously welded on the outside to prevent the intrusion of moisture and dust.

Ensure that all welds are free of cracks, blow holes and other irregularities.

Ensure that shelves inside the cabinet are vented in order to allow circulation of air throughout the cabinet.

Required shelves include but are not limited to those used for the input file, output file, and PDA.

Use a cabinet door that is double flanged on all four sides to prevent the entry of dirt and liquids when the door is open.

Install a one-piece gasket formed around the door opening to insure a weather tight seal when the door is secured.

Attach the door to the cabinet housing by a continuous tamper proof hinge.

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

Equip each cabinet with a Corbin #2 lock and one key. Police panel type locks are not acceptable.

Install an aluminum back panel in the cabinet, mounted on standoffs, to facilitate mounting of internal components.

Install exterior aluminum mounting brackets, which extend a minimum of 1.75 inches (44 mm) and a maximum of 2.5 inches (63 mm) from the top and bottom of the cabinet.

Use brackets that extend across the full width of the cabinet back on the top and bottom.

Provide these brackets with holes for mounting to a flat surface with screws and vertical slots for banding to steel, concrete or wooden signal poles.

C. Acceptance

Refer to Subsection 925.2.02 for compliance with CALTRANS QPL.

D. Materials Warranty

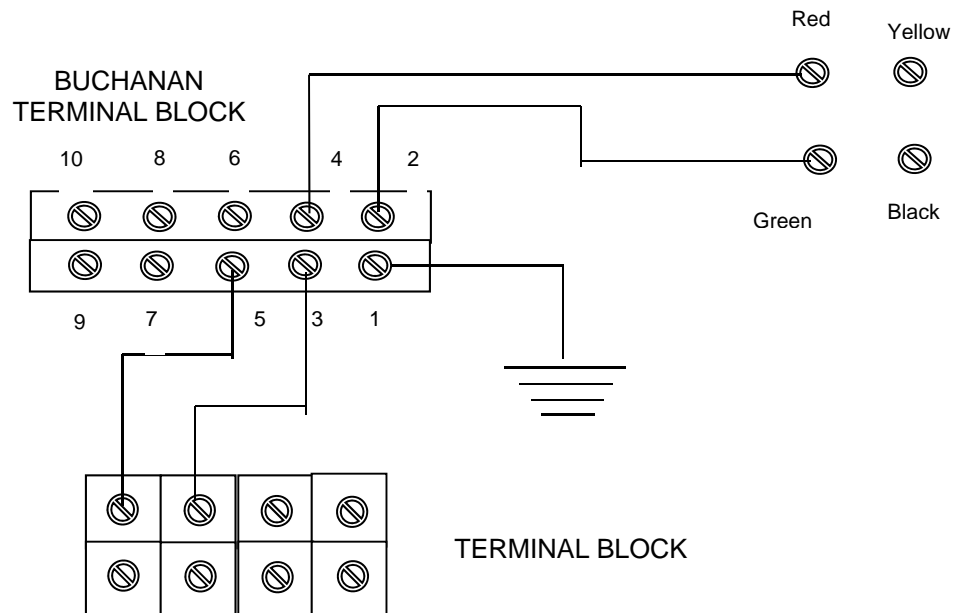
Refer Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

Table 925 – 4 Model 332 Default Input Files Assignment Detail

Upper Input File (I)	Slot		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
	Type		Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det			DC	DC	DC
	Channel 1	C1 Pin	56	39	63	47	58	41	65	49	60		80	67	68	81
		Function	Ph1	Ph2	Ph2	Ph2 CALL	Ph3	Ph4	Ph4	Ph4 CALL	Ph1		INT ADV	Ph2 PED	Ph6 PED	FLASH
		Field Term	TB-2 1,2	TB-2 5,6	TB-2 9,10	TB-4 1,2	TB-4 5,6	TB-4 9,10	TB-6 1,2	TB-6 5,6	TB- 6 9,10		NC	TB- 8 4,6	TB- 8 7,9	NC
	Channel 2	C1 Pin	56	43	76	47	58	45	78	49	62		53	69	70	82
		Function	Ph1	Ph2	Ph2	Ph2 CALL	Ph3	Ph4	Ph4	Ph4 CALL	Ph3		MCE	Ph4 PED	Ph8 PED	STOP TIME
		Field Term	TB-2 3,4	TB-2 7,8	TB-2 11,12	TB-4 3,4	TB-4 7,8	TB-4 11,12	TB-6 3,4	TB-6 7,8	TB-6 11,12		NC	TB-8 5,6	TB-8 8,9	NC
Lower Input File (J)	Slot		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
	Type		Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det			TBA	TBA	DC
	Channel 1	C1 Pin	55	40	64	48	57	42	66	50	59		54	71	72	51
		Function	Ph5	Ph6	Ph6	Ph6 CALL	Ph7	Ph8	Ph8	Ph8 CALL	Ph5			EVA	EVB	R/R
		Field Term	TB-3 1,2	TB-3 5,6	TB-3 9,10	TB-5 1,2	TB-5 5,6	TB-5 9,10	TB-7 1,2	TB-7 5,6	TB- 7 9,10			TB- 9 4,6	TB- 9 7,9	TB- 9 10,12
	Channel 2	C1 Pin	55	44	77	48	57	46	79	50	61		75	73	74	52
		Function	Ph5	Ph6	Ph6	Ph6 CALL	Ph7	Ph8	Ph8	Ph8 CALL	Ph7			EVC	EVD	
		Field Term	TB-3 3,4	TB-3 7,8	TB-3 11,12	TB-5 3,4	TB-5 7,8	TB-5 11,12	TB-7 3,4	TB-7 7,8	TB-7 11,12			TB-9 5,6	TB-9 8,9	TB- 9 11,12

Table 925-5 Required Surge Arrestors for Model 332 Cabinet

<i>Field Terminal Block</i>	<i>Terminals</i>	<i>Required Arrestor</i>
TB-8	1-12	Section 925.2.04.A.13.f
TB-9	10-12	Section 925.2.04.A.13.f
TB-9	4-9	Terminal Block only Section 925.2.04.A.13.f
TB-2, TB-3, TB-4, TB-5, TB-6, TB-7	1-12	Section 925.2.04.A.13.c



Note: For a typical signal installation, the Model 332 cabinet is the design standard.

Figure 925-2—Wiring Diagram for Dial-up Communications

Table 925-6 Model 336S Default Input File Assignment Detail

Slot		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Type		Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	DC	TBA	TBA	DC	DC	DC
Channel 1	C1 Pin	56	39	58	41	55	40	57	42	51	71	72	67	68	81
	Function	Ph1	Ph2	Ph3	Ph4	Ph5	Ph6	Ph7	Ph8	SE1	EVA	EVB	Ph2 PED	Ph6 PED	FLASH
	Field Term	TB-7 1,2	TB-7 5,6	TB-7 9,10	TB-8 1,2	TB-8 5,6	TB-8 9,10	TB-9 1,2	TB-9 5,6	TB-5 1,2	TB-5 5,6	TB-5 9,10	TB-4 1,2	TB-4 5,6	NC
Channel 2	C1 Pin	47	43	49	45	48	44	50	46	52	73	74	69	70	82
	Function	Ph2 CALL	Ph2	Ph4 CALL	Ph4	Ph6 CALL	Ph6	Ph8 CALL	Ph8	R/R	EVC	EVD	Ph4 PED	Ph8 PED	STOP TIME
	Field Term	TB-7 3,4	TB-7 7,8	TB-7 11,12	TB-8 3,4	TB-8 7,8	TB-8 11,12	TB-9 3,4	TB-9 7,8	TB-5 3,4	TB-5 7,8	TB-5 11,12	TB-4 3,4	TB-4 7,8	NC

Table 925-7 Required Surge Arrestors for Model 336S Cabinet

Field Terminal Block	Terminals	Required Arrestor
TB-4	1-12	Section 925.2.04.A.13.f
TB-5	1-4	Section 925.2.04.A.13.f
TB-5	5-12	Terminal Block only Section 925.2.04.A.13.f
TB-7, TB-8, TB-9	1-12	Section 925.2.04.A.13.c

Table 925-8 Model 334 Default Input File Assignment Detail

Slot		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Type		Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	Det	TBA	TBA	TBA
Channel 1	C1 Pin	46	50	49	55	51	57	59	61	81	79	53	41	43	45
	Function	L1 D1	L2 D2	L1 Q1	L3 Q3	L1 MLA	L2 MLA	L3 MLA	L4 MLA		L3 D3				
	Field Term	TB-2 1,2	TB-2 5,6	TB-2 9,10	TB-3 1,2	TB-3 5,6	TB-3 9,10	TB-4 1,2	TB-4 5,6	TB-4 9,10	TB-5 1,2	TB-5 5,6	TB-5 9,10	TB-6 1,2	TB-6 5,6
Channel 2	C1 Pin	39	47	48	56	52	58	60	62	80	82	54	40	42	44
	Function	L1 P1	L2 P2	L2 Q2		L1 MLB	L2 MLB	L3 MLB	L4 MLB		L3 P3				
	Field Term	TB-2 3,4	TB-2 7,8	TB-2 11,12	TB-3 3,4	TB-3 7,8	TB-3 11,12	TB-4 3,4	TB-4 7,8	TB-4 11,12	TB-5 3,4	TB-5 7,8	TB-5 11,12	TB-6 3,4	TB-6 7,8

Table 925-9 Required Surge Arrestors for Model 334 Cabinet

Field Terminal Block	Terminals	Required Arrestor
TB-2, TB-3, TB-4	1-12	Section 925.2.04.A.13.c
TB-5	1-4	Section 925.2.04.A.13.c

Table 925 - 10 Model 334 PDA Type 3 Output File															
	SP 1					SP 2					SP 3				
	C1 Pin	Out #	Conn	Func	Field Term	C1 Pin	Out #	Conn	Func	Field Term	C1 Pin	Out #	Conn	Func	Field Term
SP R	2	0	C6-1	Warn 1	T4-7	4	2	C6-3	Lane 1 R	T4-4	7	5	C6-6	Lane 2 R	T4-1
SP Y	37	34	C6-9		T4-8	5	3	C6-4	Lane 1 Y	T4-5	8	6	C6-7	Lane 2 Y	T4-2
SP G	3	1	C6-2	Warn 2	T4-9	6	4	C6-5	Lane 1 G	T4-6	9	7	C6-8	Lane 2 G	T4-3

Table 925 - 11 Model 334 Auxiliary Output File															
	SP 9					SP 10					SP 11				
	C1 Pin	Out #	Conn	Func	Field Term	C1 Pin	Out #	Conn	Func	Field Term	C1 Pin	Out #	Conn	Func	Field Term
SP R	97	53	C5-14	Lane 3 R	A124	94	50	C5-11	Not used	A121	91	48	C5-9	Not used	A114
SP Y	98	54	C5-15	Lane 3 Y	A125	95	51	C5-12	Not used	A122	101	37	C5-18	Not used	A115
SP G	99	55	C5-16	Lane 3 G	A126	96	52	C5-13	Not used	A123	93	49	C5-10	Not used	A116
	SP 12					SP 13					SP 14				
	C1 Pin	Out #	Conn	Func	Field Term	C1 Pin	Out #	Conn	Func	Field Term	C1 Pin	Out #	Conn	Func	Field Term
SP R	88	45	C5-6	Not used	A111	85	42	C5-3	Not used	A104	83	40	C5-1	Not used	A101
SP Y	89	46	C5-7	Not used	A112	86	43	C5-4	Not used	A105	100	36	C5-17	Not used	A102
SP G	90	47	C5-8	Not used	A113	87	44	C5-5	Not used	A106	84	41	C5-2	Not used	A103

925.2.05 Type ITS Cabinet Assemblies

A. Requirements

Ensure that the cabinet assembly meets the requirements of the CALTRANS Specifications as described in this document. In addition to the CALTRANS Specifications, ensure that the cabinet assembly conforms to the requirements listed below, which take precedence over conflicting CALTRANS Specifications.

1. Cabinet configuration:

Supply cabinets in accordance with the following information and table 925-12.

a. Cabinet Traffic Signal Application - Series 340

- 340 - 4 Door Cabinet with “P” Base Ground Mount
- 342 - 2 Door Cabinet with “170” Base (332) Ground Mount
- 346 - 2 Door Cabinet with ”170” Base (336S), Adaptor Mount

b. Cabinet Traffic Management Application - Series 350

- 354 - 2 Door Cabinet with “170” Base (332) Ground Mount
- 356 - 2 Door Cabinet with “170” Base (336S) Adaptor Mount

Table 925-12 ITS Cabinet Configurations

Items	ITS Cabinet Versions				
	340	342	346	354	356
	Qty	Qty	Qty	Qty	Qty
Housing # 1/ Cage #1		1		1	
Housing # 2/Cage #2			1		1
Housing #3/Two Cage #1	1				
“J” Panel Cage #1	4	2		2	
“J” Panel Cage #2			2		2
Service Panel Assembly with AC -/EG Bus	1	1	1	1	1
Raw/Clean AC power Assembly	1	1	1	1	1
Raw Clean AC power Extension	1				
AC Clean Module Assembly	1				
DC Power/Comm Assembly	2	1	1	1	1
DC Power/Comm Extension	2	1		1	1
Laptop Shelf Assembly	2	1	1	1	1
Input Assembly	3	2	1	1	1
Six Pack Output Assembly	1			1	1
Fourteen Pack output Assembly	1	1	1		
PDA ITS Assembly	1	1	1	1	1
Control/Serial Bus harness	8	6	4	4	4
Serial Bus 3 Harness	3	1	1	1	1

NOTE: Input Assembly shall include a Model 218 SIU. Output Assembly shall include a Model 218 SIU, Model 214 AMU and Model 205 Transfer Relays. The PDA ITS (Traffic Signal Application) shall include two Model 204 Flasher Units, Model 212 CMU and two Model 216 Power Supply Units and attached harnesses. The PDA ITS (Traffic Management System Application) shall include Model 212 CMU and two Model 216 Power Supply Units and attached harnesses.

c. Model 340 Cabinet:

- Field termination panels
- 9 – Flash Transfer Relays
- 2 – Model 204 Flashers

- Specific Equipment Layout and other cabinet devices determined on a project specific basis
- d. Model 342 Cabinet:
 - 1-Model 242 DC Isolator
 - 6- Flash Transfer Relays
 - 2-Model 204 Flashers
- e. Model 346 Cabinet
 - 1-Model 242 DC Isolator
 - 6-Flash Transfer Relays
 - 2-Model 204 Flasher
 - 1-"M" Base Adapter installed (Base Mount Cabinets Only)
 - 1-Aluminum Cover Plate for Cabinet Bottom (Pole Mount Cabinets Only)
- Model 354 Cabinet:
 - Specific Equipment Layout and additional cabinet equipment determined on a project specific basis.
- Model 356 Cabinet
 - Specific Equipment Layout and additional cabinet equipment determined on a project specific basis.
 - 1-"M" Base Adapter installed (Base Mount Cabinets Only)
 - 1-Aluminum Cover Plate for Cabinet Bottom (Pole Mount Cabinets Only)

Note: Include above components in cabinet at time of delivery.

Other auxiliary cabinet components such as controllers, load switches, etc. will be ordered as separate items.

2. Finish

Use cabinets that have a bare aluminum finish (see Subsection 925.2.04.B.1 for controller-cabinet minimum fabrication specifications).

3. Locks

Equip the main cabinet door with locks that accept No. 2 Corbin keys. Provide two sets of keys with each cabinet. One set of keys is defined as one – No. 2 key and one - police panel key.

4. Power

Equip the cabinet assemblies with an ITS power distribution assembly to generate AC and DC power for the electronic components, except the DC power for the controller units.

5. Mounting

Equip the cabinets for pole or base mounting, as specified in the Plans.

a. Base Mount

Supply Model 346 and 356 cabinets, when specified as base mount, with a “M” base-mounting adapter installed.

b. Pole Mount

Supply Model 346 and 356 cabinets, when specified as pole mount, with two exterior pole mounting brackets that allow for mounting on steel, concrete, and timber poles.

Ensure that the bracket mounting holes are properly reinforced with metal plates of adequate size and strength, welded longitudinally across the inside depth of the cabinet.

Ensure that the exterior-mounting bracket is shipped installed on the cabinet housing. Additionally, provide an aluminum plate, which covers the bottom cabinet opening.

6. Cabinet Light

Include in each cabinet one fluorescent strip lighting fixture mounted inside the top front portion of the cabinet. Do not use a screw in type fluorescent lamp.

The fixture includes a cool white lamp, covered, and operated by a normal power factor, UL listed ballast.

Install a door-actuated switch to turn on the cabinet light when either door is opened.

7. Cabinet Interlock

Do not install the interlock circuit, as detailed in the CALTRANS Specifications.

8. Laptop Shelf

Equip each Model 334, 332A, and 336S cabinet with a hinged aluminum shelf and integrated storage compartment mounted on the front door, inside the cabinet assembly. To allow proper ventilation throughout the cabinet, a sliding shelf/drawer shall not be mounted in the rack assembly. The shelf shall have a smooth, non-slip surface, sufficient for use as a writing platform and of sufficient size and stability to support a typical laptop computer when extended. The shelf shall have rounded or insulated edges that do not have the potential to harm the user. The shelf shall lock into place when folded for storage. Locking the shelf for storage and/or extending it for use shall not require the use of any tool.

9. Red Enable Board Cover

The Output File Assembly shall implement a hinged, clear, polycarbonate cover to protect the Red Enable Board during normal operation. This cover shall be hinged on the left or right side. When closed, the side opposite the hinged shall be secured to the Output File Assembly without the use of any hardware or tool. When fully opened, the cover shall not inhibit the removal, replacement or configuration of the Red Enable Board. Removal and replacement of the Red Enable Board shall not require the removal of the protective cover.

10. Test Program

Supply each cabinet with a diagnostic test program, which verifies the operation of the cabinet. Ensure that the program can test cabinet wiring related to the output file, input file, and police panel and flash switches. In addition, ensure that the program can check the operation of the SIU, AMU and CMU by generating all possible conflicts, in sequence.

11. Surge Protection

Equip each cabinet with devices to protect the control equipment from surges and over voltages.

Design the surge protector panels to allow for adequate space for a wire connection and surge protector replacement without the removal of terminal blocks or panels. Provide surge protectors for the input sections as detailed below and as shown in the Input Terminal and Surge Arrestor Detail.

Supply surge protectors that meet the following Specifications.

a. AC Service Input

- Include a surge protection unit for each cabinet on the AC service input that meets or exceeds the following requirements:
 - Provide a hybrid type power line surge protection device on a service panel which plugs into a 12 pin Beau Connector which mounts on a service panel.
- Install the protector between the applied line voltage and earth ground. Use a surge protector capable of reducing the effect of lightning transient voltages applied to the AC line that conforms to the following:
 - Peak surge current for an 8 x 20 μ s waveform:
 - 20,000A for 20 occurrences
 - Clamp voltage @ 20,000A
 - 280V max
 - Maximum continuous operating current:
 - @ 120V / 60 Hz 10A
 - Series Inductance:
 - AC Line/AC Neutral - 200 microhenries
 - Response time:
 - Voltage never exceeds 280V during surge
 - Spike suppression for +/- 700 V spike:
 - +/- 40 V deviation from sine wave at all phases angles between 0 and 180 degrees.
- Provide a protector with the following terminals:
 - Main Line (AC line first stage terminal)
 - Main Neutral (AC neutral input terminal)

- Equipment Line In (AC line second stage input terminal, 10A)
 - Equipment Line Out (AC line second stage output terminal, 10A)
 - Equipment neutral out (neutral terminal to protected equipment)
 - GND (Earth connection)
 - Supply a protector that is epoxy encapsulated in a flame-retardant material.
 - Configure the Equipment Line Out to provide power to the Type 2070 and to the 24 V power supply.
- b. Inductive Loop Detector Inputs
- Protect each inductive loop detector channel input by an external surge protection device that meets or exceeds the following requirements:
- A three-terminal device, two (2) of which are connected across the signal inputs of the detector with the third connected to the chassis ground to protect against common mode damage.
 - Instantly clamps differential mode surges (induced voltage across the loop detector input terminals) via a semiconductor array. The array appears as a low capacitance to the detector.
 - Clamps common mode surges (induced voltage between the loop leads and ground) via solid state clamping devices.
 - Withstand 25-100A surge current occurrences of a 10 x 700 μ s waveform.
 - Have the following clamp characteristics:

Maximum break over voltage:	170 V
Maximum on-stage clamping voltage:	3V
Response Time:	<5 ns
Off-stage leakage current:	<10 μ A
Capacitance:	less than 220 pf
 - Ensure that the unit also meets the following minimum requirements:

Peak surge current:	6 times
Differential mode:	400 A (8 x 20 ms)
Common mode:	1,000 A (8 x 20 ms)
Estimated occurrences:	500 @ 200 A
Response time:	40 ns
Input capacitance:	35 pF typical
Temperature:	-40° F to +185° F (-40° C to 85° C)
Mounting:	No. 10-32 x 3/8-inch (No. 5 x 10 mm) bolt
Clamp voltage @ 400 A diff. Mode:	30 V max.
Clamp voltage @ 1,000 A comm.. Mode:	30 V max.
- c. Signal Load Switches (Switchpacks)
- Provide the output of the switchpack in the output file with transient protection via the nine position transient protection device in the output file. Protect switchpacks from surges on the AC output lines.
- Ensure that the transient protectors meet or exceed these requirements:
- Steady state sinusoidal voltage (RMS) rating at 50 to 60 Hz of at least 150 V at 77 °F (25 °C)
 - Steady state applied DC voltage rating of at least 200 V at 77 °F (25 °C)
 - Transient energy rating is of at least 80 J for a single impulse of 10/1,000 μ s current waveform at 77 °F (25 °C)
 - Peak current rating of 6,500 A for a single impulse of 8/20 μ s waveform with the rated continuous voltage applied
 - Varistor voltage of at least 212 V at 1.0mA of DC current applied for the duration of 20 μ s to 5s
 - Clamping voltage of at least 395 V with an applied 8/20 μ s impulse of 100 A
 - Typical capacitance at a frequency of 0.1 to 1.0 MHz of 1600 pF

- Two-terminal device, one of which is connected to the AC output of the signal load switch on the output file terminals (backside of the field terminals) with the other connected to AC neutral

d. Communication Inputs

Protect low voltage communications input as it enters the cabinet with a solid-state surge protection unit that meets or exceeds these requirements:

- Dual pair (4-wire) module with a printed circuit board connector, double sided and gold plated for reliability
- Ability to mate with and be installed in a 10-circuit Buchanan connector Part Number PCBIB10S or Tyco Part Number 2-1437410-3 or equivalent
- Usable as two independent signal pairs
- The data circuits pass through the protection in a serial fashion
- C2 connector of the 2070 controller that terminates on the line side of the unit
- Communication field wires for this local side that terminate on the line side of the unit
- Ground terminals connected to power ground
- Ensure that the unit meets the following minimum requirements:

Peak surge current:	10 kA (8 x 20 μ s wave shape)
	500A (10 x 700 μ s wave shape)
Occurrences @ peak:	50 typical
Response time:	<1ns
Voltage Clamp:	8V line to line
Series Resistance:	24 Ω total
Temperature	-40 °F (-40 °C) to +185 °F (85 °F)
Primary protector:	3 element gas tube 5kA, (8 x 20 μ s wave shape), per side
Secondary protector:	Silicon avalanche, 1.5 kW minimum

e. Low Voltage DC Inputs

Provide an external surge protection device for each low voltage DC input channel which meets the same requirements as the communication inputs with the following exception of the Voltage clamp, which shall be 30 V line-to-line.

12. Type 212 ITS Cabinet Monitor Unit

a. Introduction

Supply each cabinet with Type 212 ITS Cabinet Monitor Unit (CMU). Ensure the Type 212 CMU meets the CALTRANS TEES Specifications and functions as a unit with the a Type 214 Auxiliary Monitor Unit to provide the following monitoring functions: Cabinet Power Supplies,; Conflicting Channel Monitor, Serial Bus1 and 3 Error; Message 62; Diagnostic Error; Multiple Channel Inputs; Lack of Signal Inputs; Yellow Clearance; Yellow plus Red Clearance; Police and Power Distribution Switch Monitor; door Switches and Main Contactor Status; Circuit Breakers; Flash Unit Output Status; and AC Line Level Sense. Ensure the Unit supplied is listed on the most recent California Department of Transportation Qualified Products List (QPL).

b. Configuration

Supply Type 212 CMU capable of monitoring up to 28 physical load switch channels (RYG) plus 4 virtual channels for a total of 32 channels.

c. Programming

Ensure complete programming of the Type 212 CMU is by an interchangeable Datakey nonvolatile memory device. The Datakey shall store all of the configuration parameters. Ensure the programming of the datakey can easily be accomplished by a PC and provide datakey and programming device with the delivery of the first unit ordered. Orders of multiple ITS cabinets require delivery or 1 programming device with PC software for every 10 cabinets.

d. Logging

Ensure the Type 212 CMU maintains a non-volatile event log recording. The complete intersection status as well as previous fault events, AC Line events, configuration changes, monitor resets, cabinet temperature and true RMS voltages for all field inputs. A real time clock time shall stamp each log event with the time and date.

Ensure a Signal Sequence History Log is stored in nonvolatile memory. The information stored in the signal sequence log shall provide graphic displays of up to 30 seconds of signal status prior to the fault trigger event with 50 ms resolution.

The Type 212 CMU shall be provided with PC Software that allows a review of status, event log review and archival.

13. Type 214 ITS Auxiliary Monitor Unit

a. Introduction

Supply each ITS cabinet output assembly with a Type 214 ITS Auxiliary Monitor Unit (AMU). Ensure the Type 214 CMU meets the CALTRANS TEES Specifications and functions with the a Type 212 Cabinet Monitor Unit to provide cabinet monitoring functions to perform the following monitoring functions: Cabinet Power Supplies, Conflicting Channel Monitor, Serial Bus 1 and 3 Error; Message 62; Diagnostic Error; Multiple Channel Inputs; Lack of Signal Inputs; Yellow Clearance; Yellow plus Red Clearance; Police and Power Distribution Switch Monitor; door Switches and Main Contactor Status; Circuit Breakers; Flash Unit Output Status; and AC Line Level Sense. Ensure the Unit supplied is listed on the most recent California Department of Transportation Qualified Products List (QPL). The Type 214 AMU shall provide the field signal sensing.

b. Current Monitoring

Supply Type 214 AMU capable of operating in a 14 channel mode or a 6 channel mode. Ensure the address select is correct for the output assembly in which the Model 214 AMU is installed.

c. Diagnostics

Ensure the Type 214 AMU has self diagnostic tests that execute continuously to provide for correct operation to properly monitor the current for use with LED signal heads.

14. Type 218 ITS Serial Interface Unit

a. Introduction

Supply each input and output assembly with a Type 218 ITS Serial Interface Unit (SIU). Ensure the Type 218 ITS SIU supplied meets the CALTRANS TEES Specifications. Ensure the Unit supplied is listed on the most recent California Department of Transportation Qualified Products List (QPL). The Type 218 ITS SIU shall provide the interface between the 2070 controller and the input and output files.

b. Configuration

Supply Type 218 SIU capable of operating in all input and output modes. Provide a Model 218 SIU that is configured correctly for the input or output file for which it is supplied.

c. Programming

Ensure programming of the Type 218 SIU is programmed by assembly mounted address jumpers and that no other setup is required.

d. Diagnostics

Ensure the Type 218 SIU supplied has a complete set of internal diagnostics self-tests run continuously to monitor critical components of the unit. Provide unit with a front panel LED indicator that can be used to report the current Input/Output assembly address assignment of the unit for cabinet configuration verification. Ensure unite has a diagnostic EIA-232 port on the front panel to interface with the SIU 218 functions.

15. Model 242 DC Isolator

Provide Model 242 DC Isolators that are in accordance with the latest version of CALTRANS Specifications as referenced earlier in this section. Provide isolators that:

- Allow 242 isolator input signal polarity to easily be inverted without the use of tools. Acceptable methods are removable jumpers or dip switches. Unacceptable methods are soldering or desoldering a diode or resistor.
- Output is OFF for input voltages greater than 12 volts;
- Output is ON for voltages of less than 8 volts that have a duration of at least 5 to 25 ms (optional 2-7 ms);

- Minimum output pulse width is 100 ms with a valid input (can be disabled);
- Output is optically isolated open collector NPN transistor;
- Capable of sinking 50 ma when on;
- Can register a new input within 25 ms of the old signal going away; and
- Output clamped on power up and down

16. Model 200 Switchpack

Provide Model 200 Switchpacks that are in accordance with the latest version of CALTRANS Specifications as referenced earlier in this section.

17. Model 204 Flasher Unit

Provide Model 204 Flasher Units that are in accordance with the latest version of CALTRANS Specifications as referenced earlier in this section.

18. Flash Transfer Relay

Provide Flash Transfer Relays that are in accordance with the latest version of CALTRANS Specifications as referenced earlier in this section.

19. Cabinet Model 342

Provide Cabinet Model 342 that meets the CALTRANS Specification with the addition of surge protection as detailed in Table 925-13 Model 342 ITS Cabinet Default Input Files Assignment Detail, Table 925-14 Required Surge Arrestors for Model 342 ITS Cabinet, and Table 925-15 Model 342 & 346 ITS Cabinet Default Output File Assignment Detail.

Supply Model 342 with lower input panel cabinets, with housing Type 1, and all components as described in these Specifications.

Supply cabinets having two input files which conform to the CALTRANS Specifications and configured to accept two 2070 controllers in the top portion of the cabinet.

Configure the cabinet for dial up communications. Mount a two (2) circuit Buchanan connector on the right side panel (from rear door).

Mount a phone jack with a RJ11 connector above or to the right of the Buchanan terminal block.

Wire the phone jack to the Buchanan and to the Terminal Block (TB0) in accordance with Figure 925-3.

20. Cabinet Model 346 (Base Mount)

This unit meets the CALTRANS Specification with the addition of approximately 6 additional inches (150 mm) of cabinet height exclusive of the "M" base adapter. Configure the internal component layout so that the additional space is available in the bottom area of the cabinet cage. Ensure that the field wiring input panels and surge protection conform to Table 925-16 Model 346 ITS Cabinet Default Input File Assignment Detail, Table 925-17 Required Surge Arrestors for Model 346 Cabinet, and Table 925-15 Model 342 & 346 Default ITS Cabinet Default Output File Assignment.

21. Cabinet Model 346 (Pole Mount)

Ensure that this unit meets the requirements of Subsection 925.2.04.A.19 above, except that the cabinet is configured for pole mounting as specified in the General Requirements for Type ITS Cabinet Assemblies.

22. Cabinet Model 340

The Model 340 cabinet configuration will be determined by the special provisions of the project.

Ensure that the input and output port assignments are compatible with the 2070 controller as applicable according to the required number of input/outputs. Ensure that the 340 cabinet uses standard ITS cabinet input and output file units.

Equip the cabinet with a C2 connector harness with field terminals protected with surge protectors for communication inputs as specified under communications inputs.

Ensure that the cabinet has four full-size doors to allow complete access from the front or back of the cabinet. Design the rack assembly to mount in CALTRANS standard rails to allow for a Model 204 flasher.

Provide a receptacle to accept the plug in power distribution assembly card guides and edge connectors for the input file card guides to support the conflict monitor, and load switches and flash transfer relays.

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

B. Fabrication

Refer to Subsection 925.2.04.B.1 for controller cabinet minimum fabrication Specifications.

C. Acceptance

Refer to Subsection 925.2.02 for compliance with CALTRANS QPL.

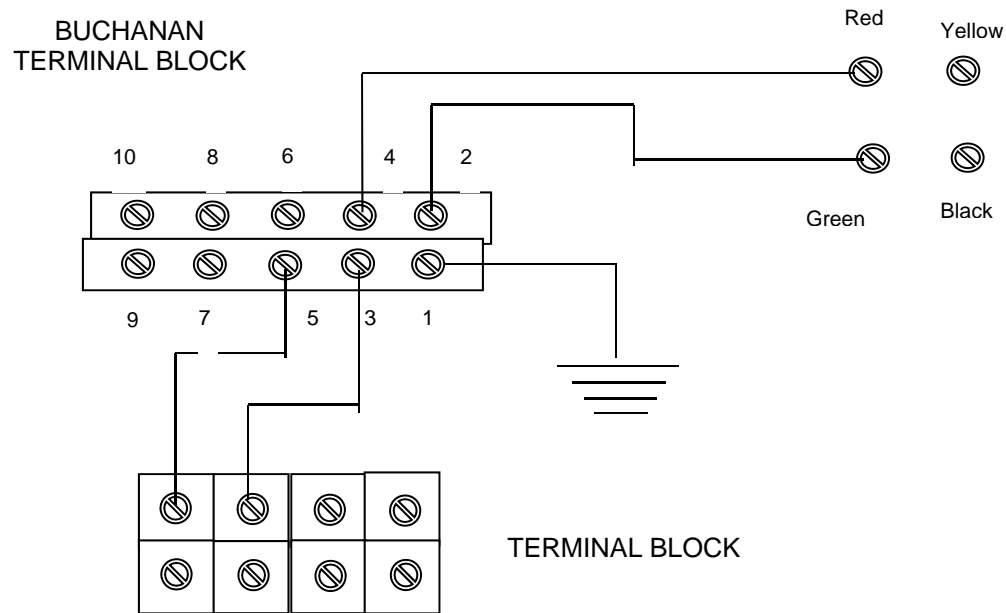
D. Materials Warranty

Refer Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

Table 925 – 13 Model 342 ITS Cabinet Default Input Files Assignment Detail														
Input File	Chan	Item	File Slot											
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	Upper	SIU Pin	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15	A16
		SIU Byte, Bit	2,6	3,0	3,2	3,4	3,6	4,0	4,2	4,4	4,6	5,0	5,2	5,4
		SIU Input #	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29
		2070 Input #	17	0	28	8	22	6	43	25	51	32	12	38
		2070 Port	3,2	1,1	4,5	2,1	3,7	1,7	6,4	4,2	7,4	5,1	2,5	5,7
		Function	Ph 1 Det	Ph 2 Det	Ph 2 Det	Ph 2 Det	Ph 3 Det	Ph 4 Det	Ph 4 Det	Sp Det 1	Sp Det 5	Pd 2 Det	Pre 1	Pre 5
		Field Term	TB-2 1,2	TB-2 5,6	TB-2 9,10	TB-4 1,2	TB-4 5,6	TB-4 9,10	TB-6 1,2	TB-6 5,6	TB-6 9,10	TB-8 4,6	TB-9 10,12	TB-9 5,6
	Lower	SIU Pin	B5	B6	B7	B8	B9	B10	B11	B12	B13	B14	B15	B16
		SIU Byte, Bit	2,7	3,1	3,3	3,5	3,7	4,1	4,3	4,5	4,7	5,1	5,3	5,5
		SIU Input #	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
		2070 Input #	21	4	41	19	2	30	10	53	52	34	13	39
		2070 Port	3,6	1,5	6,2	3,4	1,3	4,7	2,3	7,6	7,5	5,3	2,6	5,8
		Function	Ph 1 Det	Ph 2 Det	Ph 2 Det	Ph 3 Det	Ph 4 Det	Ph 4 Det	Ph 4 Det	Sp Det 2	Sp Det 6	Pd 4 Det	Pre 2	Pre 6
		Field Term	TB-2 3,4	TB-2 7,8	TB-2 11,12	TB-4 3,4	TB-4 7,8	TB-4 11,12	TB-6 3,4	TB-6 3,4	TB-6 11,12	TB-8 5,6	TB-9 11,12	TB-9 8,9
	Opto Inputs	SIU Pin	B25	A26	B26	A27								
		SIU Byte, Bit	8,7	9,0	9,1	9,2								
		SIU Input #	Opto In 1	Opto In 2	Opto In 3	Opto In 4								
		2070 Input #	46	14	47	45								
		2070 Port	6,7	2,7	6,6	6,8								
		Function	Flsh Sen	MCE	Int Adv	S T								
2	Upper	SIU Pin	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15	A16
		SIU Byte, Bit	2,6	3,0	3,2	3,4	3,6	4,0	4,2	4,4	4,6	5,0	5,2	5,4
		SIU Input #	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29
		2070 Input #	16	1	29	9	18	7	44	54	49	33	36	15
		2070 Port	3,1	1,2	4,6	2,2	3,3	1,8	6,5	7,7	7,2	5,2	5,5	2,8
		Function	Ph 5 Det	Ph 6 Det	Ph 6 Det	Ph 6 Det	Ph 7 Det	Ph 8 Det	Ph 8 Det	Sp Det 3	Sp Det 7	Pd 6 Det	Pre 3	Spare 1
		Field Term	TB-3 1,2	TB-3 5,6	TB-3 9,10	TB-5 1,2	TB-5 5,6	TB-5 9,10	TB-7 1,2	TB-7 5,6	TB-7 9,10	TB-8 7,9	TB-9 4,6	TB-8 1,3
	Lower	SIU Pin	B5	B6	B7	B8	B9	B10	B11	B12	B13	B14	B15	B16
		SIU Byte, Bit	2,7	3,1	3,3	3,5	3,7	4,1	4,3	4,5	4,7	5,1	5,3	5,5
		SIU Input #	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
		2070 Input #	20	5	42	18	3	31	11	55	50	35	37	40
		2070 Port	3,5	1,6	6,3	3,3	1,4	4,8	2,4	7,8	7,3	5,4	5,6	6,1
		Function	Ph 5 Det	Ph 6 Det	Ph 6 Det	Ph 7 Det	Ph 8 Det	Ph 8 Det	Ph 8 Det	Sp Det 4	Sp Det 8	Pd 8 Det	Pre 4	Spare 2
		Field Term	TB-3 3,4	TB-3 7,8	TB-3 11,12	TB-5 3,4	TB-5 7,8	TB-5 11,12	TB-7 3,4	TB-7 7,8	TB-7 11,12	TB-8 8,9	TB-9 7,9	TB-8 2,3
	Opto Inputs	SIU Pin	B25	A26	B26	A27								
		SIU Byte, Bit	8,7	9,0	9,1	9,2								
		SIU Input #	Opto In 1	Opto In 2	Opto In 3	Opto In 4								
		2070 Input #	NA	NA	NA	NA								
		2070 Port												
		Function												

Table 925 – 14 Required Surge Arrestors for Model 342 ITS Cabinet		
Field Terminal Block	Terminals	Required Arrestors for Model 342 Cabinet
TB - 8	1-12	Section 925.2.05.A.10.f
TB - 9	10-12	Section 925.2.05.A.10.f
TB - 9	4-9	Section 925.2.05.A.10.f
TB - 2, TB - 3, TB - 4, TB - 5, TB - 6, TB - 7	1-12	Section 925.2.05.A.10.c

Table 925 - 15 Model 342 & 346 ITS Cabinet Default Output File Assignment Detail														
Item	Switch Pack													
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
SIU Pin	A2	B3	A5	B6	A8	B9	A11	B12	A14	B15	A17	B18	A20	B21
SIU Byte, Bit	2,0	2,3	2,6	3,1	3,4	3,7	4,2	4,5	5,0	5,3	5,6	6,1	6,4	6,7
SIU Output #	1	4	7	10	13	16	19	22	25	28	31	34	37	40
2070 Output #	13	10	8	5	2	0	29	26	24	21	18	16	53	50
2070 Output Port	2.6	2.3	2.1	1.6	1.3	1.1	4.6	4.3	4.1	3.6	3.3	3.1	7.6	7.3
AMU Pin	C16	C17	C18	C19	C20	C21	C22	C23	C24	C25	C26	C27	C28	C29
AMU Channel	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Field Term	TR-1 1,2	TR-2 1,2	TR-3 1,2	TR-4 1,2	TR-5 1,2	TR-6 1,2	TR-7 1,2	TR-8 1,2	TR-9 1,2	TR-10 1,2	TR-11 1,2	TR-12 1,2	TR-13 1,2	TR-14 1,2
Function	Ph 1 Rd	Ph 2 Rd	Pd 2 DW	Ph 3 Rd	Ph 4 Rd	Pd 4 DW	Ph 5 Rd	Ph 6 Rd	Pd 6 DW	Ph 7 Rd	Ph 8 Rd	Pd 8 DW	Ov A Rd	Ov B Rd
SIU Pin	B2	A4	B5	A7	B8	A10	B11	A13	B14	A16	B17	A19	B20	A22
SIU Byte, Bit	2,1	2,4	2,7	3,2	3,5	4,0	4,3	4,6	5,1	5,4	5,7	6,2	6,5	7,0
SIU Output #	2	5	8	11	14	17	20	23	26	29	32	35	38	41
2070 Output #	14	11	32	6	3	34	30	27	33	22	19	35	54	51
2070 Output Port	2.7	2.4	5.1	1.7	1.4	5.3	4.7	4.4	5.2	3.7	3.4	5.4	7.7	7.4
AMU Pin	B16	B17	B18	B19	B20	B21	B22	B23	B24	B25	B26	B27	B28	B29
AMU Channel	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Field Term	TR-1 3,4	TR-2 3,4	TR-3 3,4	TR-4 3,4	TR-5 3,4	TR-6 3,4	TR-7 3,4	TR-8 3,4	TR-9 3,4	TR-10 3,4	TR-11 3,4	TR-12 3,4	TR-13 3,4	TR-14 3,4
Function	Ph 1 Yel	Ph 2 Yel	Pd 2 PC	Ph 3 Yel	Ph 4 Yel	Pd 4 PC	Ph 5 Yel	Ph 6 Yel	Pd 6 PC	Ph 7 Yel	Ph 8 Yel	Pd 8 PC	Ov A Yel	Ov B Yel
SIU Pin	A3	B4	A6	B7	A9	B10	A12	B13	A15	B16	A18	B19	A21	B22
SIU Byte, Bit	2,2	2,5	3,0	3,3	3,6	4,1	4,4	4,7	5,2	5,5	6,0	6,3	6,6	7,1
SIU Output #	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42
2070 Output #	15	12	9	7	4	1	31	28	25	23	20	17	55	52
2070 Output Port	2.8	2.5	2.2	1.8	1.5	1.2	4.8	4.5	4.2	3.8	3.5	3.2	7.8	7.5
AMU Pin	A16	A17	A18	A19	A20	C21	C22	C23	A24	A25	A26	A27	A28	A29
AMU Channel	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Field Term	TR-1 5,6	TR-2 5,6	TR-3 5,6	TR-4 5,6	TR-5 5,6	TR-6 5,6	TR-7 5,6	TR-8 5,6	TR-9 5,6	TR-10 5,6	TR-11 5,6	TR-12 5,6	TR-13 5,6	TR-14 5,6
Function	Ph 1 Grn	Ph 2 Grn	Pd 2 W	Ph 3 Grn	Ph 4 Grn	Pd 4 W	Ph 5 Grn	Ph 6 Grn	Pd 6 W	Ph 7 Grn	Ph 8 Grn	Pd 8 W	O A Grn	O B Grn



Note: For a typical signal installation, the Model 342 cabinet is the design standard.

Figure 925-3—Wiring Diagram for Dial-up Communications

Table 925 - 16 Model 346 ITS Cabinet Default Input Files Assignment Detail

Input File	Channel	Item	File Slot											
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	Upper	SIU Pin	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10	A11	A12	A13	A14	A15	A16
		SIU Port	2,6	3,0	3,2	3,4	3,6	4,0	4,2	4,4	4,6	5,0	5,2	5,4
		SIU In #	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29
		2070 In #	17	0	19	2	16	1	18	3	12	36	32	33
		2070 Port	3,2	1,1	3,4	1,3	3,1	1,2	3,3	1,4	2,5	5,5	5,1	5,2
		Function	Ph 1 Det	Ph 2 Det	Ph 3 Det	Ph 4 Det	Ph 5 Det	Ph 6 Det	Ph 7 Det	Ph 8 Det	Pre 1	Pre 3	Pd 2 Det	Pd 6 Det
		Fld Term	T-7 1,2	T-7 5,6	T-7 9,10	T-8 1,2	T-8 5,6	T-8 9,10	T-9 1,2	T-9 5,6	T-5 1,2	T-5 5,6	T-4 1,2	T-4 5,6
	Lower	SIU Pin	B8	B9	B10	B11	B12	B13	B14	B15	B16	B17	B18	B19
		SIU Port	2,7	3,1	3,3	3,5	3,7	4,1	4,3	4,5	4,7	5,1	5,3	5,5
		SIU In #	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
		2070 In #	8	4	10	6	9	5	11	7	13	37	34	35
		2070 Port	2,1	1,5	2,3	1,7	2,2	1,6	2,4	1,8	2,6	5,6	5,3	5,4
		Function	Ph 2 Det	Ph 2 Det	Ph 4 Det	Ph 4 Det	Ph 5 Det	Ph 6 Det	Ph 7 Det	Ph 8 Det	Pre 2	Pre 4	Pd 4 Det	Pd 8 Det
		Fld Term	T-7 3,4	T-7 7,8	T-7 11,12	T-8 3,4	T-8 7,8	T-8 11,12	T-9 3,4	T-9 7,8	T-5 3,4	T-5 7,8	T-4 3,4	T-4 7,8
	Opto	SIU Pin	B25	A26	B26	A27								
		SIU Port	8,7	9,0	9,1	9,2								
		SIU In #	Opto In 1	Opto In 2	Opto In 3	Opto In 4								
		2070 In #	46	14	47	45								
		2070 Port	6,7	2,7	6,6	6,8								
		Function	Flsh Sen	MCE	Int Adv	S T								

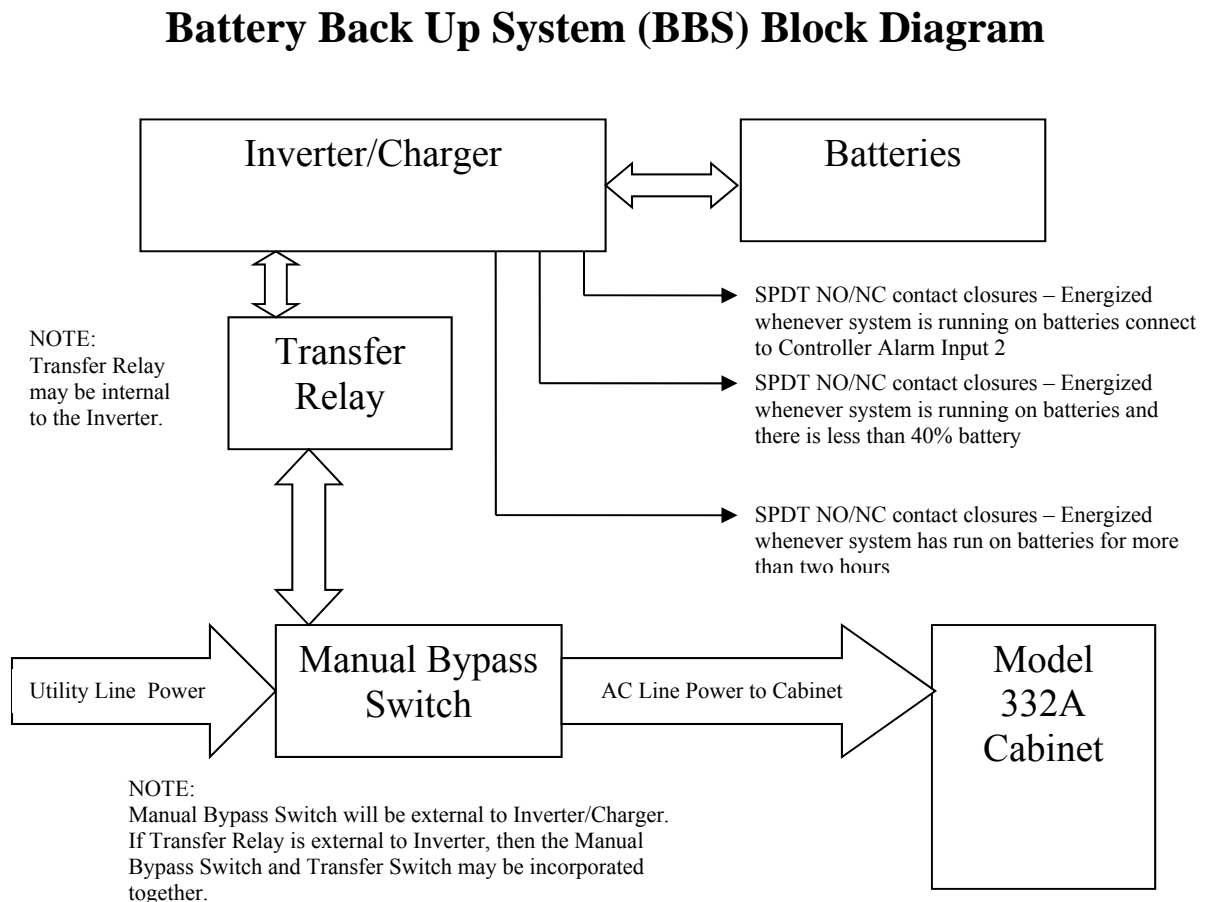
Table 925-17 Required Surge Arrestors for Model 346 ITS Cabinet		
Field Terminal Block	Terminals	Required Arrestor
TB-4	1-12	Section 925.2.05.A.10.f
TB-5	1-4	Section 925.2.05.A.10.f
TB-5	5-12	Terminal Block Only Section 925.2.04.A.10.f
TB-7, TB-8, TB-9	1-12	Section 925.2.05.A.10.c

925.2.06 Battery Backup System

A. Requirements

This specification is for establishing the minimum requirements for a complete emergency battery backup system for use with Light Emitting Diode Traffic Signal Modules at intersections with 332 cabinets. The Battery Backup System (BBS) shall include, but not be limited to the following: Inverter/Charger, Power Transfer Relay, Batteries, a separate manually operated non-electric Bypass Switch and all necessary hardware and interconnect wiring. The BBS shall be capable of providing power for full run-time operation for an “LED –only” intersection (all colors: red, yellow, green and pedestrian heads) or flashing mode operation and intersection Red LED’s. The BBS shall be designed for outdoor applications, in accordance with the CALTRANS TEES.

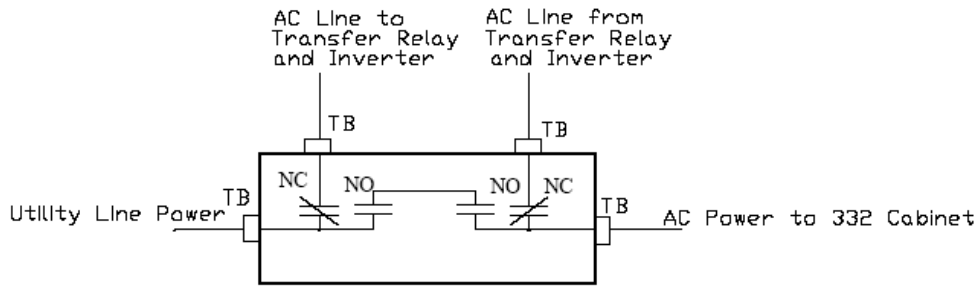
Figure 925-4 Battery Backup Block Diagram



1. Operation:

- a. The BBS shall provide a minimum two (2) hours of full run-time operation for an “LED-only” intersection (minimum 700W/1000VA active output capacity, with 80% minimum inverter efficiency).
- b. The maximum transfer time allowed, from disruption of normal utility line voltage to stabilized inverter line voltage from batteries, shall be 65 milliseconds. The same maximum allowable transfer time shall also apply when switching from inverter line voltage to utility line voltage.
- c. The BBS shall include a Manual Bypass Switch which provides capability to transfer the power service to disable the BBS and operate only from the power service provided. The Manual Bypass Switch shall be as shown in Figure 925-5.

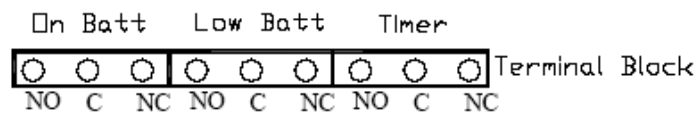
Figure 925 – 5 Manual Bypass Switch (Shown in normal BBS Mode)



Notes:

1. TB - #8 Terminal Blocks
 2. NO - Normally Open
 3. NC - Normally Closed
 4. NO/NC contacts shall all toggle simultaneously with one single manually operated switch.
 5. Manual Bypass Switch shall only switch line. Neutral and Equipment Ground are not switched and shall be connected to 332 Cabinet buses.
- d. The BBS shall provide the user with 3-sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) dry relay contact closures, available on a panel-mounted terminal block, rated at a minimum 120V/1A, and labeled so as to identify each contact. For typical configuration, see Figure 925-6.
- 1) The first set of NO and NC contact closures shall be energized whenever the unit switches to battery power. Contact shall be labeled or marked "On Batt."
 - 2) The second set of NO and NC contact closures shall be energized whenever the battery approaches approximately 40% of remaining useful capacity. Contact shall be labeled or marked "Low Batt."
 - 3) The third set of NO and NC contact closures shall be energized two hours after the unit switches to battery power. Contact shall be labeled or marked "Timer."
 - 4) Relay contact activation shall be annunciated on the front panel via a visual indication. This can be either discreet LED, or part of LCD screen, etc.

Figure 925 – 6 Relay Contacts (NO/NC) available on panel-mounted terminal block (typ)



Notes:

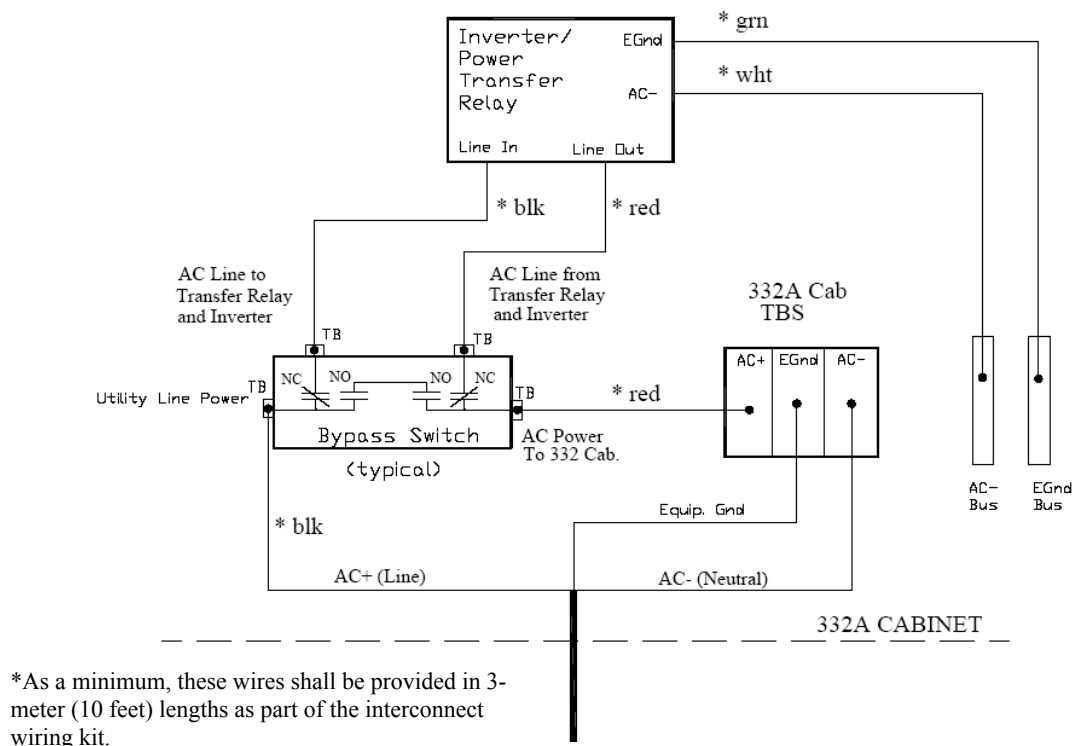
1. NO/NC contacts may either share or use separate commons.
- e. Operating temperature for both the inverter/charger, power transfer relay and manual bypass switch shall be -37°C (-35°F) to $+74^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($+165^{\circ}\text{F}$).
- f. Both the Power Transfer Relay and Manual Bypass Switch shall be rated at 240VAC/30 amps, minimum
- g. The BBS shall use a temperature-compensated battery charging system. The charging system shall compensate over a range of $2.5 - 4.0 \text{ mV}/^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($5-8^{\circ}\text{F}$) per cell. The temperature sensor shall be external to the inverter/charger unit. The temperature sensor shall come with 3 meters (10 feet) of wire. Ensure temperature sensor can be mounted to battery with ring terminal to prevent losing connectivity.
- h. Batteries shall not be recharged when battery temperature exceeds 50°C (122°F) $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ (6°F).

- i. BBS shall bypass the utility line power whenever the utility line voltage is outside of the following voltage range: 100VAC to 130VAC (± 2 VAC).
 - j. When utilizing battery power, the BBS output voltage shall be between 110 VAC and 125 VAC, pure sine wave output, $\leq 3\%$ THD, 60Hz ± 3 Hz.
 - k. BBS shall be compatible with CALTRANS Model 332A Cabinets, Model 170E Controllers, Model 2070 Controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.
 - l. In cases of low (below 98VAC) or absent utility line power, when the utility line power has been restored at above 105 VAC ± 2 VAC for more than 30 seconds, the BBS shall transfer from battery backed inverter mode back to utility line mode.
 - m. In cases of high utility line power (above 132VAC), when the utility line power has been restored at below 125VAC ± 2 VAC for more than 30 seconds, the BBS shall transfer from battery backed inverter mode back to utility line mode
 - n. BBS shall be equipped to prevent a malfunction feedback to the cabinet or from feeding back to the utility service.
 - o. In the event of inverter/charger failure, battery failure or complete battery discharge, the power transfer relay shall revert to the NC (and de-energized) state, where utility line power is connected to the cabinet.
 - p. Recharge time for the battery, from “protective low-cutoff” to 80% or more of full battery charge capacity, shall not exceed twenty (20) hours.
2. Mounting/Configuration

NOTE: All references made to EIA rail or EIA 19” (482.6mm) rack shall conform to Electronic Industries Standards EIA-310-B, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment, with 10-32 “Universal Spacing” threaded holes.

- a. General
 - 1) Inverter/Charger Unit shall be shelf-mounted or rack-mounted on a standard EIA 19” rack. If the inverter/charger is mounted inside the 332A Cabinet (Configuration 1), a shelf shall be provided that supports the weight of the unit.
 - 2) Power Transfer Relay and Manual Bypass Switch shall be mounted on EIA rail.
 - 3) All interconnect wiring shall be provided between Power Transfer Relay, Bypass Switch and Cabinet Terminal Service Block and shall be no less than 3 meters (9’10”) of UL Style 1015 CSA TEW with the following characteristics:
 - AWG Rating: 6 AWG
 - Stranding: 133 strands of 30 AWG tinned copper
 - Rating: 600 V, 105 °C, PVC Insulation
 - 4) Relay contact wiring provided for each set of NO/NC relay contact closure terminals shall be a minimum of 3 meters (10 feet) of UL Style 1015 CSA TEW 18 AWG wire, same ratings as above, except 16 strands of 30 AWG tinned copper. Wiring shall be of adequate length for particular installation.
 - 5) Figure 925-7 provides clarification as to how BBS Power Transfer Relay and Manual Bypass Switch are interconnected with Model 332A Cabinets in order to ensure interchangeability between all BBS manufacturers.

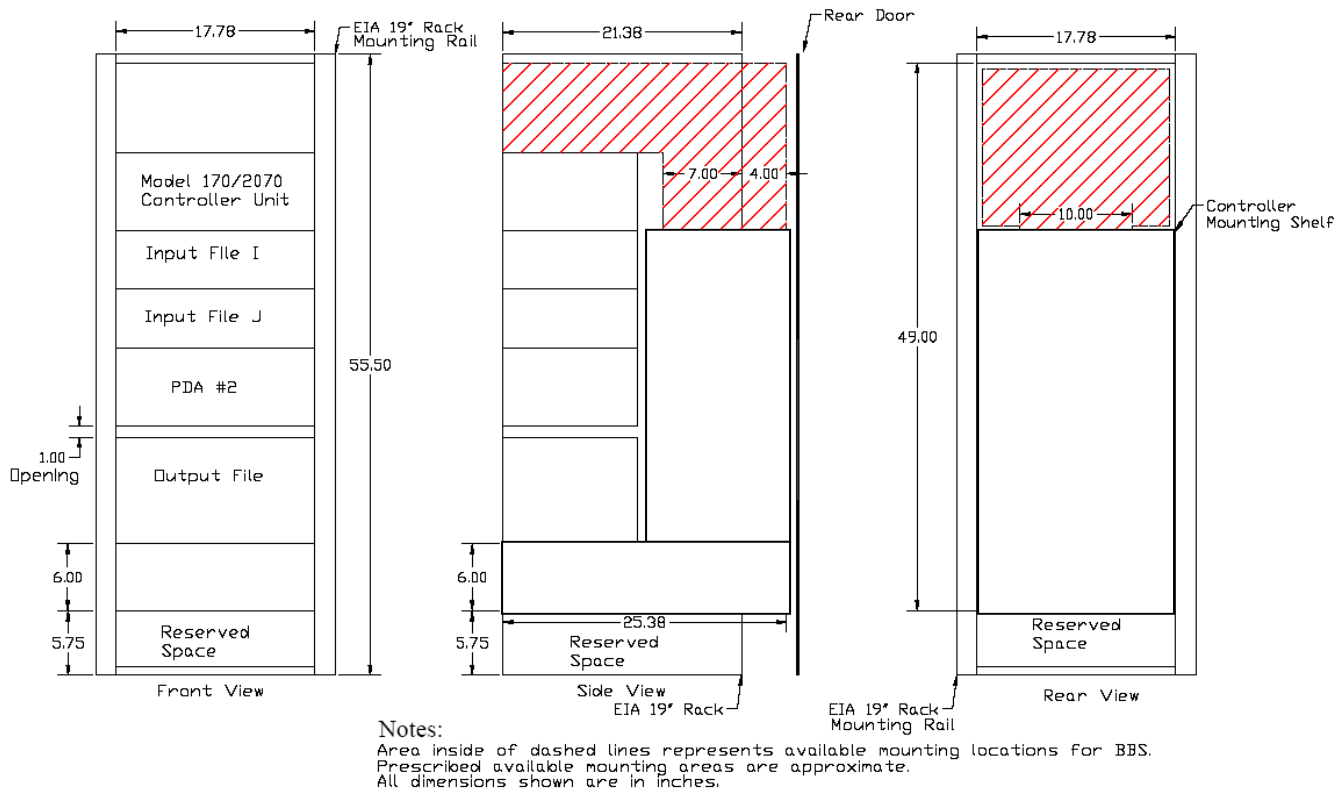
Figure 925- 7 BBS Utility Power Connection Diagram



- 6) All necessary hardware for mounting (shelf angles, rack, etc) shall be included in the bid price of the BBS. All bolts/fasteners and washers shall meet the following requirements:
 - Screw type: Pan Head Phillips machine screw
 - Size and Thread pitch: 10-32
 - Material: 18-8 stainless steel (Type 316 stainless steel is acceptable as an alternate)
 - Washer: Use one flat washer (18-8 stainless steel) under the head of each 10-32 screw (provided that the screws are properly tightened, lock washers are unnecessary.)
 - Number of screws per hinge bracket: Minimum of six (6) screws per hinge bracket spaced evenly along bracket, with one screw near each end.
- 7) There shall be two (2) basic BBS mounting options:
 - a. Configuration 1 – The BBS (Inverter/Charger, Bypass Switch and Transfer Relay only) installed inside the 332A Cabinet, with the batteries installed in the externally mounted cabinet. See Figure 925-8 for location of inverter in 332A cabinet.
 - b. Configuration 2 – The entire BBS, including batteries, installed inside the externally mounted cabinet.

Figure 925-8 BBS Mounting Diagram

For a typical Model 332A Cabinet



- 8) External Cabinet
 - a. The External Cabinet shall be used for housing batteries and/or BBS, which includes inverter/charger unit, power transfer relay, manually operated bypass switch, any other control panels, and all wiring and harnesses.
 - b. The same Inverter/Charger, Power Transfer Relay and manually operated Bypass Switch that fits inside a typical fully equipped CALTRANS Model 332A Cabinet shall also be able to fit inside the externally mounted cabinet.

- c. The External Cabinet shall be a NEMA 3R rated cabinet conforming to TEES, August 16, 2002 Chapter 7, Section 2-Housings for the construction and finish of the cabinet. The specific finish of the external cabinet shall match the finish of the 332A cabinet. Anti-Graffiti paint shall not be used. Two separate mounting installations shall be used. Refer to the project plans for the appropriate mounting installation.
- Mounting Installation Type A shall be typically used for installing at locations with existing 332 cabinet. This cabinet mounting installation shall attach the external cabinet to the side of the 332 cabinet in the relationship as shown in figure 925-9. Type A mounting installation shall use fasteners that meet the following requirements:
 - (Total of 8 bolts per cabinet with 2 flat washers per bolt and 1 K-lock nut per bolt)
 - Cabinet mounting bolts shall be:
 - 18-8 Stainless Steel Hex Head (Fully Threaded)
 - 3/8" – 16 X 1"
 - Washers shall be:
 - Designed for 3/8" bolt
 - 18-8 Stainless Steel 1" OD round flat type
 - K-lock washer shall be:
 - 18-8 Stainless Steel, Hex Nut Assembled with Free-Spinning Tooth Washer
 - 3/8" – 16 Screw size

External Cabinet to 332A Cabinet couplings shall provide a conduit for power connections between the 332A Cabinet and External Cabinet. The couplings shall consist of three parts and meet the following requirements:

 - 2" Nylon Insulated, Steel Chase Nipple
 - 2" Sealing, Steel Locknut
 - 2" Nylon Insulated, Steel Bushing

The external cabinet shall come provided with all bolts, washers, nuts and cabinet-cabinet coupler fittings provided, necessary for mounting the external cabinet to the 332A Cabinet.
- Mounting Installation Type B shall be typically used for locations where a new traffic controller cabinet and foundation are being installed. This cabinet installation shall provide the external battery cabinet as a base mount cabinet on the same foundation as the 332 cabinet. Connections between the cabinets shall be through conduit in the cabinet base. The external cabinet shall be installed in the same relationship as shown in Figure 925-9 to the 332 cabinet. The external cabinet shall be installed so that it is centered on the 30 inch left side of the 332 cabinet. Bolt BBS cabinet to pre-fab base. BBS cabinet opening shall be larger than the pre-fab base opening.
- d. The specific dimensions and details of the external battery cabinet shall be as shown in Figures 925–10 through 925–12.

Figure 925-9 External BBS Cabinet Details

External Battery Cabinet

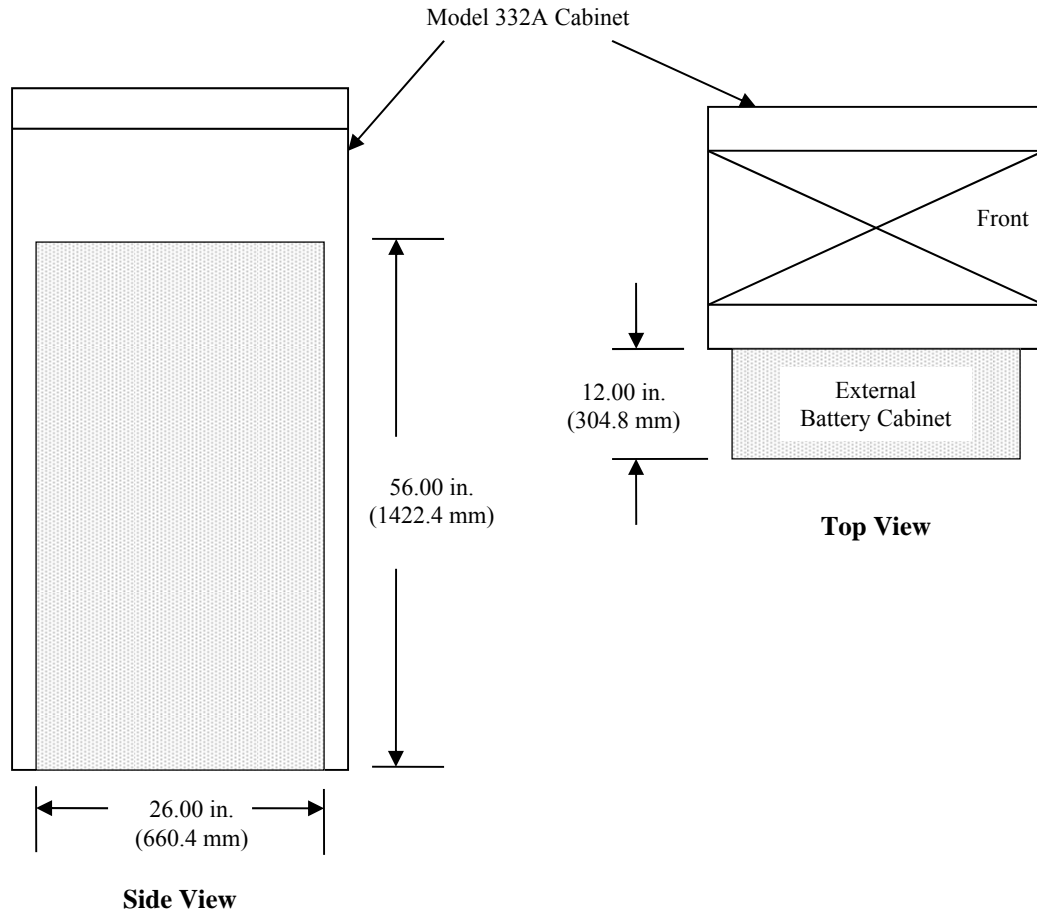
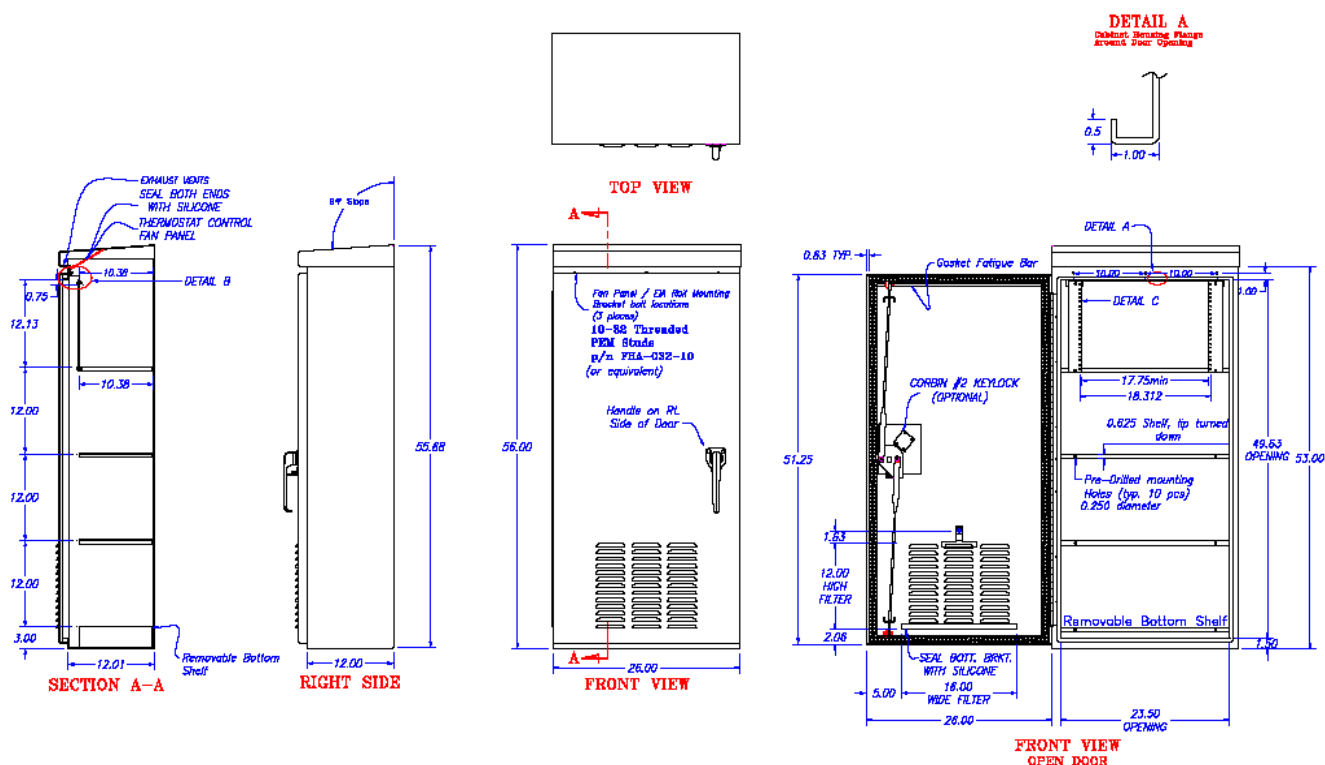


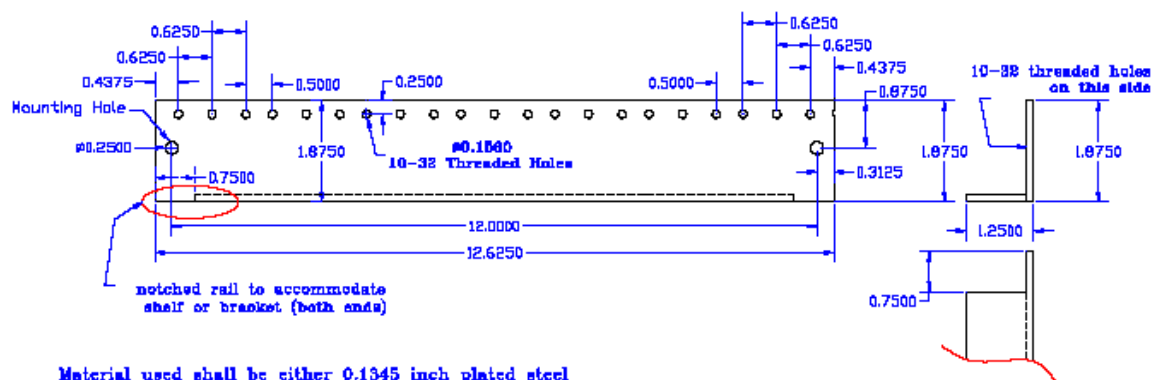
Figure 925-10 External BBS Cabinet Details

- e. Four shelves shall be provided. There shall be a minimum of 304.8mm (12") clearance between shelves. Each shelf shall be a minimum of 263.65mm (10.38") X 635.0mm (25"), and capable of supporting a minimum of 57kg (125 lbs.). Shelf edges shall be turned down on all four sides for support and to provide a flat top surface. Shelves shall be predrilled with EIA rail mounting holes. Shelves shall provide a vertical "passageway" for wiring in the rear of the cabinet on both the left and right.
- f. The bottom shelf shall be capable of being removed.

Figure 925-11 EIA Rail for Mounting Inverter or PTR inside External BBS Cabinet



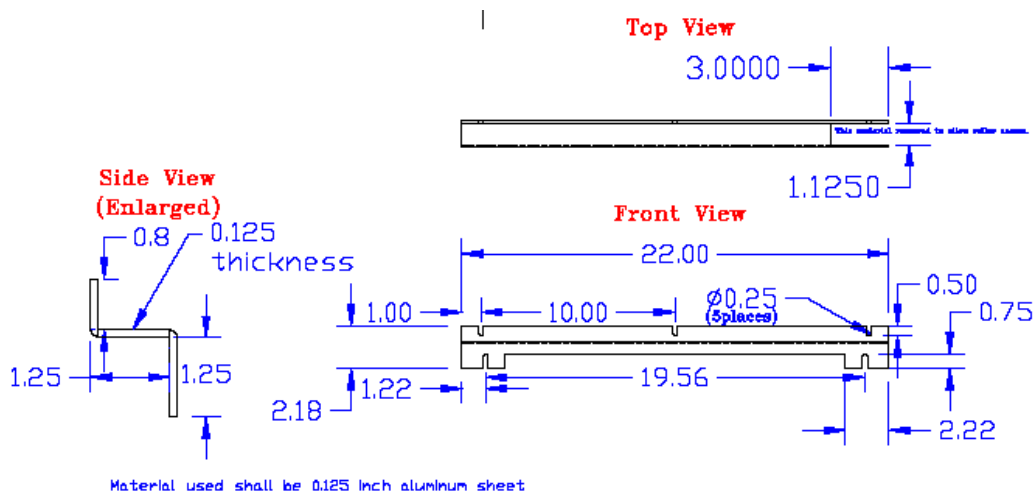
DETAIL C - EIA Angle Rail w/ EIA universal hole spacing
Refer to EIA-310-B



Material used shall be either 0.1345 inch plated steel or 0.105 inch stainless steel.

- g. The External cabinet shall be ventilated through the use of louvered vents, filter, and one thermostatically controlled fan as per TEES Chapter 7 Section 2-Housings. The thermostat shall be accessible without removing the BBS controller.
- h. External cabinet fan shall be AC operated from the same line output of the Manual Bypass Switch that supplies power to the 332 Cabinet. A 2-position terminal block shall be provided on the fan panel, along with 3 meters (10 feet) of connected hookup wire.
- i. The door shall be attached to the cabinet through the use of either a continuous stainless steel piano hinge or four, two-bolts per leaf, hinges as per TEES Chapter 7 Section 2. The door shall use a padlock clasp or latch and lock mechanisms as described in the TEES, in order to lock the door.
- j. Two EIA angle rails, per Detail C, Figure 925-11, along with all necessary mounting hardware (4 sets of 10-32 bolts and nuts with captive washers) shall be provided with the external cabinet (not installed). Rails shall be symmetric to allow for installation on either right or left sides of the cabinet. Mounting holes and bracket shall allow for EIA rail installation at any location in the external cabinet. The EIA mounting angle nominal thickness shall be either 0.1345 inch (3.4163mm) plated steel or 0.105 inch (2.667mm) stainless steel.
- k. EIA rail mounting bracket shall be of continuous, one-piece design bolted into the cabinet to provide adequate support for rail-mounted equipment. See Figure 925-12.
- l. Pressed in, flush-head threaded screw posts shall be inserted into the front face of the cabinet enclosure top sill. These threaded posts shall be used to mount both the fan panel and the EIA rail-mounting bracket. The screw posts shall be #10-32 thread size stud 0.625 inches in length. Refer to Figure 925-10, front views for mounting detail.

Figure 925–12 EIA Rail Mounting Bracket for Mounting EIA Rails inside External BBS Cabinet



3. Maintenance, Displays, controls and Diagnostics
 - a. The BBS shall include a display and /or meter to indicate current battery charge status and conditions.
 - 1) The BBS shall provide voltmeter standard probe input-jacks (+) and (-) to read the exact battery voltage drop at the inverter input.
 - 2) The BBS shall include a 0 to 100% battery capacity LED indicator.
 - b. The BBS shall have lightning surge protection compliant with IEEE/ANSI C.62.41.
 - c. The BBS shall be equipped with an integral system to prevent battery from destructive discharge and overcharge.
 - d. The BBS and batteries shall be easily replaced with all needed hardware and shall not require any special tools for installation.

- e. The BBS shall include a front-panel event counter display to indicate the number of times the BBS was activated and a front-panel hour meter to display the total number of hours the unit has operated on battery power. Both meters shall be resettable.
 - f. Manufacturer shall include a set of equipment lists, operation and maintenance manuals, and board-level schematic and wiring diagrams of the BBS, and the battery data sheets. Manual shall conform to TEES August 16, 2002, Chapter 1, Section 1.2.4.2.
 - g. The BBS shall be equipped to communicate via Ethernet connection.
4. Battery System
- a. Individual batteries shall be:
 - 1.) Voltage rating: 12V type
 - 2.) Group size: 24 maximum
 - 3.) Batteries shall be easily replaced and commercially available off the shelf.
 - b. Batteries used for BBS shall consist of 4 to 8 batteries with a cumulative minimum rated capacity of 240 amp-hours.
 - c. Batteries shall be deep cycle, sealed prismatic lead-calcium based AGM/VRLA (Absorbed Glass Mat/ Valve Regulated Lead Acid).
 - d. Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of – 25 °C (-13F) to + 71°C (+160 F).
 - e. The batteries shall be provided with appropriate interconnect wiring and corrosion-resistant mounting trays and/or brackets appropriate for the cabinet into which they will be installed.
 - f. Batteries shall indicate maximum recharge data and recharging cycles.
 - g. Battery Harness
 - 1) Battery interconnect wiring shall be via two-part modular harness.
 - 2) Part I shall be equipped with red (+) and black (-) 12 inch (30.48 cm) cabling that can be permanently connected to the positive and negative posts of each battery. Each red and black pair shall be terminated into an Anderson Power Pole Connector or AMP Power Series Connector or equivalent style connector.
 - 3) Part II shall be equipped with the mating Power Pole style connector for the batteries and a single, insulated Power Pole style connection to the inverter/charger unit. Harness shall be fully insulated and constructed to allow batteries to be quickly and easily connected in any order to ensure proper polarity and circuit configuration.
 - 4) Power Pole style connectors may be either one-piece or two-piece. If a two-piece connector is used, a locking pin shall be used to prevent the connectors from separating.
 - 5) The length of the battery interconnect harness (Part II) shall be a minimum of 60 inches (152.4 cm) from the Inverter/Charger plug to the first battery in the string. The lateral length of the harness between battery connectors shall be a minimum of 12 inches (30.48 cm).
 - 6) All battery interconnect harness wiring shall be UL Style 1015 CSA TEW or Welding Style Cable or equivalent, all of proper gauge with respect to design current and with sufficient strand count for flexibility and ease of handling.
 - 7) Battery terminals shall be covered and insulated with molded boots so as to prevent accidental shorting.

B. Fabrication

Refer to Subsection 925.2.04.B.1 for controller cabinet minimum fabrication Specifications.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

Each BBS shall be manufactured in accordance with a manufacturer Quality Assurance (QA) program. The QA program shall include two Quality Assurance procedures: (1) Design QA and (2) Production QA. The Production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of BBS units built to meet this specification and a documented process of how problems are to be resolved. The manufacturer, or an independent testing lab hired by the manufacturer, shall perform Design Qualification Testing on new BBS system(s) offered, and when any major design change has been implemented on an existing design. A major design change is defined as any modification, material, electrical, physical or theoretical, that changes any performance characteristics of the system, or results in a different circuit configuration. Where a dispute arises in determining if a system is a new design or if the system has had a major design change, the State will make the final determination if Design Qualification Testing is required prior to production consideration.

Production Quality Control tests shall be performed on each new system prior to shipment. Failure to meet this requirements shall be cause for rejection. The manufacturer shall retain test results for seven years. Each BBS shall be given a minimum 100-hour burn-in period to eliminate any premature failures. Each system shall be visually inspected for any exterior physical damage or assembly anomalies. Any defects shall be cause for rejection.

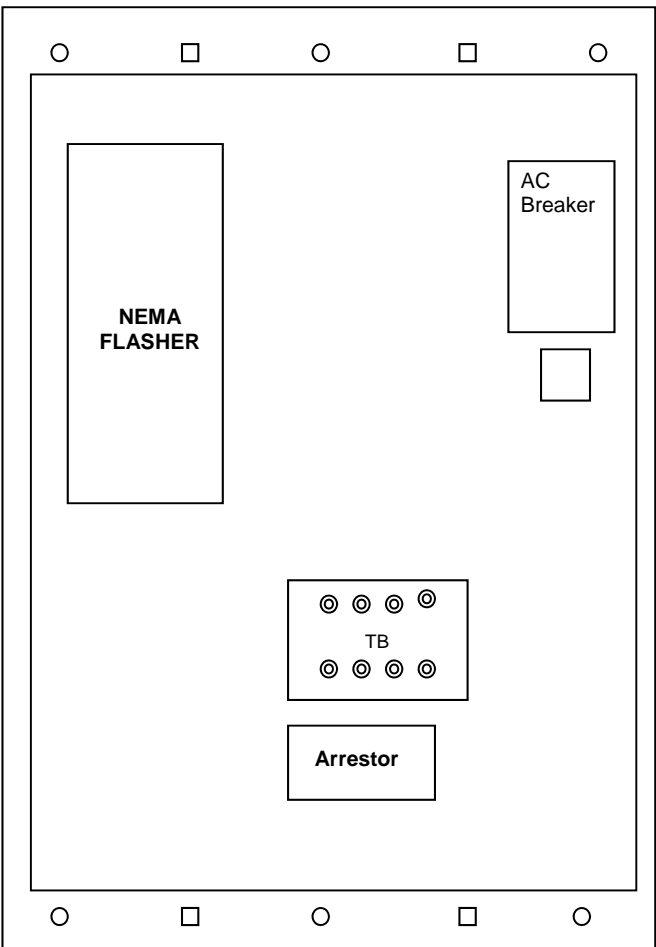
D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties. Manufacturers shall provide a two (2) year factory-repair warranty for parts and labor on the BBS from date of acceptance by the Department. Batteries shall be warranted for full replacement for two (2) years from date of purchase. The warranty shall be included in the total bid price of the BBS.

925.2.07 Flashing Beacon Assembly

A. Requirements

This specification is for a flashing signal cabinet, which consists of an aluminum cabinet containing a flasher assembly, Field connection terminal block, surge arrestor and circuit breaker wired in a manner to operate flashing beacons. Refer to Figure 925-13.



Note: Front view of cabinet Door Assembly not shown
No scale

Figure 925-13—Typical Flashing Signal Cabinet Layout

1. Cabinet Dimensions

Supply a NEMA Type 3R cabinet assembly with the following exterior dimensions:

	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Maximum</u>
Height	14 inches (350 mm)	18 inches (450 mm)
Width	10 inches (250 mm)	14 inches (350 mm)
Depth	7 inches (175 mm)	10 inches (250 mm)

2. Flasher Unit

Supply a standard plug in two circuits NEMA flasher.

Ensure that the flasher is of all solid state construction, meets the requirements of the NEMA Standards and is rated at a minimum of 10 A per circuit.

Ensure that the flasher utilizes zero voltage turn-on and turn-off current and is capable of dimming outputs.

3. Surge Arrestor

Supply a flasher cabinet that incorporates an AC surge arrestor to protect the internal components from lightning and over voltages on the AC service input.

The requirements for the surge arrestor are:

Two Stage Arrestor

Peak Surge Current 20000 A

Peak Surge Voltage @ 20KA 280 V

Clamp Voltage 280 V @ 20 kA

Continuous AC Voltage 120 V AC RMS

Response Time <5 nsec

Operating Temp. -40 °F to 185 °F (-40 °C to 85 °C)

4. Circuit Breaker

Include a 15 A circuit breaker in the cabinet. The circuit breaker shall have the following characteristics.

- Thermal Magnetic 1 pole 120/240 VAC at 50/60 Hz 15 A
- Interrupting Rating of 10KA at 48 VDC
- Wire Size 14 to 2 AWG
- 35 MM Din Rail mounting

5. Terminal Block

Include a four position terminal block in the cabinet for making field connections. Properly label all field terminal connections.

6. Construction

Assemble the flasher assembly, terminal block, surge arrestor and circuit breaker in the cabinet as shown on the attached drawing.

Wire all components together as a working unit, thus requiring only field connections to and from the AC power and flashing beacons.

B. Fabrication

Refer to Subsection 925.2.04.B.1 for controller cabinet minimum fabrication specifications.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

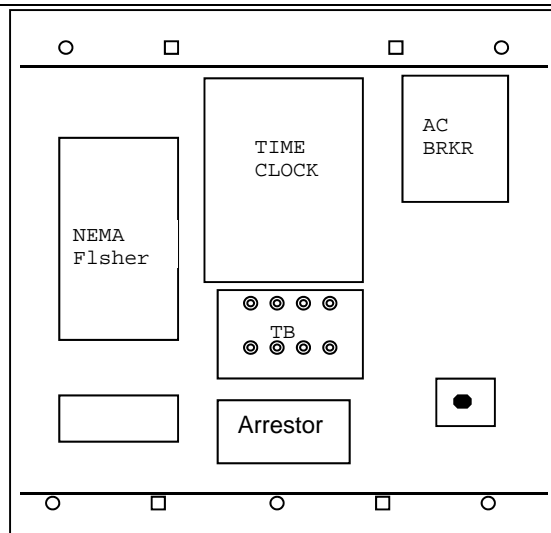
D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.08 Flashing Signal Cabinet With Time Clock

A. Requirements

This specification is for a flashing signal cabinet with time clock which consists of an aluminum cabinet containing a flasher assembly, time clock, field connection terminal block, surge arrestor and circuit breaker wired in a manner to operate school flashing beacons. Refer to Figure 925-14.



Note: Front view of cabinet Door Assembly not shown

No scale

Figure 925-14—Typical Flashing Cabinet with Time Clock Cabinet Layout

1. Cabinet Dimensions

Supply a NEMA Type 3R cabinet assembly with the following exterior dimensions:

	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Maximum</u>
Height	14 inches (350 mm)	18 inches (450 mm)
Width	10 inches (250 mm)	14 inches (350 mm)
Depth	7 inches (175 mm)	10 inches (250 mm)

2. Flasher Unit

Supply a standard plug in, two circuits NEMA flasher.

Ensure that the flasher is of all solid state construction, meets the requirements of the NEMA Standards and is rated at a minimum of 10 A per circuit.

Ensure that the flasher utilizes zero voltage turn-on and turn-off current and be capable of dimming outputs.

3. Time Switch

Supply a time switch that meets the requirements of Subsection 925.2.09 of this specification.

4. Surge Arrestor

Supply flasher cabinets that incorporate an AC surge arrestor to protect the internal components from lightning and over voltages on the AC service input.

The requirements of the surge arrestor are as follows:

Two Stage Arrestor

Peak Surge Current 20000 A

Peak Surge Voltage @ 20KA 280 V

Clamp Voltage 280 V @ 20 kA

Continuous AC Voltage 120 V AC RMS

Response Time <5 nsec

Operating Temp. -40 °F to 185 °F (-40 °C to 85 °C)

5. Circuit Breaker

Include a 15 A circuit breaker in each cabinet. The circuit breaker shall have the following characteristics.

- Thermal Magnetic 1 pole 120/240 VAC at 50/60 Hz 15 A

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

- Interrupting Rating of 10KA at 48 VDC
- Wire Size 14 to 2 AWG
- 35 MM Din Rail mounting

6. Terminal Block

Include a four position terminal block in each cabinet for making field connections. Properly label all field terminal connections.

7. Construction

Assemble the flasher assembly, terminal block, surge arrestor and circuit breaker in the cabinet as shown on the attached drawing.

Wire all components together as a working unit, thus requiring only field connections of the AC power and flashing beacons.

B. Fabrication

Refer to Subsection 925.2.04.B.1 for controller cabinet minimum fabrication Specifications.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.09 Time Clock

A. Requirements

Supply time clocks that are single circuit, calendar programmable, solid state, fully self-contained units (RTC AP 22 or Eltec TC18 or equivalent) that meet the following Specifications:

1. Alphanumeric liquid crystal display.
2. Automatic daylight savings time and leap year compensation. Changes in the daylight savings time program made through the keypad do not require hardware modification.
3. Minimum twenty-four (24) hour capacitive back up. Battery back up is not acceptable.
4. Keypad entry programming without the use of any external devices such as a PC, external programming unit, another time switch, etc.
5. Operate on 95 to 135 V AC, 60 Hz line current.
6. SPDT relay output rated at 15 A.
7. Maximum size of 4.75 inches (121 mm) wide, 10.375 inches (2636 mm) high and 2 inches (50 mm) deep.
8. A programming manual is to be included with each unit.
9. Ability to do program transfer from unit to unit. Include program transfer cable with unit.
10. Ability to run minimum six (6) different day plans and minimum twenty five (25) different annual exception plans. Temperature range of -30° F (-34° C) + 165° F (74° C).

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.10 Self Tuning Loop Detector

A. Requirements

This specification sets forth the minimum acceptable design, operational and functional performance requirements for multi-channel, inductive loop vehicle detection systems.

1. General Requirements

a. Mounting

Ensure that the unit is configured for rack mount insertion into a NEMA (TS 1 or TS 2) card rack and/or CALTRANS Type 2070 cabinet input file.

b. Environmental

Ensure that the unit is in full compliance with the environmental tests, transient tests and size requirements of NEMA standard TS-1 Section 15, TS-2 Section 6.5 and the California Type 2070 Specifications.

Provide documentation from an independent laboratory, which certifies that the unit is in compliance with the above Specifications.

c. LED Indicator

Ensure that each channel includes two high visibility LED indicators; one for the detect state and the second to indicate the status of the fault monitor.

d. Phase Indicator

Ensure that each channel has an erasable write-on pad to aid in identification of the associated phase or function.

2. Operational Requirements

a. Tuning

Supply units that are fully digital and self-tuning.

Ensure that each channel of the unit can automatically tune to any loop and lead in combination within two (2) seconds of application of power or when a reset signal is received.

Ensure that the tuning circuit is designed so that drift, caused by environmental changes or changes in applied power, does not cause false actuations.

b. Scanning

Supply units that sequentially scan each channel (only one channel energized at any given time) to eliminate crosstalk from multiple loops in adjacent lanes and/or allow overlapped loops for directional control and/or allow use of multi-conductor homerun cable when connected to the same detector unit.

c. Sensitivity Setting

Ensure that each channel is equipped with front panel selectable sensitivity settings in presence and pulse modes.

d. Frequency

Supply units that have a minimum of three switch selectable operating frequencies.

e. Inductance Range

Ensure that each channel can tune to an inductive load from 50 to 2000 microhenries with a Q factor > 5.

f. Grounded Loops

Ensure that each channel can continue to operate with poor quality loop systems ($Q > 2$) including those that have a single point short to ground.

g. Fault Monitoring

Supply units that constantly monitor the operation of each channel.

Ensure that the unit detects shorted loops, open circuit loops or sudden changes in inductance (>25% of nominal).

Ensure that each type of fault is indicated on a fault LED by a unique sequence of flashes until the fault is rectified.

Ensure that while the channel is in the fault condition, the channel output remains in the detect state.

When the fault is rectified, the fault LED continues to emit the sequence signifying the last fault detected, but the detect LED and output returns to normal operation.

h. Failsafe Output

Ensure that each channel output generates a continuous solid state output to the controller when power to the detector is removed.

i. Operational Modes

Supply units with each channel selectable for either pulse or presence modes and that meet the following requirements:

- Pulse Mode
- This setting provides a single output pulse (125 ms +/- 25) in response to a vehicle entering the loop.
- If a vehicle remains in the sensing zone in excess of two (2) seconds, the unit "tunes out" said vehicle.
- The channel is then capable of detecting another vehicle entering the same detection zone.
- Presence Mode
- The presence hold time is a minimum of four (4) minutes for small vehicles (motorcycles) and a minimum of sixty (60) minutes for automobiles.
- Ensure that the unit tunes out of continuous peak hour traffic over long or multiple small loops as long as there is vehicle motion in the sensing zone every ten (10) minutes.

j. Resets

Ensure that the channels are manually resettable by removing the power momentarily.

Ensure that the channels reset remotely when the voltage on Pin C falls below 8 V DC for a period > 15µs, and that the unit resumes normal operation within four (4) seconds after the application of power or after a reset signal of 15µs.

k. Field Tuning

Ensure that field adjustments to the operation of the detector do not require the use of a meter, circuit changes, special software or any substitutions, modifications or additions to the unit.

3. Performance Requirements

If testing should be required, provide the Department with a test unit and/or software within ten (10) calendar days of the request.

Should the unit fail to meet the design and/or performance requirements of this specification, the unit will be rejected.

Ensure that the units meet the following requirements:

- a. Capable of detecting passage, holding presence and accurately counting all types of licensed motor vehicles when connected in various loop configurations and lead-in combinations without detecting vehicles in adjacent lanes.
 - Typical Loop Configurations with Lead-in of 5 feet (1.5 m) to 1,500 feet (1000 m) are:
 - 6 feet x 6 feet (1.8 m x 1.8 m)
 - 6 feet x 20 feet (1.8 m x 6 m)
 - 6 feet x 40 feet [(1.8 m x 12 m) standard or quadrupole]
- b. Capable of responding to an inductance change of 0.02% and sense vehicles at speeds of up to 80 mph (130 km/h).
- c. Not detect vehicles, moving or stopped, at distances greater than three feet for any loop perimeter.
- d. Detect all vehicles over multiple turn and/or multiple loops that may be connected in series, parallel or series/parallel with homerun lengths from <5 feet (1.5 m) to > 1,500 feet (1,000 m).

4. Optional Features

In addition to the requirements listed in the previous sections, the units may be requested with any combination of the following optional features:

a. Option 1- Timing Features - Delay & Extension

When this option is specified, ensure that the unit incorporates the following features:

1) Delay Timing

Minimum selectable delay time of 1 to 30 seconds in minimum 1-second increments for each channel.

2) Extension Timing

Minimum selectable extension time of 0.5 to 10 seconds in minimum 0.5-second increments for each channel.

b. Option 2 - Advanced Features

When the option for advanced features is specified, supply units that incorporate the following advanced features:

1) Serial Port Interface

When the serial port interface is specified, equip the detector with a front and rear panel RS 232 port for the transmission of data. Provide Windows 95 compatible software for interfacing with the detector.

2) PC Interface

Ensure that PC software, when connected directly to the unit through the front panel RS 232 port, provides a screen to display the following loop system operating characteristics, on a per channel basis, for system setup, data collection and diagnostics.

- Loop Status
- Loop Inductance (μH)
- Loop Frequency (kHz)
- Inductance Change (nH)
- Last Fault: Open, Shorted, >25% \square L
- Fault Occurrence: Date & Time
- Vehicle Count

3) Speed, Volume & Occupancy

The software, when connected directly to the unit, is capable of collecting and storing speed, volume and occupancy data from each detector channel.

The software allows assignment of loop-to-loop distances to enable accurate speed and vehicle length measurements.

The speed volume and occupancy information is uploaded and stored in the vendor-supplied software.

Upon request, supply the necessary information/protocols to allow the Department to write custom software to retrieve speed, volume and occupancy data.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.11 Loop Sealant

A. Requirements

Furnish and install loop sealant according to Subsection 833.2.09, "Polyurethane Sealant for Inductive Loops". For a list of sources, see QPL 75.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.12 Vehicle Signal Heads

A. Requirements

Supply vehicle signal heads that are 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter for traffic signal control applications. For ramp metering systems supply both 12 inches (300 mm) and 8 inches (200 mm) as per the Plans.

Ensure that the 8 inch (200mm) or 12 inch (300 mm) polycarbonate vehicle signal heads meet the current ITE specification on Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads with the following modifications and / or clarifications:

1. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer or as noted on the Plans, supply signal heads with the following exterior color scheme:
 - Signal Housing - Highway Yellow.
 - Front Face including Doors and Visors: Flat Black
2. Provide housing and housing door that are one piece injection molded ultraviolet and heat stabilized polycarbonate resin with the color impregnated in the material.
3. Terminate the wiring from each signal section in the top section of the head assembly. Ensure that the cable jacket is a minimum of 6 inches inside the signal head assembly.
4. Provide the appropriate Vehicle Signal LED Signal in each section either Circular or Arrow Module.
5. Provide an effective seal with the LED module to make the assembly weather tight.
6. Mount one aluminum reinforcing support plate in the top of the red section of each three and four section signal head for the installation of mounting hardware.
7. All five section heads or heads equipped with 2-way mounting hardware shall have aluminum mounting support plates installed in the top and bottom of the red section/sections for mounting hardware.
8. Install a support plate between each section of all signal heads. Place these plates such that there is a plate in the bottom of and/or top of any sections where sections adjoin to another section.
9. Provide Signal Heads that use stainless steel hardware and are weather tight. Ensure signal heads that are supplied are sealed for mounting in all possible configurations.
10. Provide Signal Heads that have housing door that “positively” latches using two eyebolts and wing nuts. Ensure the Signal door has hinge lugs molded on one side and two latch jaws are molded on the other side.
11. Provide signal heads that provide a positive method of holding the lens such that the lens does not rotate. Ensure the lens is weather tight. Lens clips which do not apply firm pressure to the lens gasket to avoid rotation are not acceptable. When constructing side by side signal sections ensure that both doors can open at the same time (butterfly). When doors are open ensure that the door will remain attached to housing. Ensure bottom section has drainage holes.

B. Fabrication

Refer to ITE Standards for material composition and finish Specifications.

C. Acceptance

Refer to ITE Standards for material composition, finish Specifications, and wind loading requirements.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.13 Pedestrian Signal Head

A. Requirements

Provide each section with a visor encompassing the top and sides of the signal face of a size and shape adequate to shield the lens from external lighted sources.

An acceptable option is a “Z-crate” or louver type visor for mounting over the Pedestrian signal face.

Construct the housing of one piece cast aluminum alloy with two integrally hinge lugs, screw slots and openings at each end. Construct the door of one piece cast aluminum alloy with two hinge lugs cast on top of the door and two latch

points cast on the bottom. Provide hinge pins of stainless steel to attach the door to the housing and two eye bolts and wing nuts on the other side of the door.

Ensure that the door is provided with a neoprene gasket capable of making a weather resistant, dustproof seal when closed. Supply Pedestrian signal heads with a black face and a yellow body, unless otherwise specified on the Plans.

Ensure that Pedestrian indications are distinguishable to the Pedestrian both day and night and at all distances from 10 feet (3 m) to the full width of the areas to be crossed.

Use symbols that are 12 inches (300 mm) high. Use only internal illumination.

Ensure that when illuminated, the “HAND” symbol is Portland Orange and the “PERSON” symbol is Lunar White, meeting the ITE Standards. Ensure that an opaque material obscures all areas of the face or lens, except for the message. Ensure that when not illuminated, the symbols are not to be distinguishable by Pedestrians at the far end of the crosswalk they control.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.14 Optically Programmed Signal Head

A. Requirements

Supply signal heads that permit the visibility zone of the indication to be determined optically and require no hoods or louvers.

The projected indication may be selectively visible or veiled anywhere within 15 degrees of the optical axis.

Ensure that no indication results from external illumination and that one light unit does not illuminate a second. The components of the optical system include the lamp, lamp collar, optical limiter-diffuser, and objective lens.

Ensure that the optical system accommodates projection of diverse, selected indications to separate portions of the roadway such that only one indication will be simultaneously apparent to any viewer.

Ensure that the projected indication conforms to ITE transmittance and chromaticity Standards.

1. Construction

- a. Provide an LED Lamp Module that is a direct replacement for the incandescent lamp. Ensure the Lamp modules are on the latest CALTRANS QPL for LED Programmed Visibility Modules. Ensure the unit provided operates over the voltage range of 80 to 135 VAC and the temperature range of -40 C (-40 F) to 74 C (165 F). Provide modules that conform to the applicable portions of section 925.2.15. Ensure the unit provides a minimum luminous intensity of 500 candela and does not exceed 18 watts at 25 C (77 F).

Couple the lamp to the diffusing element with a collar including a specular inner surface. The diffusing element may be discrete or integral with the convex surface of the optical limiter.

- b. Supply an optical limiter with an accessible imaging surface at focus on the optical axis for objects 900 to 1,200 feet (270 to 360 m) distance and permit an effective veiling mask to be variously applied as determined by the desired visibility zone.

Ensure that the optical limiter is provided with positive indexing means and is composed of heat-resistant glass.

- c. Ensure that the objective lens is a high-resolution planar incremental lens hermetically sealed within a flat laminate of weather resistant acrylic or approved equal.

Supply a lens that is symmetrical in outline and that may be rotated to any 90-degree orientation about the optical axis without displacing the primary image.

2. Mounting

- a. Supply signals that mount to standard 1.5 inch (38 mm) fittings as a single section, as a multiple section face, or in combination with other signals.

Provide signal sections with an adjustable connection that permits incremental tilting from 0 to 10 degrees above or below the horizontal while maintaining a common vertical axis through couplers and mounting.

Ensure that terminal connections permit external adjustment about the mounting axis in 5-degree increments.

- b. Ensure that the signal is mountable with ordinary tools and capable of being serviced with no tools.

Supply attachments such as back plates or adapters that conform and readily fasten to existing mounting surfaces without affecting water and light integrity of the signal. Supply heads with tri-studs for mounting.

3. Electrical

Supply lamp fixtures that comprise a separately accessible housing and integral lamp support indexed ceramic socket and self-aligning, quick release lamp retainer.

Ensure that electrical connection between case and lamp housing can be accomplished with an interlock assembly, which disconnects lamp holder when opened. Include a covered terminal block for clip or screw attachment of lead wires for each signal section.

Use concealed No. 18 AWG, stranded and coded wires to interconnect all sections to permit field connection within any section.

4. Photo Controls

Ensure that each signal includes integral means for regulating its intensity between limits as a function of the individual background illumination.

Ensure that lamp intensity is not less than 97% of uncontrolled intensity at 10 750 lux, and reduces to 15 + 2% of maximum at less than 10.75 lux.

Ensure that response is proportional and essentially instantaneous to any detectable increase of illumination from darkness to 10 750 lux, and damped for any decrease from 10 750 lux.

Ensure that the intensity controller is comprised of an integrated, directional light sensing and regulating device interposed between lamp and line wires.

Ensure that it is compatible with 60 Hz input and responsive within the range 105 to 135 V AC.

Output may be phase controlled, but ensure that the device provides nominal terminal impedance of 1,200 Ω open circuit and a corresponding holding current.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.15 LED Signal Modules

A. Requirements

This specification covers Type 1 Light Emitting Diode (LED) red, green and yellow modules for vehicle signals for both Circular and Arrow indications. It also covers LED Pedestrian “HAND & PERSON” signal modules.

1. General Requirements All Modules

Ensure that Type 1 LED signal module include a LED circuit board with LEDs and required circuit components, 36 inch (900 mm) 16 AWG wire leads with strain relief and spade terminals, a rigid housing, and a one piece neoprene gasket.

Supply Type 1 LED signal modules that are watertight when mounted in the traffic signal housing.

Submit life data on the LEDs from the LED Signal Module manufacturer to calculate the expected useful life.

Supply modules with permanent markings of date of manufacture and date of installation.

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

Ensure that the Type 1 LED signal modules utilize the same mounting hardware that is used to secure the incandescent lens and gasket assembly.

2. Optical All Modules

Provide test data from an independent laboratory to verify that the performance of the product meets current ITE requirements.

Ensure that the individual LEDs are wired such that a catastrophic failure of one LED will result in the loss of not more than 5% of the signal module light output.

The failure of a single LED in a string or cluster of LED's causes loss of light from only that LED, not the entire string or indication.

Provide control circuitry that prevents the current flow through the LEDs in the "off" state to avoid any false indications as may be perceived by the human eye during daytime and nighttime hours.

Ensure that the LED signal module is operationally compatible with existing or new supplied conflict monitors (NEMA TS-1, NEMA TS-2, Model 210, Model 21010, ITS Cabinet CMU and AMU)..

Ensure that the LED Signal Module is operationally compatible with existing or new supplied load switches.

3. Electrical All Modules

Supply LED signal modules that operate over the temperature range of -40 °F to 165 °F (-40 °C to 74 °C).

Ensure that the power factor is 90% or greater, at nominal rated voltage, at 77 °F (25 °C), after 60 minutes of operation. Provide modules that do not exceed the maximum power consumption as shown in Table 925-18.

Table 925-18 Maximum Power Consumption (in Watts) at 25 C (77 F) & 74 C (165 F)						
Vehicle Indications	Red		Yellow		Green	
Temperature	25 C	74 C	25 C	74 C	25 C	74 C
12 Inch (300 mm) Circular	11	17	22	25	15	15
8 Inch (200 mm) Circular	8	13	13	16	12	12
12 Inch (300 mm) Arrow	9	12	10	12	11	11
Pedestrian Indications	Hand				Man	
Temperature	25 C	74 C	25 C	74 C	25 C	74 C
12 Inch (300 mm)	10	12			9	12

Ensure that the total harmonic distortion (THD) is less than 20% at rated voltage, at 77 °F (25 °C) and that all LED traffic signal modules are in compliance with FCC noise regulations.

Ensure that the LED signal modules operate on line voltage, 120 V AC nominal, and are able to operate over the voltage range of 80 V AC to 135 V AC. Power Supply must be integral to the module.

Provide transient voltage suppression rated at 1,500 W for 1 millisecond and fusing with a maximum rating of 2 A to minimize the effect and repair cost of an extreme over voltage situation or other failure mode.

Ensure the lens of the modules that are polymeric and are not frosted have a surface coating to provide front surface abrasion resistance. Ensure the Red and Yellow section module lens are tinted to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Ensure Green Section modules are clear.

Ensure the modules allow a reduction of the intensity of the light output in response to an input from the traffic signal controller. Ensure the minimum light output when dimmed is not less than 30% of the minimum maintained luminous intensity as defined in the applicable Signal Head Module.

4. Circular Signal Modules

Supply LED Circular Signal Modules that fit in standard incandescent vehicle traffic signal housings and meet the Performance Specification of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: LED Circular Signal Supplement. In case of conflict, this specification shall govern. Before delivery of any modules supply certification that module is to be in compliance with these specifications. In addition substantiating documentation must be supplied from an independent test laboratory to show the product has passed design qualification testing in accordance with section 6.4 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: LED Circular Signal Supplement. Ensure the report includes a Minimum Maintained Luminous Intensity chart for the module being provided that uses the same horizontal and vertical angles as shown in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: LED Circular Signal Supplement. Ensure all modules are provided with a signed copy of the production and test and inspection as detailed in section 6.3 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: LED Circular Signal Supplement.

Supply lenses for that are made of ultraviolet stabilized polycarbonate. Ensure that the external lens surface is smooth, with no raised features, to, minimize the collection of dirt, diesel smoke, and other particulate contaminants, and to facilitate periodic cleaning.

Ensure that Circular Signal Modules have prominent and permanent markings to designate the proper orientation of the signal module in the traffic signal housing. This marking should be an up arrow or the word “UP” or “TOP”.

Ensure Circular Signal Module meets the photometric requirements as indicated and described in the ITE VTCSH LED Circular Signal Supplement.

Supply Red and Yellow LEDs that utilize AlInGaP technology, either AS (Absorbing Substrate or TS (Transparent Substrate) and do not exhibit degradation of more than 30% of their initial light intensity following accelerated life testing (operating at 185 F (85 C) and 85% humidity, for 1000 hours). AlGaAs technology is not acceptable.

Supply Green LEDs that utilize gallium nitride technology.

5. Vehicle Arrow Signal Modules

Supply LED Arrow Signal Modules that fit in standard incandescent vehicle traffic signal housings and meet the Performance specification of ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal- LED Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement.

Ensure that Arrow Signal Modules provided are omni directional and marked as OD so that they may be rotated at any angle. Ensure the Arrow modules Photometrics support the luminous intensity as indicated in table 925-19.

Before delivery of any modules supply certification that module is to be in compliance with these specifications. In addition substantiating documentation must be supplied from an independent test laboratory to show the product has passed design qualification testing in accordance with section 6.4 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: LED Circular Signal Supplement. Ensure the report includes a Minimum Maintained Luminous Intensity chart for the module being provided that uses the same horizontal and vertical angles as shown in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: LED Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement. Ensure all modules are provided with a signed copy of the production and test and inspection as detailed in section 6.3 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: LED Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement.

Supply lenses for that are made of ultraviolet stabilized polycarbonate. Ensure that the external lens surface is smooth, with no raised features, to, minimize the collection of dirt, diesel smoke, and other particulate contaminants, and to facilitate periodic cleaning. Supply Red and Yellow LEDs that utilize AlInGaP technology, either AS (Absorbing Substrate or TS (Transparent Substrate) and do not exhibit degradation of more than 30% of their initial light intensity following accelerated life testing (operating at 185° F (85° C) and 85% humidity, for 1000 hours). AlGaAs technology is not acceptable.

Supply Green LEDs that utilize gallium nitride technology.

Bi-Modal signal heads shall meet the standards for both Yellow and Green LEDs mentioned above.

Supply LED Arrow Signal Modules that fit in standard incandescent vehicle traffic signal housings and meet the “ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads Part 3: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Traffic Signal Modules”. Use Table 925-19 for all references to minimum maintained Intensity values. Ensure the LED arrow modules meet the required luminous intensity as shown in Table 925-19.

Table 925-19 Minimum Maintained Luminous Intensity Values for Arrow LED Indications									
Angle					Angle				
Ver	Hor	12 inch (300 mm)			Ver	Hor	12 inch (300 mm)		
+	+ or -	Red	Yellow	Green	-	+ or -	Red	Yellow	Green
2.5	2.5	56.8	141.6	73.9	2.5	2.5	56.8	141.6	73.9
	7.5	47	117.1	61.1		7.5	47	117.1	61.1
	12.5	32.1	80.1	41.8		12.5	32.1	80.1	41.8
	17.5	18.2	45.3	23.7		17.5	18.2	45.3	23.7
	22.5	8.5	21.2	11.1		22.5	8.5	21.2	11.1
	27.5	3.3	8.2	4.3		27.5	3.3	8.2	4.3
7.5	2.5	47	117.1	61.1	7.5	2.5	47	117.1	61.1
	7.5	38.9	97	50.6		7.5	38.9	97	50.6
	12.5	26.7	66.5	34.7		12.5	26.7	66.5	34.7
	17.5	15.1	37.7	19.7		17.5	15.1	37.7	19.7
	22.5	7.1	17.7	9.2		22.5	7.1	17.7	9.2
	27.5	2.8	6.9	3.6		27.5	2.8	6.9	3.6
12.5	2.5	32.1	80.1	41.8	12.5	2.5	32.1	80.1	41.8
	7.5	26.7	66.5	34.7		7.5	26.7	66.5	34.7
	12.5	18.3	45.7	23.9		12.5	18.3	45.7	23.9
	17.5	10.5	26.1	13.6		17.5	10.5	26.1	13.6
	22.5	5.0	12.4	6.4		22.5	5.0	12.4	6.4
	27.5	-	-	-		27.5	-	-	-
17.5	2.5	18.2	45.3	23.7	17.5	2.5	18.2	45.3	23.7
	7.5	15.1	37.7	19.7		7.5	15.1	37.7	19.7
	12.5	10.5	26.1	13.6		12.5	10.5	26.1	13.6
	17.5	6.0	15.0	7.8		17.5	6.0	15.0	7.8
	22.5	2.9	7.2	3.8		22.5	2.9	7.2	3.8
	27.5	-	-	-		27.5	-	-	-
22.5	2.5	8.5	21.2	11.1	22.5	2.5	8.5	21.2	11.1
	7.5	7.1	17.7	9.2		7.5	7.1	17.7	9.2
	12.5	5.0	12.4	6.4		12.5	5.0	12.4	6.4
	17.5	2.9	7.2	2.8		17.5	2.9	7.2	2.8
	22.5	-	-	-		22.5	-	-	-
	27.5	-	-	-		27.5	-	-	-
27.5	2.5	3.3	8.2	4.3	27.5	2.5	3.3	8.2	4.3
	7.5	2.8	6.9	3.6		7.5	2.8	6.9	3.6
	12.5	-	-	-		12.5	-	-	-
	17.5	-	-	-		17.5	-	-	-
	22.5	-	-	-		22.5	-	-	-
	27.5	-	-	-		27.5	-	-	-

6. Pedestrian Signal Modules

Supply LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules that fit in standard pedestrian one section signal head manufactured in accordance with the ITE Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications (PTCSI) housings and meet the ITE Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules specification.

Ensure that the Pedestrian Indications for the “Hand” and “Man” are filled in so as to provide a solid indication. Do not supply Pedestrian Indications for the Hand and Man that are “outlines”.

Ensure that Pedestrian Signal Modules have prominent and permanent markings to designate the proper orientation of the signal module in the pedestrian signal housing. This marking should be an up arrow or the word “UP” or “TOP”.

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

Ensure Pedestrian Signal Module meets the photometric requirements as indicated and described in the ITE PTCSI LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Module Specification.

Supply Portland Orange LEDs that utilize AlInGaP technology, either AS (Absorbing Substrate or TS (Transparent Substrate) and do not exhibit degradation of more than 30% of their initial light intensity following accelerated life testing (operating at 185° F (85° C) and 85% humidity, for 1000 hours). AlGaAs technology is not acceptable.

Supply White LEDs that utilize InGaN technology.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Ensure that LED traffic signal modules and LED Pedestrian modules are performance warranted to be in compliance with the minimum intensity values as shown in Table 925-19. Provide independent laboratory test results indicating that LED indications satisfy the minimum intensity Standards for LED traffic signal modules, measured at 120 V AC and 165 °F (74 °C), for a period of five (5) years.

Ensure that the manufacturer's name, part number, date code, and electrical characteristics of the LED signal module is visible on the assembly, and that each LED signal module is identified for warranty purposes.

925.2.16 LED Pedestrian and Countdown Signal Module

A. Requirements

This specification covers LED traffic signal module designed as a retrofit replacement for the message bearing surface of nominal 16" x 18" (400 mm x 450 MM) traffic signal housing built to the PTSCI Standard. The message bearing surface of the module consists of an overlapping "Hand" and "Man" Symbols with a numerical display of numbers from 00 to 99.

1. General Requirements

Ensure that the unit supplied meets the applicable portions of section 925.15 of this specification.

Ensure that the message numbers "00" to "99" are a minimum of 9 inches (228 mm) in height and consist of two rows of LEDs.

Ensure the module fits in the Pedestrian Signal Housing without modification to the housing and requires no special tools for installation.

Supply LED signal modules that are watertight when mounted in the traffic signal housing.

Supply life data from the LED Signal Module manufacturer to calculate the expected useful life

Supply modules with permanent markings for date of manufacture and date of installation.

2. Optical

Provide test data from an independent laboratory to verify that the performance of the product meets current ITE requirements.

Ensure that the individual LEDs are wired such that a catastrophic failure of one LED will result in the loss of not more than 5% of the signal module light output.

The failure of a single LED in a string causes loss of light from only that LED, not the entire string or indication.

Provide control circuitry that prevents the current flow through the LEDs in the "off" state to avoid any false indications as may be perceived by the human eye during daytime and nighttime hours.

Ensure that the LED signal module is operationally compatible with existing or new supplied conflict monitors (NEMA TS-1, NEMA TS-2, Model 210, Model 21010, ITS Cabinet CMU and AMU).

Ensure that the LED Signal Module is operationally compatible with existing or new supplied load switches.

Ensure that the intensity of the LED signal module does not vary by more than 10% over the allowable voltage range as specified in the electrical section below.

Ensure that the LED signal modules maintain not less than 90% of the required intensity, as defined by the ITE intensity Standards for LED traffic signal modules.

Ensure that each module provides an average luminous of at least 3750 candela per square meter of lighting surface for the “Hand” and 5300 candela per square meter for the Man symbol.

Ensure this over the temperature range of –40 °F to 165 °F (–40 °C to + 74 °C) at 120 V AC, when new and after four (4) years of field installation.

Provide an exterior lens which is uniform and frosted to reduce sun phantom effect.

3. Electrical

Supply LED signal modules that operate over the temperature range of –40 °F to 165 °F (–40 °C to 74 °C).

Ensure that the power factor is 90% or greater, at nominal rated voltage, at 77 °F (25 °C), after 60 minutes of operation.

Ensure that the total harmonic distortion (THD) is less than 20% at rated voltage, at 77 °F (25 °C) and that all LED traffic signal modules are in compliance with FCC noise regulations.

Ensure that the LED signal modules operate on line voltage, 120 V AC nominal, and are able to operate over the voltage range of 80 V AC to 135 V AC.

Provide transient voltage suppression rated at 1,500 W for 1 millisecond and fusing with a maximum rating of 2 A to minimize the effect and repair cost of an extreme over voltage situation or other failure mode.

Ensure the modules allow a reduction of the intensity of the light output in response to an input from the traffic signal controller. Ensure the minimum light output when dimmed is not less than 30% of the minimum maintained luminous intensity as defined in the applicable ITE Signal Head Module.

4. Operation

Supply LED Modules which start counting when the flashing “Don’t Walk” Indication starts and will countdown to “0” when the steady “Don’t Walk” signal turns on. Ensure that the countdown numbers remain continuously illuminated through the flashing don’t walk interval. Ensure that the unit maintains a consistent countdown during a short power failure (i.e. Traffic Controller does not restart). Ensure that if Traffic Controller restarts that the countdown timer display is turned off until one full pedestrian clearance Cycle is timed. Ensure that the unit will turn off the counter if the steady Don’t Walk Display starts while the countdown timer is displaying a number other than 00.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Ensure that LED traffic signal modules and LED Pedestrian modules are performance warranted to be in compliance with the latest ITE and CALTRANS minimum intensity Standards for LED traffic signal modules, measured at 120 V AC and 165 °F (74 °C), for a period of five (5) years.

Ensure that the manufacturer’s name, part number, date code, and electrical characteristics of the LED signal module is visible on the assembly, and that each LED signal module is identified for warranty purposes.

925.2.17 Blank-Out Signs

A. Requirements

Ensure that each sign provides a clearly visible and definable legend for 500 feet with ample safety factors.

Provide hardware to mount the sign on standard 1.5 inch (38 mm) pipe brackets or to mount directly to signal mast arms or span wire or as outlined in the Plans.

Ensure LED blank-out signs conform to the requirements of section 925.2.15 for LED modules and optical requirements.

Supply blank-out signs capable of displaying one message at a time in one direction.

1. Case

Use a case formed from aluminum extrusion F1-6-E and a special aluminum door frame angle.

For Alloy 6063-T5, ensure that the wall is at least 0.075 inches thick and the corners and joints are at least 0.080 inches (2 mm) thick.

Use filler arc for all welding. Ensure all hinges and fastening hardware, nuts, bolts, fasteners on the housing and internal components are stainless steel

Use a BR-type take-apart door hinge and draw bolt. Furnish one P-15 1.5 inch (38 mm) hub on the top surface.

Prime the entire case with zinc chromate, bake the inside with two coats of non-yellowing white, and paint the outside with two coats of highway yellow.

2. Electrical

Ensure that all blank-out signs are LED and conform to current ITE Standards. Supply all signs with the necessary mounting hardware to provide for mounting as shown on the Plans. Provide mounting for one way or two way configurations.

Obtain approval for messages and letter dimensions from the Engineer.

3. Sun Phantom Screen

Attach to each sign a heavy-duty aluminum louver-type sun phantom screen covering the entire sign face. Slant the louvers down enough to eliminate the sun glare without obstructing the view of the sign face.

4. Painting

Paint the signal surfaces, inside and out, with two coats of oven-baked enamel in addition to the primer coat. Paint the non-illuminated portions of the signal face black. Paint the housings, brackets, fittings, etc. highway yellow.

5. Lens

Use a fabricated, three-section Plexiglas lens clear face, with or without legend, which can accept a silk-screened legend on the first surface. Provide a thickness of at least 0.31 inches (8 mm).

6. Legend

Acceptable legends are as follows:

Text:

- NO LEFT TURN
- NO RIGHT TURN
- SIGNAL AHEAD
- NO TURNS

Symbols:

- NO LEFT TURN SYMBOL
- NO RIGHT TURN SYMBOL

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.18 Lane-Use Control Signal

A. Requirements

Ensure that all signals are LED and conform to current ITE Standards. Supply all signals with the necessary mounting hardware to provide for mounting as shown on the Plans. Provide mounting for one way or two way configurations.

1. General Requirements

a. Weight

Ensure that one-way units weigh not more than 50 pounds (23 kg) and two-way units weigh not more than 60 pounds (27 kg), regardless of messages.

b. Color

Ensure that the color of lane-use control signal indications is clearly visible for 0.25 mile (0.38 km) at all times under normal atmospheric conditions. Provide lane-use control signals with a visibility angle of a minimum of 60 degrees.

c. Housing

Ensure that the housing of each signal is polycarbonate or a one-piece corrosion resistant aluminum alloy die casting or equal and meets current related ASTM Specifications.

Ensure that all configurations are balanced to provide a plumb hanging unit. Ensure that all components are readily and easily accessible from the open door.

d. Housing door

Ensure that the housing door is one-piece corrosion resistant aluminum or polycarbonate and meets current related ASTM Specifications.

Provide two substantial door hinges with stainless steel hinge pins. Ensure hinges are on the left side of each section with a latch boss on the right side.

Provide stainless steel dual eye bolt latches or similar approved devices to securely close and latch the housing door. Equip the housing or door with a continuous molded neoprene gasket to make the interior of the unit dustproof and waterproof.

e. Wiring

Provide each signal housing with a complete terminal board. Ensure that one side of terminal strip accommodates socket leads and the other side accommodates field wires. Ensure that the terminal board provides totally separate wiring of each symbol.

Ensure each lamp is separately wired to a terminal block located in each housing. Provide each lamp holder socket with color-coded leads.

For combination symbols, color-code socket leads separately to distinguish between red "X", yellow "X" or downward arrow symbols. Provide leads that are No. 14 AWG type THW, 600 V AC, and fixture wire with 194 °F (90 °C) thermoplastic insulation.

f. Visors

Provide visors not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long for multiple unit and 7 inches (175 mm) long for single unit signals for each signal face.

Ensure that the visors are constructed of sheet aluminum or polycarbonate and encompass the top and sides of each section.

g. Painting

Paint all signal surfaces, inside and out, with two coats of oven baked enamel in addition to the primer coat. Paint the insides of the visors flat black.

The non-illuminated portions of the signal face black or dark gray and all housings, brackets and fittings highway yellow.

h. Hardware and fittings:

Supply all necessary fittings, pipe brackets, hangers, hubs, etc. for the type of mounting specified. Ensure all fittings are aluminum or galvanized coated to prevent rust and corrosion.

i. Sun -phantom screen

Provide each signal face with a screen, which substantially counteracts sun phantom effect.

2. Signal Display

Ensure that the symbols, which are on an opaque black or dark gray background, meet ITE requirements and are blacked out when not illuminated.

3. LED Optical System

a. Ensure that the LEDs supplied for the lane use control signal meet the Specifications for a type module as required in section 925.2.14. Ensure that each separate color indication in a sign face is illuminated by independent LEDs

b. Ensure that the green arrow indication does not utilize the same termination points as any "X" indication.

c. Ensure that total power required for any single indication does not exceed 250 W.

d. Ensure that all modules are contained behind a water tight signal face or lens assembly.

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

- e. Ensure that the entire optical system is weatherproof and is not vulnerable to extremes in temperature or moisture.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.19 Pedestrian Push Button Station

A. Requirements

Ensure that Pedestrian push buttons are of tamperproof construction and consist of a direct push type button and single momentary contact switch in cast aluminum housing. The pushbutton cover shall also be of cast aluminum. The housing and cover shall be free of voids, pits, dents, molding sand excessive foundry grinding marks. Exterior surface shall be smooth and cosmetically acceptable, free of molding fins, cracks and other exterior blemishes.

Provide housing and cover with an alodine conversion coating so as to provide a proper base for paint adhesion. Finish the housing with baked enamel and paint the push button housing and Pedestrian heads highway yellow (unless otherwise specified by the Engineer).

The assembly shall be capable of being mounted to a flat or curved surface. Ensure the assembly includes the appropriate sign as shown in the Plan Details.

Ensure that any screws or bolts are stainless steel and vandal proof. Provide the unit with a 0.5 inch (13 mm) threaded opening with plug.

Ensure that the assembly is weatherproof and so constructed that when properly installed, it will be impossible to receive an electrical shock under any weather condition.

Ensure that Pedestrian Pushbuttons are integrated with a sign as shown in the standard details. Provide the sign size as indicated on the Plans. GDOT will allow an adapter of cast aluminum. GDOT will allow one of three options:

1. The use of a 9 inch (229 mm) by 15 inch (381 mm) cast aluminum plate adapter to upgrade existing push button station, 9 inch (229 mm) by 12 inch (305 mm).
2. Push button station assembly 9 inch (229 mm) by 15 inch (381 mm) sign w/round pushbutton adapter.
3. The use of a 9 inch (229 mm) by 15 inch (381 mm) cast aluminum plate adapter to upgrade existing push button station, 5 inch (127 mm) by 7 inch (178 mm).

Ensure that the Pedestrian Push Button sign adapter plate is, die-cast aluminum and separate, such that it is interchangeable.

Ensure that the Pedestrian Push Button sign adapter assembly be, die-cast aluminum and attached, prior to shipping.

The plate shall be finished with highway yellow baked enamel paint (unless otherwise specified by the Engineer).

Ensure the button assembly is configured to be a mechanical switch with ball and 2 inch (50 mm) mushroom plunger.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.20 Signal Head Back Plate

A. Requirements

Ensure that each back plate is designed to properly shield a traffic signal head from background distractions for better visibility.

Design the back plates to extend beyond the signal head to a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) on all sides and have all corners rounded with minimum 2 inch (50 mm) radii.

Construct the back plates from UV stabilized polycarbonate, ABS plastic, or metal material. Ensure that polycarbonate back plates are at least 0.15 inches (4 mm) thick; ABS back plates are at least 0.05 inches (1 mm) thick; metal back plates are at least 0.06 inches (1.5 mm) thick. All back plates shall be constructed with a finished color of flat black.

Design the back plates with predrilled holes to provide for simple attachment to the specified brand, size and configuration of traffic signal head with all mounting hardware included.

Ensure that the back plates do not interfere with the signal mounting hardware. Ensure that the back plates include louvers.

Ensure back plates project a rectangular appearance at night by having a 2 inch (50mm) yellow fluorescent TP IX retroreflective strip along the back plate perimeter.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.21 Signal Head Visors

A. Requirements

Typically, visors are one piece tunnel type and removable unless specified otherwise in the signal Plans.

Ensure that visors are polycarbonate and at least 9 inches (225 mm) deep for 12 inch (300 mm) heads. Special angle visors are full circle with the long side at least 18 inches (450 mm) deep. Ensure that visors provide a positive method of attaching to the door of the signal head that do not allow rotation. An acceptable method is to provide tabs that use stainless steel screws.

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, provide black signal head visors.

If special tools are required for visor adjustment, provide one set per project. Coordinate delivery of tools with District Signal Engineer.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.22 Signal Head Louvers

A. Requirements

Ensure that louvers (with the vanes oriented vertically) are directional with a 7-degree cutoff right of center. Rotating the louver 180 degrees will produce a 7-degree cutoff left of center.

Provide twelve-inch (300 mm) louvers with 5 vanes. Finish all louvered surfaces in flat black. Ensure that programmable louvers are directional with a 7-degree cutoff and that all louver surfaces have a flat black finish.

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

Ensure that the units can be installed and programmed in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction on visors that are recommended by the manufacturer.

Have the programmable louver display approved by the Engineer prior to placing the signal in stop and go operation.

If special tools are required for louver adjustment, provide one set per project. Coordinate delivery of tools with District Signal Engineer. B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.23 Hardware For Mast Arm Mounting

A. Requirements

Ensure that signal heads are rigidly mounted to the mast arm. Provide mounting hardware that is in accordance with the following:

4. Adjustability

Ensure the mounting bracket is completely adjustable such that it allows; rotational adjustment about the bracket axis; vertical adjustment; rotational adjustment about the Mast Arm; and rotational adjustment from the vertical plane.

5. Attachment

Ensure the bracket is provided with air-craft grade galvanized steel cables with stainless steel fastening hardware and make a minimum of two wraps around to fasten the bracket to the arm. Ensure the bracket is easily adjustable to fit all sizes of round, elliptical or other shaped structure without special tools or equipment.

6. Signal/Sign Accommodations

Ensure the bracket attaches to the signal or sign to assure maximum rigidity. When clamping the signal top and bottom, ensure a standard bracket accommodates all major signal manufacturers signal for 3, 4 and 5 section signal head configurations.

7. Wiring

All electrical wiring shall be completely concealed with the bracket. The vertical support shall be a gusseted "C" shaped extruded aluminum tube to accommodate the signal cable regardless of vertical positioning of the tube.

8. Materials

The upper and lower arms shall be cast 319 aluminum or equivalent. The lower arm shall be internally threaded to accommodate the threaded vertical support tube. Ensure the lower arm is furnished with plastic covers which slide and snap into place. Both arms shall have 72 tooth serrations cast into the arm to assure a positive lock with signal housing and shall be secured about their rotational axis with setscrews. Ensure the arms have a tri-bolt arrangement for attachment to the signal housing.

Ensure the vertical support is gusseted tube extruded from 6063-T6 aluminum. Ensure the tube includes a vinyl closure strip.

Ensure the mast arm clamp assembly is cast from 713 aluminum alloy or equivalent. Provide an assembly that allows for 360 degrees of rotation with no internal bracing obstructing the center opening. Provide two air-craft grade galvanized steel cables that have minimum tensile strength of 100,000 PSI (690 MPa).

Ensure that each bracket is complete with all necessary bolt, washers, gaskets and miscellaneous items to allow assembly of the signal to the bracket and the bracket to the mast arm. Ensure all aluminum parts have an Aldine finish. All non stainless steel parts shall have a yellow zinc di-chromate or galvanize finish.

This item will be approved upon submittal of catalog cuts. Refer to Standard Detail Drawings for additional information.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.24 Hardware For Signal Head Pole Mounting

A. Requirements

Ensure this item consists of hardware adequate for the specific mounting. As a minimum provide the following hardware. 1 ½ inch pipe nipples of die cast aluminum that are a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) and threaded with 1 ½ inch NPS threads on either end. On the upper and lower arm there shall be a serrated 72 tooth boss with set screw. Use a tri-stud adaptor to attach the signal housing to the mounting hardware. The upper arm shall have a neoprene gasket to provide weather tight fit. Hub plates for pole mounting shall be provided and they shall be appropriate for the particular mounting (round or flat). Hardware shall die cast aluminum alloy 380 or extruded. All die cast parts shall be cleaned in an alkaline cleaning compound Extruded parts shall have an alodine conversion coating to provide proper base for paint adhesion. The assembly is to be painted federal yellow and baked in an oven. Ensure the assembly is provided with all required hardware. All other hardware shall be stainless steel.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

Ensure that this item consists of hardware as shown in the standard details.

This item will be approved upon submittal of catalog cuts.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.25 Balance Adjuster

A. Requirements

Ensure this item consists of hardware that is cast from 316 Stainless Steel or 65-45-12 Ductile Iron or equivalent. Ensure castings are free of voids, pits, dents, molding sand and excessive grinding marks. Exterior surface shall be cosmetically acceptable and free of molding fins, cracks and other exterior blemishes. All hardware shall be supplied and be stainless steel or galvanized.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

Ensure this item consists of hardware as shown in the Standard Details. This item will be approved upon submittal of catalog cuts.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.26 Hardware For Mounting ~~42-Inch (300-mm)~~ Pedestrian Head

A. Requirements

Ensure this item meets the same criteria as 925.2.24.A and is in accordance with the Standard Details.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

Ensure this item consists of hardware as shown in the Standard Details. This item will be approved upon submittal of catalog cuts.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.27 Pedestal Pole

A. Requirements

The Pedestal poles support vehicle signal heads, pedestrian signal heads, IVDS and push button. Furnish Pedestal poles according to type and overall length.

Pedestal pole for vehicle display for one lane ramp metering operation shall be constructed to support one 12" (300 mm) signal head and one 8" (200 mm) signal head assembly as shown in the Plans.

Pedestal pole for ramp meter advance warning sign and flashing beacon shall be constructed to meet the sign manufacturer's structural requirements. Pedestal pole mounting adapter shall rigidly attach to the sign case's structural bracing. Cable entrance to the sign case shall be through the inside of the pole.

1. Ensure that all poles are made of one continuous piece of bare finish spun aluminum from top to base connection for the entire height of the pole.

The shaft, of appropriate shape, may or may not be uniformly tapered from butt to tip. A pole used to support only a traffic signal may be tapered.

2. Fabricate pole caps, when required, of cast material, and secure in place with set-screws.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.28 Pedestal Pole Base

A. Requirements

Ensure that all design radii are smooth and intact. Ensure that the exterior surface finish is smooth and cosmetically acceptable by being free of molding fins, cracks and other exterior blemishes.

Fabricate from new aluminum ingot. Do not use scrap materials.

Minimum requirements are as follows:

ALUMINUM ALLOY NO.	319
ELONGATION [% IN 2 IN. (50 mm)]	2.5
TENSILE STRENGTH, KSI (MPa)	34 (234)
BRINELL HARDNESS	85
YEILD STRENGTH, KSI (MPa)	19 (131)
SHEAR STRENGTH, KSI (MPa)	232 (1600)

1. Ensure this item consists of square cast aluminum with bare finish, and has a minimum weight of 21 pounds (9.5 kg). Thread the upper end to receive a 4 inch (100 mm) National Pipe Thread (NPT) pipe shaft.
2. Design the base so that it may be fastened to a foundation with four (4) 0.75 inch (19 mm) anchor bolts located 90 degrees apart on the bottom of the base. Provide slots in the bottom of the base 1.5 inch (38 mm) wide and 2.5 inches (63 mm) long measured along the circumference of the bolt circle, allowing a proper fit even if the bolts are placed slightly off center.
3. Design the base to accommodate bolt circles of a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) through a maximum of 14.5 inches (363 mm) and anchor bolts with a minimum of 0.63 inches (16 mm) through 1 inch (25 mm) diameter.
4. Design the base with a removable plastic door. Ensure that the door opening is free of burrs and sharp edges and is no less than 8.5 inches (213 mm) square. Attach the door to the base using one socket button head screw to prevent unauthorized entry.

5. Ensure that the base meets or exceeds current AASHTO breakaway requirements. Provide test reports from an FHWA approved independent laboratory certifying that the base has been tested and meets all applicable requirements. In addition, supply a statement of certification from the FHWA stating such tests have been accepted and approved.
6. In order to prove structural soundness, provide a certification from a recognized independent structural laboratory certifying that the base will withstand a bending moment of 10,750 ft-lbs (14 575 N-m).
7. Ensure that the door is injection molded from ABS plastic to deter vandalism and theft, and has the following properties:

TEST	ASTM METHOD	VALUE
Tensile @ Yield [0.13 inches (3 mm)]	D638	6600 psi (45 500 kPa)
Flexural @ Yield	D790	11,000 psi (75 850 kPa)
Rockwell Hardness	D785	101 (R Scale)
Notched Izod	D256	5 ft-lb./in. (0.03 N-m/mm)

8. Ensure that the door exhibits the following properties:
 - Has an edge thickness of 0.25 inches (6 mm) and a minimum thickness of 0.156 inches (4 mm)
 - Contains flame-retardant material, meeting or exceeding underwriters laboratories UL 94 test H.B
 - Gray aluminum tone in color, unless otherwise specified
 - Contains ultra-violet inhibitors and stabilizers for protection against UV degradation
 - Is injection molded with a smooth front finish
 - Has flat and straight surfaces without blisters, buckling or warping; have reinforcing ribs
 - Contains two (2) injection molded lugs on the bottom of the door with slots of the proper width and depth to fit the base door opening.
9. Supply the base with a set of four (4) anchor bolts, 0.75 inch (19 mm) diameter by 18 inches (450 mm) in length, material per ASTM A 572A 572M, Galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M. Supply (1) hex nut and (1) flat washer with each bolt.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

General Provisions 101 through 150.

925.2.29 Pedestal Pole Foundation Anchor Assembly

A. Requirements

Provide Foundation Anchor assembly that is 4 inches (100 mm) in diameter by 56 inches (1400 mm) with a single helical blade and a square fixed baseplate with combination underside holt-head retainer and dirt scrappers allowing flush- mount with the ground.

Provide Baseplate that is steel and conforms to ASTM A-36 material. Provide pipe with helical blade that is manufactured from ASTM A-53ERW Grade B Steel. Ensure 4 inch pipe has 2 inch (50 mm) by 3 inch (75mm) entrance hole 18 inches below the steel plate. Ensure the anchor assembly is hot dipped galvanized finish after fabrication and complies with ASTM A-123.

Ensure base plate has four slotted mounting holes to fit bolt circles from 7 ¾ inch (195mm) to 14 ¾ inch (375 mm). Provide 4 slotted mounting hole with a ¾ inch keyhole slot to permit bolt installation and replacement from the top surface without digging under the baseplate.

Ensure assembly is furnished with;

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

- Quantity of four ¾ inch(20 mm) -10NC x 3 inch(75 mm) square head galvanized ASTM 325 anchor bolts;
- Quantity of four ¾ inch(20 mm) plain flat galvanized washers;
- Quantity of four 3/16 inch(5 mm) thick galvanized plate washers;
- And, quantity of four ¾ inch (20 mm) galvanized hex nuts.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.30 Timber Poles

A. Requirements

Ensure that all timber poles meet the requirements of Section 861. Poles must be inspected and tested by the GDOT Office of Materials and Research and hammer stamped by the inspector.

Ensure that all poles have a brand or stamp 10 feet (3 m) from the butt that notes the type wood, date of manufacture, manufacturer, class and length.

Ensure that all timber poles that have guy attachments or support span wire or arms that suspend signal heads over the roadway or sidewalk are Class II.

Poles that support loop lead-in, messenger or communications cable that does not have guy attachments may be Class IV size.

Ensure that all poles meet the requirements in the table below unless otherwise noted on the traffic signal Plans or list of materials.

Minimum Circumference		
<u>Class</u>	<u>Nominal Length, ft (m)</u>	<u>At 6 feet (2.4 m) from butt, in. (mm)</u>
II	30 (9)	34.0 (850)
II	35 (10.5)	36.5 (913)
II	40 (12)	38.5 (963)
II	45 (13.5)	40.5 (1013)
II	50 (15)	42.0 (1050)
IV	30 (9)	29.5 (738)
IV	35 (10.5)	31.5 (788)
IV	40 (12)	33.5 (838)
IV	45 (13.5)	35.0 (875)

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.31 Traffic Signal Pull Box

A. Requirements

Ensure traffic signal pull boxes are matched assemblies consisting of boxes and covers from the same manufacturer.

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

For all pull boxes except Types 4 and 5, use pull boxes manufactured in a single unit for the full depth required in the size in an open bottom configuration. Do not use stacked pull boxes.

For pull boxes Types 4 and 5, use stacked pull boxes as shown in the Plans, where the top unit is open bottom and the bottom unit is closed bottom manufacture. In the bottom unit provide a drain hole.

Provide pull boxes that are non-metallic and gray or tan color.

Ensure that pull boxes meet all requirements of ANSI 77 2007 or current edition Tier 15. Provide compliance test documentation.

Provide a ¼-inch (6 mm) galvanized wire mesh between the gravel base and the open bottom box or closed bottom box drain hole for all pull box types.

Use Type 1 pull boxes [12 inches x 12 inches (300 mm x 300 mm)] for loop lead-ins. When loop lead-ins and splices and other cables are required, use Type 2 pull boxes [11 inches x 18 inches (275 mm x 450 mm)] or Type 3 pull boxes [17 inches x 30 inches (425 mm x 750 mm)]. Use Type 4, 4S, 5, 5S, 6 and 7 pull boxes for fiber optic cable. Furnish one-piece covers for all pull boxes except Types 5, 5S, and 7. Furnish two-piece covers for Types 5, 5S, and 7.

Furnish covers with a skid-resistant surface with a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.5 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028.

Furnish covers with stainless steel hold-down bolts, minimum size 3/8-16.

Furnish covers with the logo “TRAFFIC SIGNAL” for pull box Types 1, 2 and 3, and with other pull box types when installed for traffic signal cabling at a traffic signal.

Unless otherwise shown in the Plans or installed for traffic signal cabling at a traffic signal, furnish covers with the logo “GDOT COMMUNICATIONS” for pull box Types 4, 4S, 5, 5S, 6 and 7.

Furnish pull box Types 4, 5, 6 and 7 with factory-installed cable racks and rack hooks.

Cable racks and rack hooks shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel.

Each cable rack rail shall be minimum 24 inches (600 mm) in length with rack hook mounting holes on the entire length. Install two racks on each of the pull box long side walls. For Type 4 and 5 pull boxes only, each cable rack rail may be comprised of two minimum 12 inch (300 mm) units installed on the stacked box side walls.

Mount cable racks to the side walls using minimum 3/8-16 stainless steel hardware.

Furnish a minimum of four rack hooks, minimum 6 inch length (150 mm), per pull box. Furnish an additional four rack hooks for each through cable stored in the pull box. Furnish an additional two rack hooks for each splice closure stored in the pull box.

Furnish Types 6 and 7 pull boxes with factory-installed non-metallic conduit terminators for Sch. 40 and SDR11 2-inch (53 mm) of the quantity and location as shown in the Plans, or for a different conduit size if shown in the Plans.

Terminator bodies shall be manufactured from high-impact polystyrene or approved equivalent.

When joining conduits of dissimilar materials, furnish an airtight and watertight conduit adhesive intended for direct-contact underground use.

Refer to the Standard Detail Drawings and the Traffic Signal Design Manual for further information.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.32 Prefabricated Controller Cabinet Base

A. Requirements

Provide controller cabinet bases that are precast polymer concrete and grey in color. Ensure the prefabricated controller cabinet base has the correct bolt pattern for the cabinet(s) to be installed. Provide prefabricated controller cabinet bases with UNC inserts as shown on plans. UNC inserts shall be stainless steel and be designed for a minimum of 15 foot-pounds (20 N-m) of torque.

Ensure that prefabricated controller cabinet bases are designed to withstand wind loading of 125 mph (200 km/h) with the cabinets as shown in the Plans mounted. Ensure that prefabricated controller cabinet bases are designed for a minimum static vertical load of 5,000 pounds (2262 kg) over a 10 inch (254 mm) by 10 inch (254 mm) by 1 inch (25 mm) thick distribution plate and withstand a tested load of 7,500 pounds (3394 kg). Ensure that prefabricated controller cabinet bases are designed for a minimum lateral load of 1800 pounds (814 kg) over an 18 inch (457 mm) by 24 inch (610 mm) by 1 inch (25 mm) steel plate applied to the longest side and shall withstand a tested load of 2700 pounds (1222 kg). The prefabricated controller cabinet base shall withstand a 50 foot-pound impact administered with a 12-pound weight having a “C” tip without puncture or splitting, in accordance with ASTM D2444. The prefabricated controller cabinet base shall meet the requirement of ASTM D543 Section 7, Procedure 1. Provide a copy of all test reports from a certified lab along with the materials certification package.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.33 Loop Lead-In Cable

A. Requirements

Ensure that loop detector lead-in cable is No. 18 AWG, 3-pair shielded cable that meets IMSA specification #50-2.

Ensure that identification markings are stamped on the jacket.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.34 Loop Detector Wire

A. Requirements

Ensure that loop detector wire, meets IMSA specification 51- -3 and is 14 AWG.

For special applications loop detection wire that meets IMSA specification 51-7, 14 AWG, may be used as directed by the Engineer.

Stamp identification markings on the cable jacket.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.35 Aerial & Duct Signal Cable

A. Requirements

Ensure that aerial or duct (conduit) No. 14 AWG, stranded, 7-conductor, with black polyethylene (PE) jacket and 600 V AC rating meets IMSA specification #20-1. Use conductors that are straight, not twisted pairs.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.36 Self-Supporting Twisted Pair Aerial Signal Communications Cable

A. Requirements

Ensure that self-supporting, figure eight, aerial signal communications cable, No. 19 AWG, stranded 6-pair conductors is rated at 600 V AC and meet IMSA specification #20-4-1984.

Use conductors that are twisted pairs with copper tape shield under a black PE jacket. Ensure that messenger strand is 0.25 inch (6 mm), 7-strand and conforms to ASTM A 475 Siemens-Martin grade or better with a Class A coating.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.37 Underground Feeder Cable, Type UF

A. Requirements

Ensure that underground feeder cable, Type UF w/ground has two (2) conductors with pvc/nylon jacket and a minimum 600 V AC rating per UL #493. Two-conductor, No. 6 AWG wire may be used.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.38 Messenger & Guy Strand (Span Wire)

A. Requirements

Ensure that all messenger and guy strand (span wire) conforms to ASTM A 475 Extra High Strength grade or better with a Class A coating, 7-wire span wire.

Ensure ¼-inch (6 mm) Messenger & guy strand shall be used to support interconnect cable or as tether spans.

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

Messenger & guy strand 0.31 inch (7 mm) shall be used only where it is essential to match an existing 0.31 inch (7 mm) span wire that will not be replaced as part of a new installation.

Ensure all span wire for signal heads, blank out sign, optically programmed heads, lane control signs, standard, aerial or sidewalk guys uses a minimum Messenger & guy strand 0.38 inch (9 mm) as a minimum size.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.39 Power Disconnect Box

A. Requirements

Ensure that all power disconnect boxes are NEMA 3R 240 V AC, 60 Amp Phase 1 (metal non-fused 2 pole). Ensure the disconnect box is supplied with a padlock keyed as per directions of District Signal Engineer. Provide power disconnect box that is not fused and does not have a circuit breaker. Supply with a service grounding kit.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.40 Cable Ties

A. Requirements

Ensure that all cable ties are nylon, ultraviolet resistant black and consist of the following as a minimum:

Nominal Length	8 inches (200 mm)
Width	0.30 inches (7 mm)
Tensile Strength	120 pounds (55 kg)

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.41 Lashing Rod

A. Requirements Ensure that all lashing rods are sized in accordance with messenger and cable(s) diameters to be supported. Provide lashing rods that are of the same material as the messenger or guy strand.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.42 Stainless Steel Lashing Wire

A. Requirements

Provide lashing wire that is type 316 stainless steel with 0.045 inch (1 mm) diameter.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.43 Guy Guards

A. Requirements

Ensure that all guy guards are high impact resistant PVC with ultraviolet stabilizers added for retention of color. Ensure that insulators attach to the guy so that they cannot easily be removed. Use guy guards which are yellow unless otherwise directed.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.44 Guy Strain Insulators

A. Requirements

Ensure guy strain insulators are protected from the environment including the effects of voltage, ultraviolet rays, and acid rain by a fully bonded, electrically tack-free, and impenetrable silicone rubber sheath. Each insulator shall be UL proof tested, and permanently marked to show date of test.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.45 Universal Closure Kit

A. Requirements

Supply a Universal Signal Closure Kit to seal the signal head at either the top or bottom. Ensure that the kit will fit any manufacturer's signal head (top or bottom) without the use of special tools or modification.

1. Ensure that the gasket is 60-70 durometer neoprene.

Section 925—Traffic Signal Equipment

2. Ensure that Closure Cap is injection molded ABS plastic. The plastic is to be loaded with UV stabilizers.
3. Ensure that Adapter Bar is made so that it will secure the closure cap and compensate for varying thickness of signal heads.
4. Provide two # 10 (9mm) screws to fit any manufacturer's signal head. Ensure that one screw is 0.75 inches (19 mm) in length and the second screw is 1 inch (25 mm) in length.
5. Pack each assembly in a clear plastic bag. Mark the bag with the manufacturer's name and part number. Include the Universal Signal Closure Kit in a package containing the span wire clamp and Tri-Stud wire entrance fitting.
6. Ensure that the Closure Cap is molded to closely match the color of the signal head (Federal Yellow). The adapter bar and screws are to be zinc plated steel.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.46 Cast Aluminum Span Wire Clamp

A. Requirements

Provide Span Wire Clamps that are cast from Aluminum Alloy 713 or equivalent, free of voids, pits, dents, molding sand and excessive foundry grinding marks. Ensure that all design radii are smooth and intact.

Provide an exterior surface finish that is smooth and cosmetically acceptable, free of molding fins, cracks and other exterior blemishes. Ensure that span wire clamps are fabricated from aluminum ingot with minimum requirements as follows:

ALUMINUM ALLOY No.	713
YIELD STRENGTH, ksi (MPa)	25 (172)
TENSILE STRENGTH, ksi (MPa)	35 (240)
BRINELL HARDNESS	75
ELONGATING [% in 2 inches (50 mm)]	3

1. Ensure that the Span Wire Clamp can accommodate cables 0.25 inch (6 mm) to 0.63 inch (16 mm) diameter.
2. Ensure that the weight is less than 1.75 pounds (0.8 kg) with hardware.
3. Ensure that the Span Wire Clamp have a minimum overall length of 7 inches (175 mm).
4. Ensure that the Span Wire Clamp have a centerline dimension from cable to clevis pin of 2 inches (50 mm) [+/- 0.5 inches (13 mm)].
5. Ensure that the Span Wire Clamp have a cast aluminum cable bar to protect the cable when tightening the U-bolts.
6. Ensure that the Span Wire Clamp have a mounting opening of 0.75 inches (19 mm) [+/- 0.03 inches (0.8 mm)].
7. Ensure that the Span Wire Clamp have 0.5 inch (13 mm) - 13 NPT U-bolts with 0.5 inch (13 mm) lock washers and nuts.
8. Ensure that the clevis pin are 0.63 inch (16 mm) diameter with a length of 2.25 inches (56 mm) and secured with a hump back stainless steel cotter pin.
9. Ensure that the Clamp and Cable Bar have an Alodine 1200 conversion coating to help resists oxidation.
10. Ensure that the Clevis Pin and hardware are galvanized per ASTM 123/A 123M or stainless steel.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.47 Cast Aluminum Tri-Stud Span Wire Entrance Fitting

A. Requirements

Ensure that the Tri-Stud Span Wire Entrance Fittings are cast from Aluminum Alloy 713 or equivalent, free of voids, pits, dents, molding sand and excessive foundry grinding marks.

Ensure that the all design radii are smooth and intact. Ensure that the exterior surface finish is smooth and cosmetically acceptable, free of molding fin, cracks and other exterior blemishes.

Ensure that the material is fabricated from aluminum ingot with minimum requirements as follows:

ALUMINUM ALLOY No.	713
YIELD STRENGTH, ksi (MPa)	25 (172)
TENSILE STRENGTH, ksi (MPa)	35 (240)
BRINELL HARDNESS	75
ELONGATION [% in 2 inches (50 mm)]	3

1. Ensure that the Tri-Stud Span Wire Entrance fitting has a mounting support at the top of the wire entrance 0.69 inches (17 mm) thick [+/- 0.07 inches (1.5 mm)].
2. Ensure that the Tri-Stud Span Wire Entrance fitting weight is not less than 1.75 pounds (0.8 kg) with hardware.
3. Ensure that the mounting support has at least six (6) clevis openings for adjustment with suspension bracing between every two (2) openings.
4. Ensure that the Tri-Stud Span Wire Entrance has a minimum of 0.5 inch (13 mm) diameter throughout for wire access and that wire access is free of burrs and casting webs.
5. Ensure that the Wire Entrance opening is recessed and has a neoprene grommet with sealed membrane sections.
6. Ensure that the signal head attachment end is serrated and has a minimum of 3-signal head centering bosses extending 0.19 inches (5 mm) from the serrations.
7. Ensure that the serrations have a 72-tooth design to match the signal head.
8. Ensure that three (3) stainless steel studs are cast into the wire entrance fitting. Ensure that the studs are 0.31 inches (7 mm) and extend 1.5 inches (38 mm) [+/- 0.13 inches (4 mm)] beyond the serrations. Provide each Tri-Stud span wire entrance fitting with a Tri-Stud hardware kit.
9. Ensure that the Tri-Stud Span Wire Entrance Fitting has an alodine conversion coating to provide a proper base for paint adhesion. Ensure that the assembly matches display housing (per plans) and baked in a drying oven after painting.
10. Ensure that the all Hardware is galvanized or stainless steel.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.48 Bull Rings

A. Requirements

Provide bull rings that are galvanized weldless steel 0.63 inch (16 mm) diameter. Submit catalog cuts for approval.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.49 Ramp Meter Enforcement Device

A. Requirements

For each metered lane, provide one ramp meter enforcement device mounted on the back of one signal per lane and wired directly to the red signal display, (Refer to 647.3.05.L). This installation shall include a Red 44 LED Array (allnGaP), Pixel housing, 6061 aluminum powder coated swivel bracket, 2 inch lens, with an aluminum hood. Mounted and adjusted as per the Plans.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

925.2.50 Vinyl Electrical Tape

A. Requirements

Ensure electrical tape used is flame retardant, cold and weather resistant. Provide tape that is rated for 600 volts and for use between 0 F (-18 C) and 176 F (80 C).

Ensure tape is 0.0085 inches (0.2 mm) thick and meets the requirements of UL 510 and Mil-I-24391. Provide tape that remains flexible with abrasion resistance.

B. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

C. Acceptance

General Provisions 101 through 150.

D. Materials Warranty

Refer to Subsection 925.2.01.D for Materials Warranties.

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
STATE OF GEORGIA
STANDARD SPECIFICATION**

Section 927 –Luminaires, LED

927.1 General Description

This section includes the requirements for LED (Light Emitting Diode) luminaires.

927.1.01 Related References

A. Standard Specifications

General Provisions 101 through 150.

Section 680 – Highway Lighting

Section 681 – Lighting Standards and Luminaires

B. Referenced Specifications

ANSI/IES Types (specified on Plans)

927.2 Materials

Use luminaires that are complete, including driver, LED, surge protection device (SPD), and associated hardware and wiring.

927.2.01 Luminaires

A. Requirements

Ensure that LED luminaires meet the following requirements:

- Certified by Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) as defined by the U.S. Department of Labor. The testing laboratory must be listed by OSHA in its scope of recognition for the applicable tests being conducted as required by this specification. A list of recognized testing labs for products sold in the United States may be found on the U.S. Department of Labor's web site:
- Certification mark by a NRTL as being in compliance with UL 1598 and suitable for use in wet locations.
- Ensure LED light source(s) and driver(s) are RoHS compliant.
- International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) 529 Ingress Protection (IP) rating of IP66 or greater is used for all luminaires.
- Comply with Electro Magnetic Interference (EMI) requirements as defined by FCC 47 Sub Part 15; CISPR15, CISPR22 Class A (120Vmin).
- Perform testing according to the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA) LM-79 and LM-80
 - a. Supply testing and data in compliance with LM-79 from a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory.
- Listed and labeled in accordance with the U.S. Department of Energy Lighting Facts Program:<http://www.lightingfacts.com/default.aspx?cp=content/products>

B. Housing

Ensure the housing for LED luminaires meet the following requirements:

- Provide aluminum housing.
 - a. If die cast aluminum housing is provided, use Aluminum alloy that is A360 or A380 compliant.
- Anodized and/or painted or powder coated with a minimum thickness of 2.0 mil to increase corrosion resistance. Finish color to be gray unless otherwise specified on plans. Luminaire finish to be tested to withstand a 2000-hour salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B117.
- All hardware on the exterior of the housing including cover and latch to be stainless steel, zinc or steel with zinc alloy electroplate and chromate top coat.
- Ensure roadway luminaires are easy to open when properly mounted or when sitting on its top side when placed on the ground without the use of tools. Ensure underpass luminaires are vandal-proof.
- Have readily accessible internal parts.
- Provisions for a slip fitter type mounting on nominal 2" (2-3/8" OD) pipe brackets.
- Slip fitter mount is to allow a minimum 4 inches of the pole bracket to be inserted in the luminaire mounting assembly.
 - a. The mounting assembly is to permit any necessary adjustment to orient the luminaire with the roadway for proper light distribution.
- Ensure the total weight of luminaire(s) and accessories do not exceed the load capacity of the pole and arm.
- Compliant with American National Standard (ANSI) IEEE C136.31 Roadway Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration for both normal applications and bridge and overpass applications.
- Provide luminaires with a flat area on the top of the housing to allow a level to be used for proper orientation of the Luminaire, or supply luminaires with an integral bubble level.
- Provide luminaires that are capable of accommodating a photo-electric control receptacle (PECR). When used (see plans for applicability) the PECR to be rotatable up to 359 degrees. Housing is to provide 360 degree stop to prevent the internal twisting of PECR wire assemblies resulting in potential electrical short.
- Designed to allow water shedding.
- Passive cooling method to be employed with no energized or moving components to manage thermal output of LED light engine and power supply.

C. Electrical Requirements

Ensure that LED luminaires meet the following electrical requirements:

- Electronic components capable of fully operating in a temperature range -40°C to +50°C (-40° F to 122°F).
- Have an integral power supply.
- Equipped with a power supply that operates within the voltage range specified in the plans.
- Equipped with a power supply that has a power factor of .90 or greater at full load.
- Equipped with a power supply that has total harmonic distortion of 20% or less at full load.
- Provide lumen output sufficient to meet the lighting criteria as specified in the Plans.
- Equipped with an isolated power supply output.
- Equipped with a power supply that has overheat protection.
- Equipped with a power supply that is self-limited short circuit protected and over load protected.
- Equipped with a power supply that is terminated with quick disconnect wire harnesses for easy maintenance. Wire nut termination is not acceptable.

- Equipped with a terminal block for terminating pole wiring to the luminaire. The terminal block is to be a 3 station, tunnel lug terminal board that accommodates up to #8 AWG wire.
- Have a life rating on all electrical components of 100,000 hours or greater when operating at a continuous 25°C ambient.
- Electrical components protected per ANSI/IEEE standard C62.45; test waveform is to be as described in ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2; and type Category C environments as defined in ANSI/IEEE C62.41.1
- Equipped with a UL-labeled, 3-wire surge protective device (SPD) that provides common and differential mode protection and an inductive filter circuit that reduces the amount of energy passed through to the electronics during a surge event. SPD to be thermally fused and have failure mode such that luminaire is off if SPD fails. SPD to provide IEEE/ANSI C62.41 Category C (10kV/5kA) level of protection for the entire luminaire.

D. LED Performance Requirements

Ensure that LED luminaires meet the following performance requirements:

- Fully operate in a temperature range -40°C to +50°C (-40° F to 122°F).
- No more than a 15% reduction in LED's lumen output due to the operating temperature of the luminaire, compared to the LED's lumen output when it is operating at 25°C.
- Deliver an average 80% of initial delivered lumens after 100,000 hours of operation when operated at 25°C.
- A minimum rated life of 70,000 hours when operated at 25° C (77° F).
- Luminaire efficacy of a minimum of 70 lumens/watt.
- Meet the Chromaticity requirements as follows:
 - a. The colors conform to the following color regions based on the 1931 CIE chromaticity diagram.
 - 1) Color Temperature: 4000K (3710-4260K)
 - 2) Color Rendering Index (CRI): greater than or equal to 60
 - b. Intensity and Chromaticity as stated above must be confirmed by an independent test lab.

E. Optical Requirements

Ensure that LED luminaires meet the following optical requirements:

- Luminaire housing is to be a completely sealed optical system with a (IEC) (IP) rating of 66 or greater.
- The light distribution pattern at the road surface is to have an evenly dispersed appearance.
- Provide the IES pattern as identified on the Plans.

F. Fabrication

General Provisions 101 through 150.

G. Acceptance

1. General Provisions 101 through 150.
2. Each Luminaire to be evaluated by the Department for proper operation under a 30 day burn-in period after installation. If any failures are found in the first 30 days after installation, the Luminaire is to be replaced at no cost to the Department and be evaluated for another 30 days from the time of its installation. The system is acceptable when all luminaires pass the 30 day burn-in period with no failures.

H. Materials Warranty

1. General Provisions 101 through 150.

2. The entire Luminaire assembly including material, finish, workmanship, power supply, LED modules and lumen maintenance is to have a minimum of five (5) year warranty from the date of installation. On-site replacement includes transportation, removal and installation of new products. Finish warranty includes deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking or fading.